Summit

Event Manager

Light

User Manual

© MIE Software 1999-2003

COPYRIGHT

© MIE Software Pty Ltd

Summit Event Manager – Light Version 10.17 August 2003. All rights reserved.

TRADEMARKS

Summit and Microsoft

Microsoft®, MS-DOS®, Windows®, Windows 95®, Windows 98®, Windows NT®, Windows Me®, Windows XP®, Microsoft Access®, Microsoft Word® and Microsoft Excel® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Summit Event Management System operates in a graphics environment called Microsoft Windows, created by Microsoft Corporation. An extension of the MS-DOS operating system, Microsoft Windows gives a standard look and feel to Summit and all other Windows applications.

To run Summit Event Management System under Microsoft Windows, you need to license and install Microsoft Windows.

Summit and Australia Post

The Australian postcode database has been reproduced from a database supplied by Australia Post. The database remains at all times the property of Australia Post and reproduction is prohibited without the permission of Australia Post. Australia Post shall not be liable for any loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including without limitation any loss of profit, indirect, consequential or incidental loss or damage) arising from any act or omission, whether negligent or otherwise, or from any use of or reliance placed on the contents of the database.

Manual written and printed in Australia.

Any comments or queries regarding this manual should be directed to:

MIE Software Pty Ltd

E-Mail: info@miesoftware.com

Web Page: www.miesoftware.com

CONTENTS

CONTENTS I

CHAPTER 1 GETTING STARTED 1
- System Requirements 2
  - Minimum System 2
  - Recommended System 2
- Conventions Used Within this Manual 2
- Summit in a Networked Environment 3
- Changing the Screen Resolution 4
- Installing Summit Light From CD or Web 5
- Initiating the Installation Process from the Web 5
- Initiating the Installation Process from the CD 6
  - Installing Access 2000 Runtime Environment 7
- Installing Summit Event Manager - Light 9
- Starting Summit Event Manager - Light 12
- Software Registration Details 14
- Creating a Desktop Shortcut to Summit 16
- Entry Menu 18
- File 20
  - New Event 20
  - Open Event 21
  - Compact and Repair Event File 21
- Update 22
- Conventions used within the software 24
- Navigating in Summit 25
  - Opening Forms, Reports and Processes 25
  - Closing Forms 25
  - Printing Reports 26
  - Closing Reports 27
- Help 28
  - General Help 28
  - About Summit 28
  - Displaying on-line help for the current form 28
  - Displaying on-line help for the current report 29
- Entering Dates and Times 29
- Shortcut Keys 30
  - Miscellaneous 30
  - Copying 30
  - Deleting 30
  - Text Formatting 30
  - Undoing Changes 31
  - Moving Around 31
  - Combo Boxes and List Boxes 31

CHAPTER 2 SCENARIOS 32
- Large Conference 33
  - Set Up 33
  - Before 36
  - During 38
  - After 40
- In-House Seminar or Free Promotional Seminar 41

Set Up 41
Before 43
During 45
After 46
Chargeable Training Course 47
Set Up 47
Before 49
During 51
After 52
Recurring Meeting - Separate Events 53
Set Up 53
Before 54
During 56
Recurring Meeting - Combined in one Event 57
Set Up 57
During 59
Gala Dinner 60
Set Up 60
Before 62
During 64
After 65

CHAPTER 3 HOW TO 66
Add Your Own Listing to the Reporter 66
Align a Report 67
Allocate a Payment: Person Unknown 68
Backup an Event File 69
Change Currency & Time Formats 70
Check for Duplicate Records 70
Check How Much Money has to be Banked or Processed 71
Correct an Incorrectly Entered Payment 72
Count Records in a Particular Category 72
Create an Event Programme 73
Customise Summit 75
Customise the Reporter Mail Merge Template 76
Deal With Dishonoured Cheques 76
Delete a Record 77
Determine your Messaging Profile 78
Find a Postcode 80
Fix Mail Merge Problems 81
Follow Up Event Organisation Tasks 82
Issue a Call For Papers and Expressions of Interest 84
Issue an Event Registration Programme or Brochure 85
Move Summit to the Event 86
Optimise the Performance of Summit 86
Produce Name Badges for People who aren't on the Database 87
Refund a Payment 88
Reverse an Allocation Error 90

CHAPTER 4 SETUP 91
Standard Form Design 92
Add-Ons, Catering Events and Sessions 94
EVENT DETAILS 96
Event Details 96
Secretariat Details 97

Venue Details 98
Organisers 99
Presenter Rules 99
The Usual Registration 101
OPTIONS 102
Global Options 102
Event Options 104
General Settings 104
User Defined 106
Event Documents 108
System Checking 109
Name and Address Formats 110
WinFax Pro 111
Tax 112
REFERENCE FILES 114
Advertising Sources 114
Contact Types 115
Equipment 115
Locations 116
Profiles 117
Tables 119
IMPORT 120
Import Demographics 120
Import from a previous event that used this software 121
Import from a Summit Data Collector file 121
Import from another MIE Software application 122
Import from a Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet 123
Import from a Comma Delimited Text File 123
Import from a Microsoft Access Database 124
Importer 125
Import Structure 127
Import Organiser Tasks 128
FINANCIAL DETAILS 129
Registration Types 129
Add-Ons 131
Lock Event Fees 133
Banking Details 134
Payment Types 135
THE ESSENTIALS 136
Catering Events 136
Sessions 140
Session Status 143
Name Badge and Ticket Design 144
Participation Settings 154

CHAPTER 5 MAIN MENU 155
DATA ENTRY 156
Personal Details 156
Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile 164
Extra Details 166
Registration Details 168
Individual Correspondence 172
Letterhead Designer 174
E-Mails 176
Contact Details 177

Money Menu 178
Enter a Payment 179
Unallocated Payments 181
Allocate Payment 182
Create Refund 184
Print Invoice 184
Receipts 185
Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes 186
Group Invoice 187
Group Receipt 187
Group Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes 187
Audit Trail 188
Billing Address 189
Financial Groups 190
Presenter Details 192
Abstract Review Status 195
Edit Tickets 196
Ticket Preview Options 197
Copy Activity 198
Single Label, Envelope and Letter Choices 199
Organiser 200
Contact Follow-Up 203
Contacts Reporter 204
Reassign Organising Tasks 205
Organiser Task List Status 206
Running Sheet Notes 207
Programmer 208
Abstract Status 212
Abstract Review Status 213
Tabling and Seating 214
Registration Desk Worklist 218
Process Arrivals Manually 219
Process Arrivals On-line 220
Process Arrivals at Multiple Registration Points 221
Add-On Results 222
Results Reports 223
Introduction to MIE WebLink 224
Internet Assistant 225
REPORTS 228
Delegate Lists 228
Event Reports 230
Attendance Certificates 231
Attendance Certificates (without Session Details) 231
Catering Events 231
Catering Non-Attendance 231
Catering Requirements 231
Delegates by Registration Date 231
Delegates by Registration Type 231
Draft Expression of Interest Form 231
Draft Programme Front Page 232
Draft Registration Form 232
Event Activity 232
Event File Conversion Report 232
Function Attendance 232
Individual Schedules 232
Menus 232

Name, Organisation and Registration Type Details… 233
Organisation, Name and Registration Type Details 233
Organisations by Registration Type 233
Possible Duplicates (Matching Family Names) 233
Profiles Breakdown 233
Running Sheet (Landscape and Portrait) 233
Schedule 233
Schedule by Location 234
Session Attendance 234
Session Attendance Summary 234
Session Chair Report 234
Session Choice by Person 234
Session Preferences and Attendance 234
Correspondence 235
Individual Receipts and Refunds 237
Organisation Receipts 237
Receipts Processed on <Date> Report 237
Confirmation Letters 238
Delegate Confirmation Letters (With Money Details) 238
Delegate Confirmation Letters (Without Money Details) 238
Presenter Confirmation Letters 238
Presenter Confirmation Letter with Registration Details 239
Invoices 239
Invoices for Anyone Who Owes Money 239
Invoices for People from a Particular Organisation 239
Invoices for All People Who Haven't Had Once Since … 239
Invoices for Selected People 239
Participation Records (With Money Details) 240
Participation Records (Without Money Details) 240
Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes 240
Group Correspondence Tab 241
Group Receipts 241
Invoices for Anyone Who Owes Money 241
Invoices for All People Who Haven't Had Once Since … 241
Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes 241
Form Letters 243
Name Badges and Tickets 246
Edit Ticket Names 249
Reporter 250
General 250
Participation 252
Profile 253
Saved Queries 254
Multi-Registration 255
Multi-Add-On 256
Multi-Session 256
Reporter E-Mail 260
Record Bulk Contact 261
Reporter Listing Choices 262
Equipment Reports 264
Equipment Requirements by Catering Event 264
Equipment Requirements by Catering Location 264
Equipment Requirements by Presentation 264
Equipment Requirements by Session 264
Equipment Requirements by Session Location 265
Presenter Reports 266
Abstract Review Status 266
Abstract Status 266
Presentation Status 266
Presenter Abstracts 266
Presenter Biographies 266

Presenter Follow-Up 266
Participation Breakdown 268
Confirmed Delegates by Profile 268
Confirmed Delegates by Advertising Source 268
Confirmed Delegates by State (or Country if not <Default Country>) 268
Participation by Add-On 269
Incomplete Participation Reports 270
Confirmed Delegates Who Didn't Attend the Event 270
Confirmed Delegates Who Didn't Receive a Satchel 270
Marketing Breakdown Report 271
Attendance Record 273
Contact Follow-Up 273
FINANCIALS 274
Payments In 274
Allocate Payments 274
Financial Reports 276
Additional Charges 276
Credit Card Commission Breakdown 276
Discounts 277
Financial Groups 277
Financial Status of Delegates 277
GST Payment Record 277
GST Receipts and Payments 277
Income Reconciliation Report 277
Outstanding Payments 278
Overpaid 279
Participation and Financial Status 279
Registration Desk Worklist 279
Banking Run 280
Re-Do Banking Run 282
Payments In Reporter 283
Edit Incoming Payments 284
Receipts Reporter 285
Edit Receipts 286
Tax Invoices Reporter 287
Edit Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes 289

CHAPTER 6 UTILITIES 291
SUPPORT UTILITIES 292
Database Table Access 292
Run Macro 292
Update Bulk Mail Codes 293

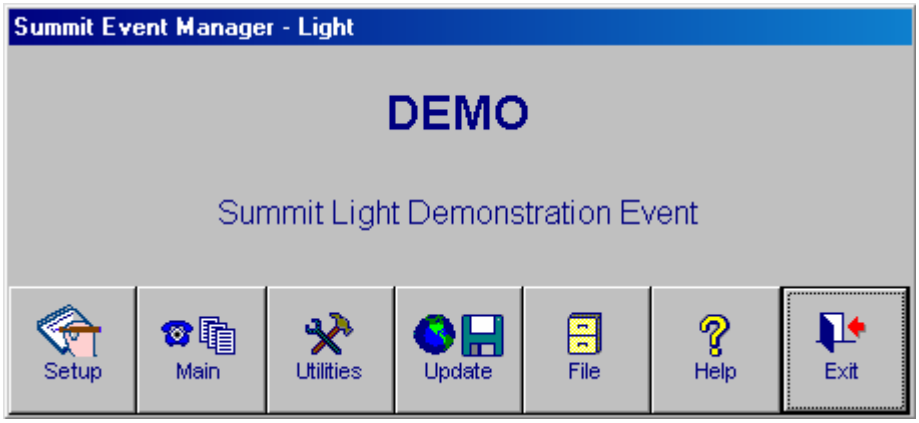
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 294
Difference in Numbers on Catering Requirements Report and Function Attendance Listing 294
Equipment Reports Don't Show Correct Equipment in Sessions 295
Error Messages 295
Functions on Money Menu Don't Work 295
Name Badges Don't Fit Properly on Stationery 295
Name Badges With Pictures Have "Out of Memory" Problems When Printing 296
Presenters are Marked as Confirmed But Their Presentations Don't Appear in the Draft Programme 296

GLOSSARY 297

INDEX 306

CHAPTER 1
GETTING STARTED

Welcome to Summit Event Manager - Light.



The Summit Event Management System is structured the way most events are organised. There are things you do to set up the event, things you do before, during and after the event and 'housekeeping' activities. This is why we have separate Setup, Main and Utilities Menus.

The best way to start using Summit is to read this chapter first, then find the sample event that most closely matches your event in Chapter 2, Scenarios. Use the steps in that scenario to guide you through creating and managing your event.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- System Requirements
- Conventions used in this manual and the software
- Software Registration and Introduction to Summit forms.
- Navigating in Summit. What all the standard buttons are and what they do.
- Help. General and specific.
- Shortcut keys. How to perform tasks quickly and move around without using the mouse.
- Main Menu
- Creating a new event, opening an existing event, compact and repairing an event.
- Upgrading Summit.

System Requirements

Minimum System

Pentium 3 – 700 Mhz

Microsoft Windows 98

* Microsoft Windows 2000 must have Service Pack 2 or higher

250 Mb hard disk space

256 Mb RAM or higher

SVGA or higher resolution monitor

CD Drive

Recommended System

Pentium 4 – 2.4 Ghz

Microsoft Windows XP

40 Gb hard disk space

512 Mb RAM

SVGA or higher resolution monitor

CD Drive

WinZip – archive/compression program

WinFax Pro – for individual and broadcast faxing

MS Outlook – for individual and broadcast e-mails

Express ClickYes – assists with individual and broadcast e-mails

MS Access 2002

Conventions Used Within this Manual

This user manual has been designed with the following concepts in mind. It is a standard A4 size so that most descriptions of forms and reports fit on a page and to allow for easy photocopying. This practice is encouraged as the scenario section was designed for you to remove the appropriate section, photocopy it and use it as a checklist. The text is in Arial 11 point so that it can be read from a distance. The following is how the components of Summit are described within this manual:

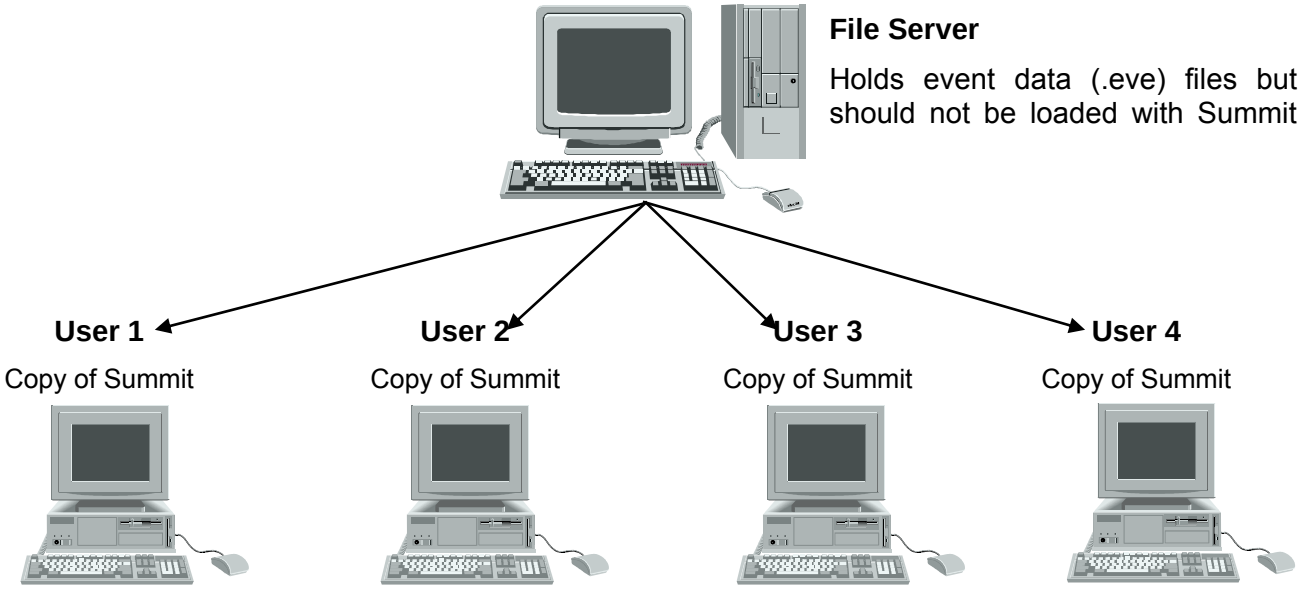
- Forms, Reports and Menus are in Title Case
- Data fields and Buttons are in *Italics*
- File & folder names and computer commands are in **Bold**

User defined words are enclosed in angled brackets, i.e. < >. Every data entry form has on its toolbar (form footer) as standard the *OK* button, the *Cancel* button and the *Help* button. For brevity, when describing each form, these three buttons are not included.

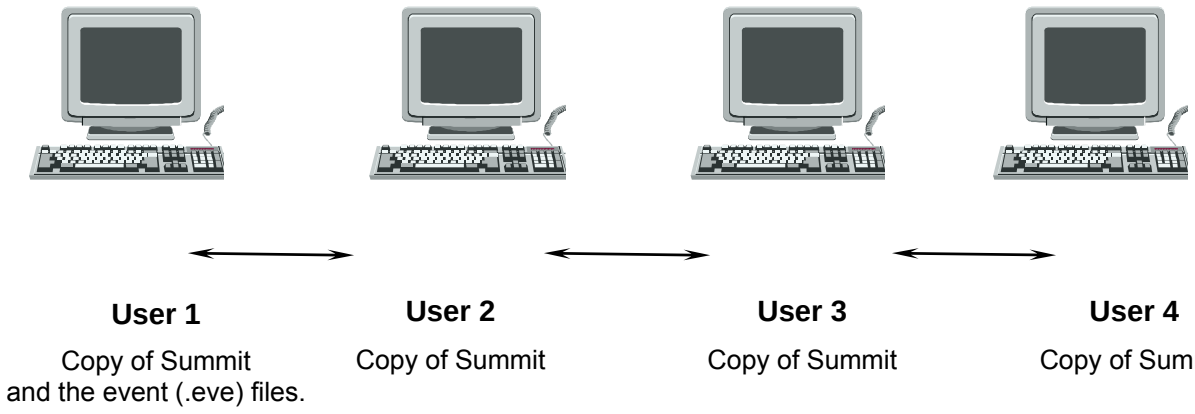
Summit in a Networked Environment

If you have a multi-user copy of Summit, you are licensed to load it on up to ten computers on a local area network (LAN). Illustrated below are two examples of network set-ups.

Client Server Network



Peer to Peer Network

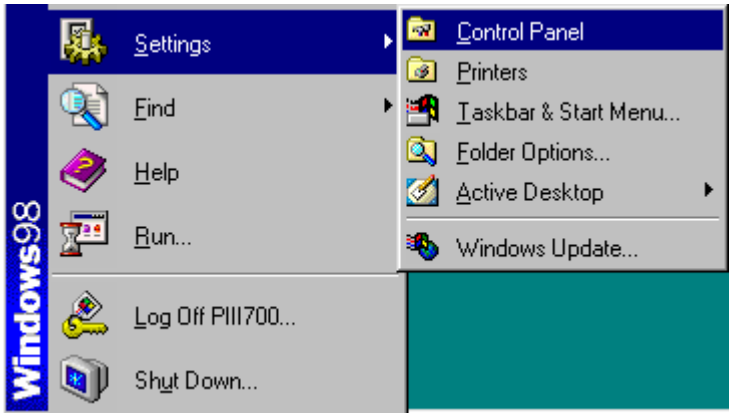


NOTE: The **seml.mdb** file should **not** be loaded on the network as a shared application, but onto the local hard drive of each individual PC wishing to access event data (.**eve**) files (the shared data). Using the **seml.mdb** file as a shared application **will** create conflicts with multiple users overwriting and clearing each other's work tables.

Changing the Screen Resolution

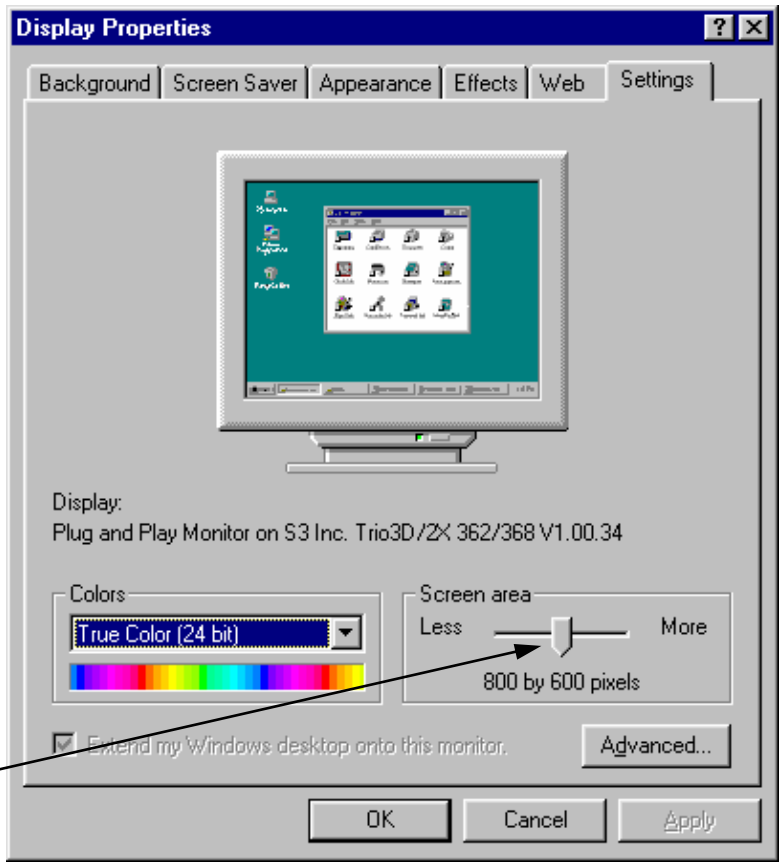
Prior to installing Summit, check your screen resolution. Summit forms have been designed to fit on a screen resolution of 800 by 600 pixels - SVGA. If your current screen resolution is less than this (for example, 640 by 480), the forms won't fit and you'll have to use the scroll bars to navigate. To check and/or modify your screen resolution, take the following steps.

1. Choose Control Panel from the Start Menu.



2. From the Control Panel choose Display.

3. Change the Settings to be the same as those shown below, 800 by 600 pixels with small fonts. Click on the *Apply* button, then click on the *OK* button.



Slide this bar along

After you've set the display categories, press Start then Settings then Taskbar and set the Desktop Taskbar to Auto Hide. You can set the Microsoft Office Taskbar to Auto Hide as well.

Installing Summit Light From CD or Web

There are two methods for installing Summit Light; either install it from an MIE Software Collection CD or download it from the web. These have a different initial process but the actual installation of Summit Light is the same. If you have an MIE Software Collection CD, follow the instructions entitled 'Initiating the Installation Process from CD'. If you are planning to download the software from our website, follow the instructions entitled 'Initiating the Installation Process from the Web'. After that, follow the instructions entitled 'Installing Summit Light' to complete the installation process.

Initiating the Installation Process from the Web

You can only download Summit Event Manager – Light if you have Access 2000/2002 running on your computer. The Access 2000/2002 Runtime Environment required to run Summit is 150 Mb and it too large to download. You will need to get our MIE Software Collection CD and install the Runtime Environment from that.

If you have Access 2000 on your computer, on our website – www.miesoftware.com – go to Free Downloads and click on the **seml2000.exe** or **seml2002.exe** file and save it to your hard disk. Note which folder you save it to – it's recommended that you download it to either the Downloads or the Temp folder.

Double-click on the downloaded file (**seml2000.exe** or **seml2002.exe**) in Windows Explorer and the following dialog box will be displayed.

Select the *Setup* button or just press *Enter*.

WinZip Self-Extractor [SEML2000.EXE]
Summit Event Manager - Light (Access 2000 Version)
Copyright (C) 1995-2003 MIE Software Pty Ltd
Click Setup to install Summit Event Manager - Light
More information and updates: www.miesoftware.com
Setup
Cancel
About
WinZip® Self-Extractor © Nico Mak Computing, Inc. http://www.winzip.com

Initiating the Installation Process from the CD

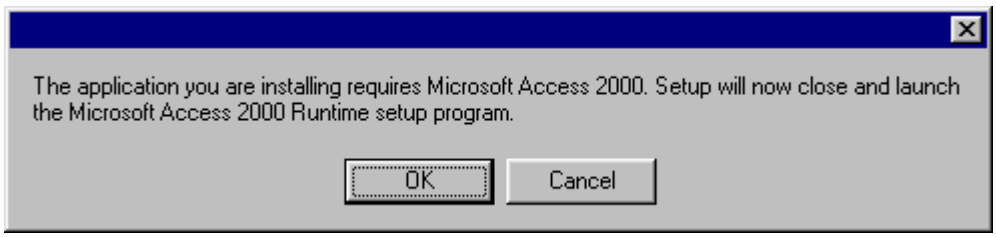
Place the CD in your CD ROM drive. The CD Browser screen will display. It may take up to 30 seconds depending on the speed of your machine. If the program doesn't begin, open Windows Explorer, double click on your CD drive to view the contents of the CD then double click on 'mie.exe'.

You have two options to install the Summit Suite of Software:

1. Click the Summit Suite of Software logo on the left then click the Product Overview button. It is from this screen that you choose the product that you wish to install.
2. Click the Installation Shortcut button

If you don't have Access 2000 or 2002 on your machine you will need to install the Access 2000 Runtime Environment first. The following shows the process of installation. If you have a copy of Access 2000 or 2002 on your computer, skip this section and go straight to Installing Summit Event Manager - Light.

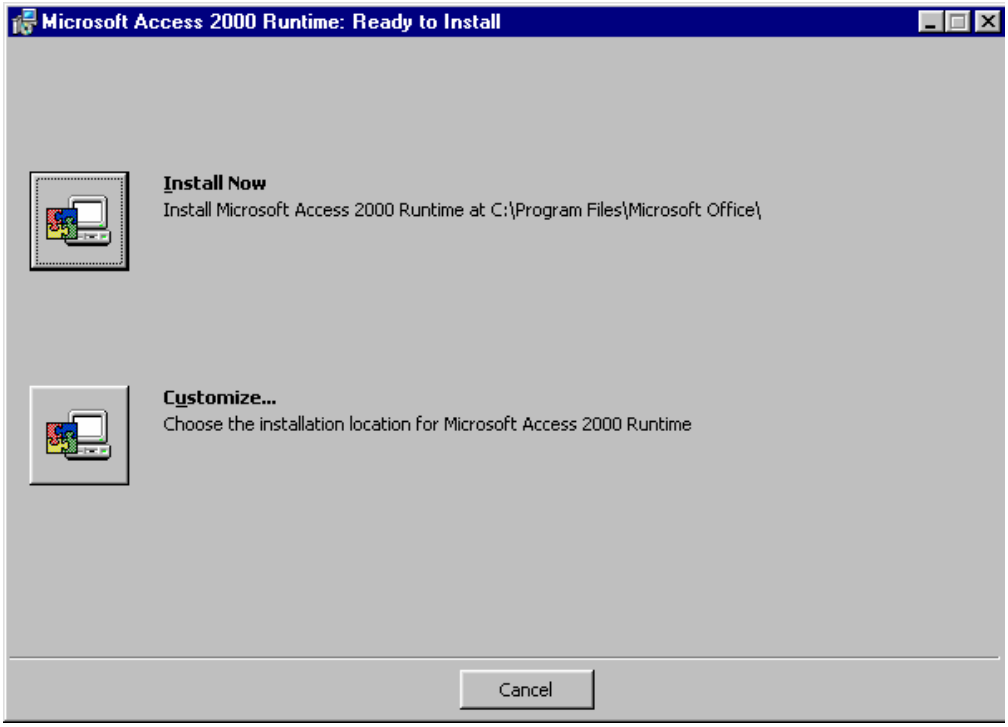
Select *Install Access 2000 Runtime* and the message to the right will be displayed.


The application you are installing requires Microsoft Access 2000. Setup will now close and launch the Microsoft Access 2000 Runtime setup program.
OK
Cancel

Installing Access 2000 Runtime Environment

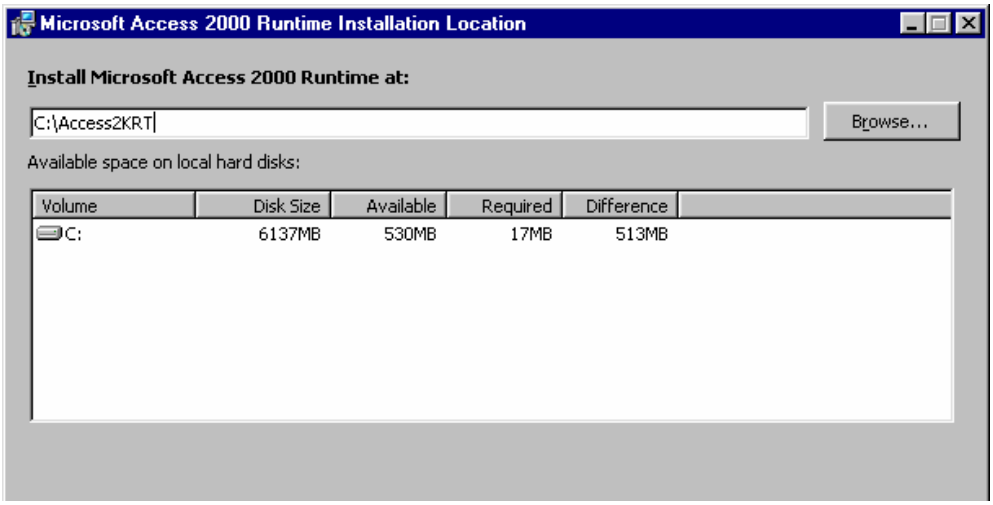
IMPORTANT NOTE:

If you have Access 97 and your computer and would like to keep it, then you must select **Customize…** and enter a new path and destination folder. Otherwise this Access 2000 Runtime will overwrite your Access 97.

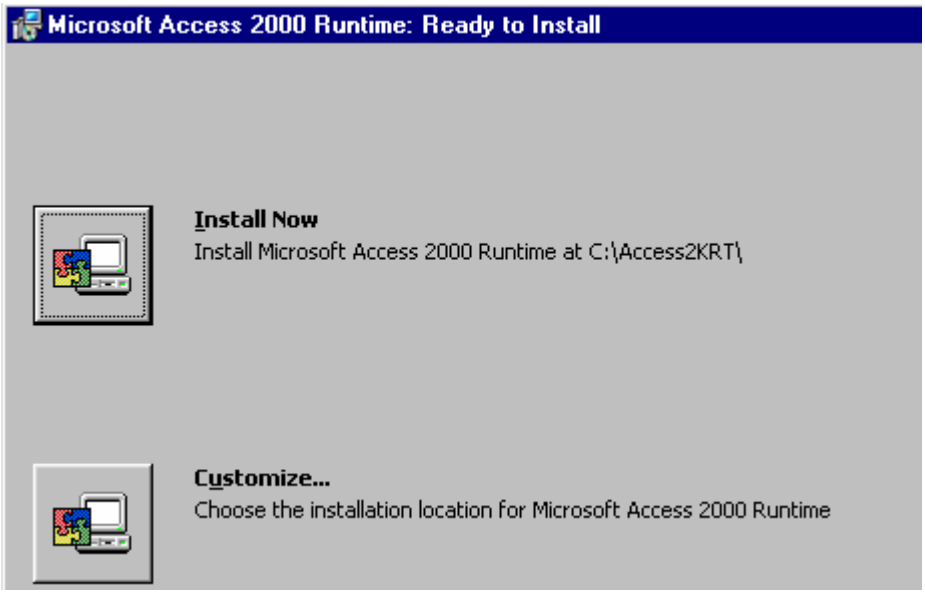

Microsoft Access 2000 Runtime: Ready to Install
Install Now
Install Microsoft Access 2000 Runtime at C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\
Customize...
Choose the installation location for Microsoft Access 2000 Runtime
Cancel

Change the folder to one that clearly reflects the software in it. In this example, the folder name selected is Access2KRT (i.e. Access 2000 Run Time).

Click on the *OK* button.



You can see that the folder next to the *Install Now* button now reflects our changed folder name.

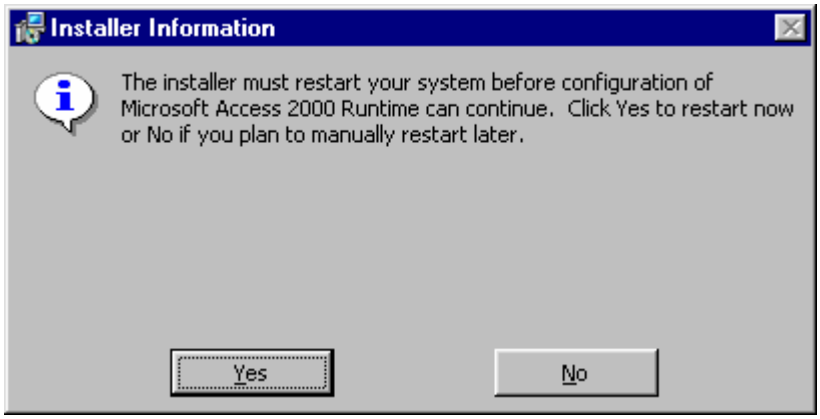

Microsoft Access 2000 Runtime: Ready to Install
Install Now
Install Microsoft Access 2000 Runtime at C:\Access2KRT\
Customize...
Choose the installation location for Microsoft Access 2000 Runtime

Now select *Install Now* as the runtime will not overwrite your Access 97.

A message will be displayed *Verifying installation tasks…*

You will need to re-boot your computer, so ensure all systems are closed.

Remove the CD from the CD-ROM drive then place it back in to start up the installation program again. Return to the Product Overview screen to continue with the installation of the Summit Suite of Software.


Installer Information
The installer must restart your system before configuration of Microsoft Access 2000 Runtime can continue. Click Yes to restart now or No if you plan to manually restart later.
Yes
No

Installing Summit Event Manager - Light

To install Summit Light from an MIE Software Collection CD, take the following steps. Be sure to close down any applications you might have running (don't forget any you may have minimised).

Place the CD in your CD ROM drive. The dialog box to the right will display (usually after a small wait).

If you think the wait time is a little too long, i.e., nothing is happening, open Windows Explorer and double-click on the file **seml.exe** (or just seml).

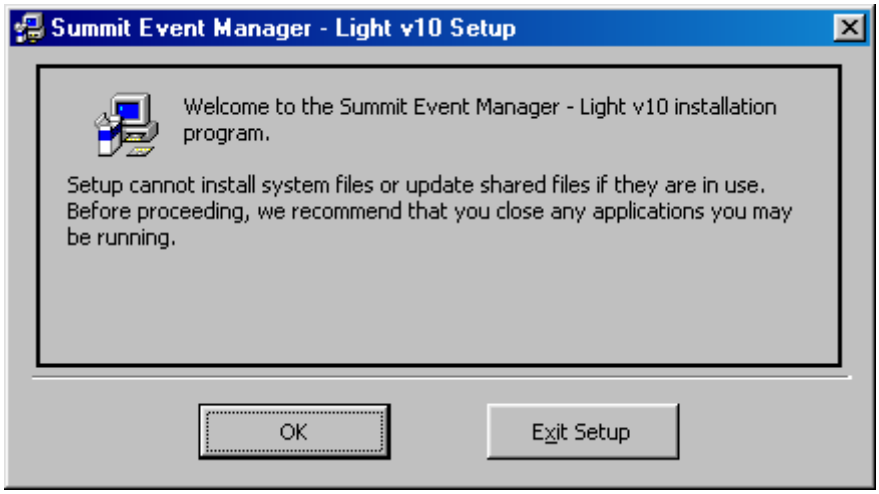
Select the *Setup* button or just press *Enter*.

WinZip Self-Extractor [SEML2000.EXE]
Summit Event Manager - Light (Access 2000 Version)
Copyright (C) 1995-2003 MIE Software Pty Ltd
Click Setup to install Summit Event Manager - Light
More information and updates: www.miesoftware.com
Setup
Cancel
About
WinZip® Self-Extractor © Nico Mak Computing, Inc. http://www.winzip.com

The Setup program will display the message 'Unzipping setup.exe' and a few other files then it will display the message 'Copying …' and flash some more file names.

The dialog box to the right will display.

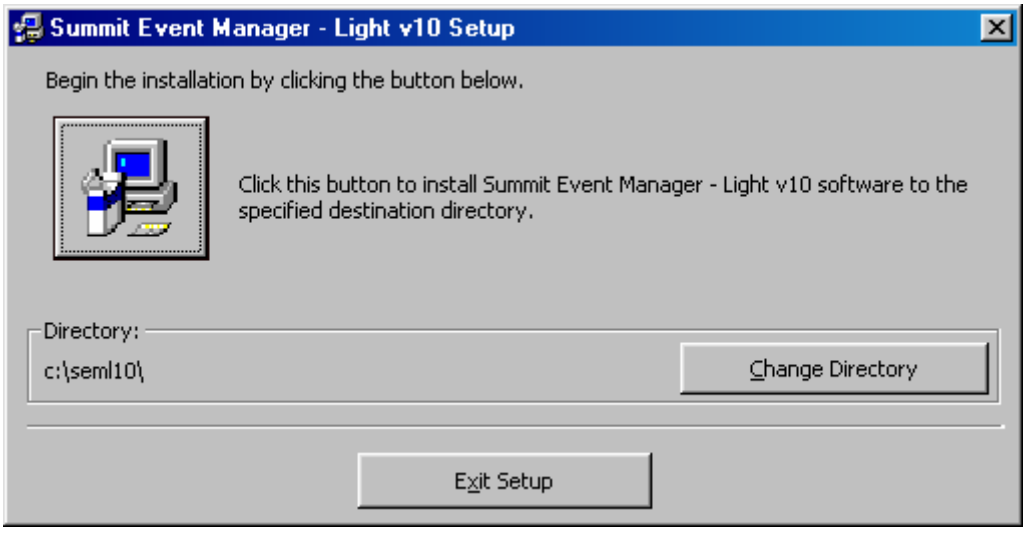
Once you've checked that this is the only program running, select the *OK* button or just press *OK*.


Summit Event Manager - Light v10 Setup
Welcome to the Summit Event Manager - Light v10 installation program.
Setup cannot install system files or update shared files if they are in use. Before proceeding, we recommend that you close any applications you may be running.
OK
Exit Setup

The dialog box to the right will display.

You can change the default directory or folder if you like by selecting the *Change Directory* button – but it's not recommended.

Select the large button or just press *Enter*.

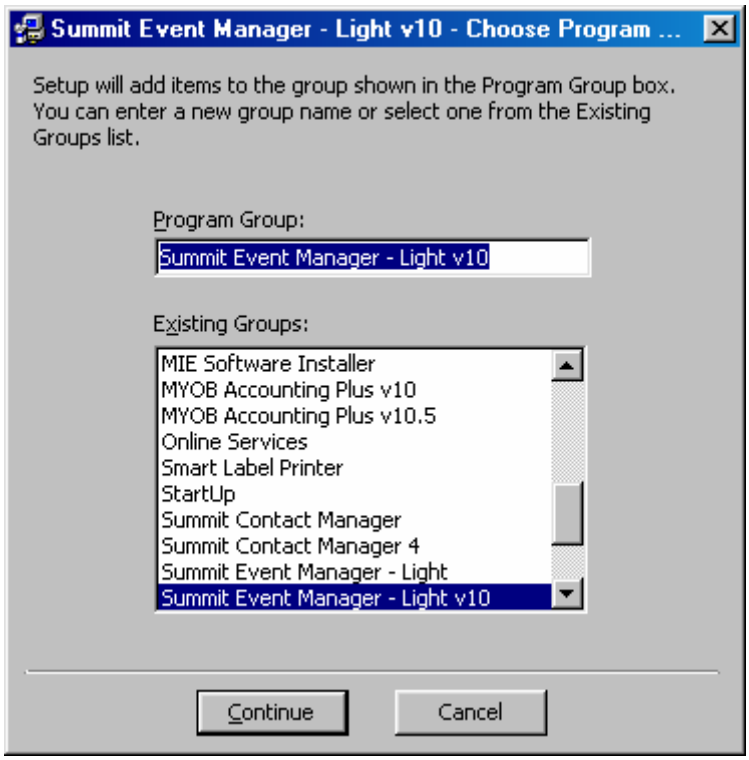

Summit Event Manager - Light v10 Setup
Begin the installation by clicking the button below.
Click this button to install Summit Event Manager - Light v10 software to the specified destination directory.
Directory:
c:\seml10\
Change Directory
Exit Setup

The system will place the Summit Event Manager - Light in it's own program group. You can change the folder if you wish, but it's not recommended.

Don't install Summit Light onto a server. It needs to be installed onto the C drive of each user's computer. See 'Summit in a Networked Environment'.

Select the *Continue* button or just press Enter.

Once that's finished, you will get the message that the 'MIE Software Installer Setup was completed successfully'.


Summit Event Manager - Light v10 - Choose Program ...
Setup will add items to the group shown in the Program Group box. You can enter a new group name or select one from the Existing Groups list.
Program Group:
Summit Event Manager - Light v10
Existing Groups:
MIE Software Installer
MYOB Accounting Plus v10
MYOB Accounting Plus v10.5
Online Services
Smart Label Printer
StartUp
Summit Contact Manager
Summit Contact Manager 4
Summit Event Manager - Light
Summit Event Manager - Light v10
Continue
Cancel

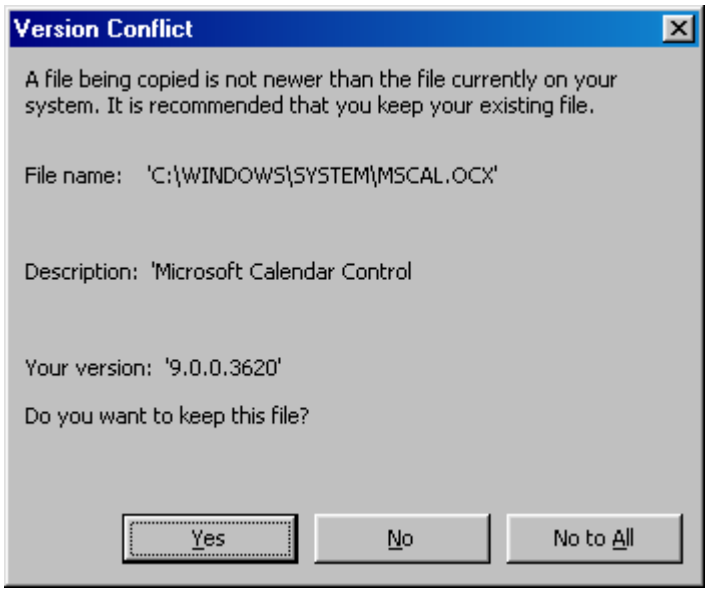
Summit uses three Microsoft programs:

1) the Calendar Control [mscal.ocx],

2) the Slider Bars [comctl32.ocx] and

3) the File Open Dialog box [comdlg32.ocx].

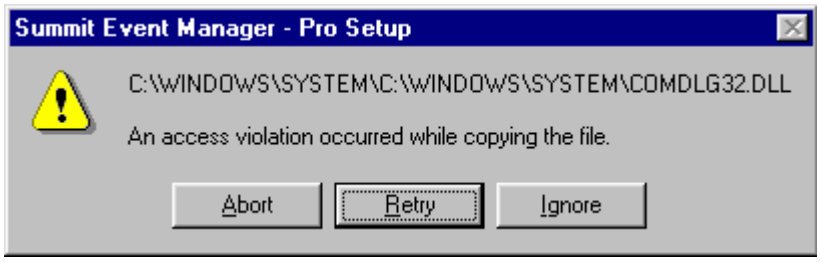
The message to the right will be displayed if any of the above program versions of yours are older than ours. Always respond Yes to this question as your version of the file may be required by other programs you may be running.


Version Conflict
A file being copied is not newer than the file currently on your system. It is recommended that you keep your existing file.
File name: 'C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM\MSCAL.OCX'
Description: 'Microsoft Calendar Control
Your version: '9.0.0.3620'
Do you want to keep this file?
Yes
No
No to All

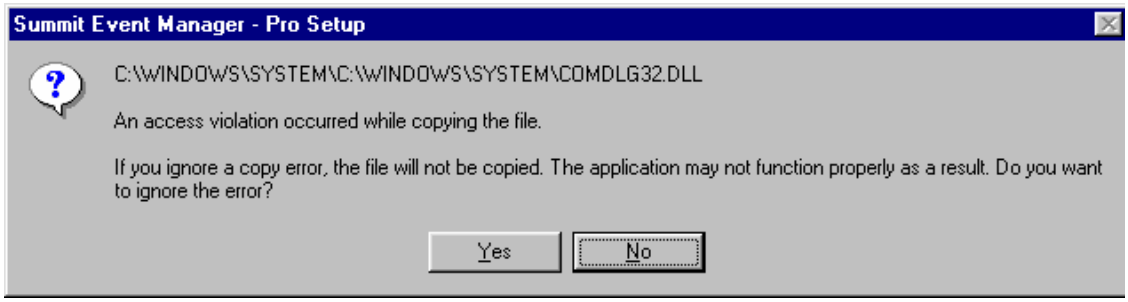
If, part way through the installation, the dialog box to the right is displayed, click on the *Ignore* button.

This file is often in use and by ignoring it, does no harm.

The same goes for URLMON.DLL & HLINK.DLL



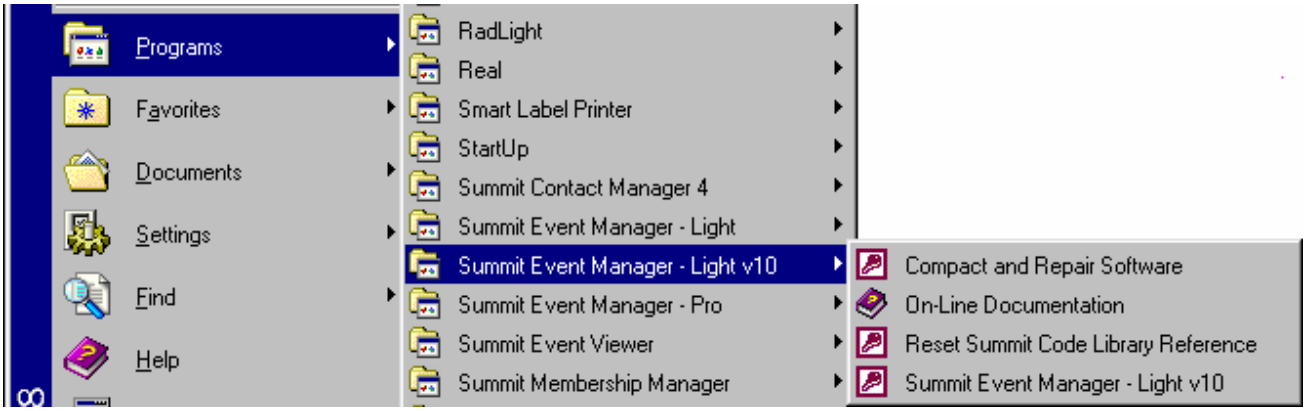
If you selected Ignore at the previous error message, select Yes when you see this one.


Summit Event Manager - Pro Setup
C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM\C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM\COMDLG32.DLL
An access violation occurred while copying the file.
If you ignore a copy error, the file will not be copied. The application may not function properly as a result. Do you want to ignore the error?
Yes
No

When the Setup process is finished, the message to the right is displayed.

Starting Summit Event Manager - Light

When you first install Summit, a new submenu is added to the Programs menu. Press **Start** then **Programs** and locate the Summit Event Manager - Light folder. It will probably be the last entry on your program list.



The functions of these programs within this folder are as follows.

Compact and Repair Software

Select to repack, compact and repair the **seml.mdb** file. This file becomes fragmented when you make changes to a database or it may become corrupted. An indication of a corrupted file is when you can't find a record you know is there. The **seml.mdb** file may become corrupted as a result of a hardware or software failure during complex transaction processing. This can occur if the power suddenly goes off or there is a power surge. The compacted **seml.mdb** file is usually smaller and often provides better performance. This process should be run at least weekly during period of frequent, heavy use.

On-Line Documentation

This will initiate the On-Line Help where you can search for specific items.

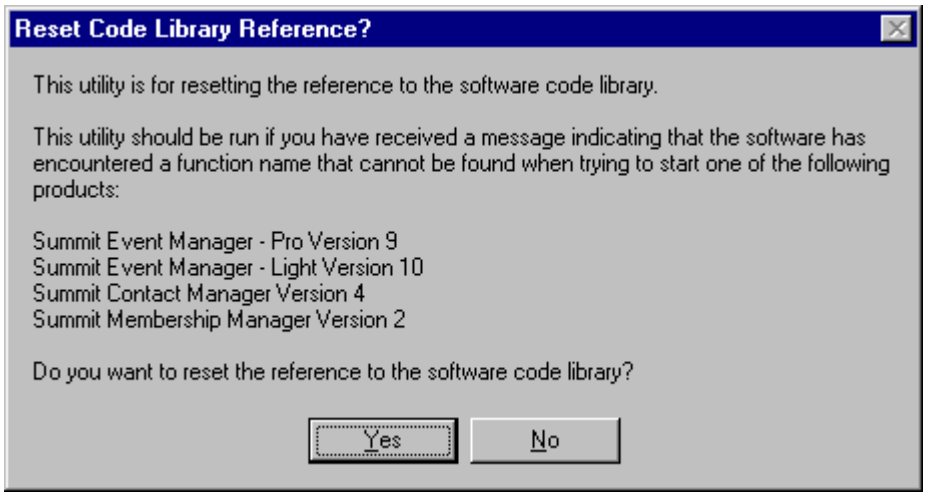
Summit Event Manager - Light

Select to start the Summit Event Manager – Light.

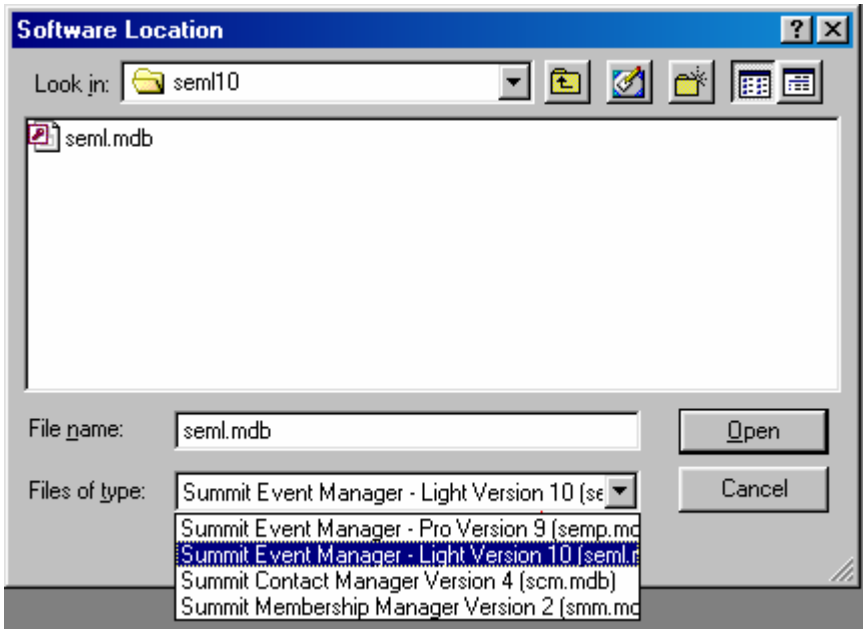
Reset Summit Code Library Reference

This will reset any library reference that Summit uses. The main criterion for selecting this option is when you initiate Summit the following error message is displayed: 'The expression you entered has a function name that <event name> can't find'.

After selecting the option, the following dialog box will be displayed.


Reset Code Library Reference?
This utility is for resetting the reference to the software code library.
This utility should be run if you have received a message indicating that the software has encountered a function name that cannot be found when trying to start one of the following products:
Summit Event Manager - Pro Version 9
Summit Event Manager - Light Version 10
Summit Contact Manager Version 4
Summit Membership Manager Version 2
Do you want to reset the reference to the software code library?
Yes
No

If the application you have is listed, select *Yes*, if it is not listed, select *No*. After selecting *Yes*, select the application for which you wish to reset the code library reference from the *Files of type* pull-down list as shown below.



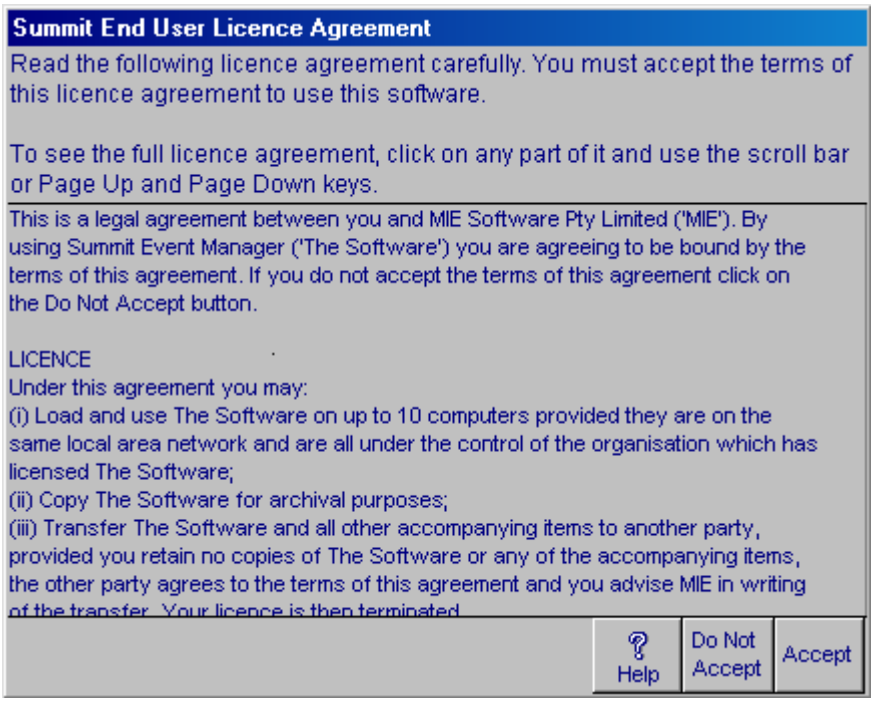
Once you have selected the application, locate the appropriate application file and then click *OK*. The default locations for all the applications are:

Summit Event Manager - Pro	Version 9	c:\semp
Summit Event Manager - Light	Version 10	c:\seml10
Summit Contact Manager	Version 4	c:\scm4
Summit Membership Manager	Version 2	c:\smm

A message will be displayed stating that the code library has been reset. Click *OK* then open Summit Light. Please note that it will take longer than usual to start as it will need to re-establish the link to the code library.

Software Registration Details

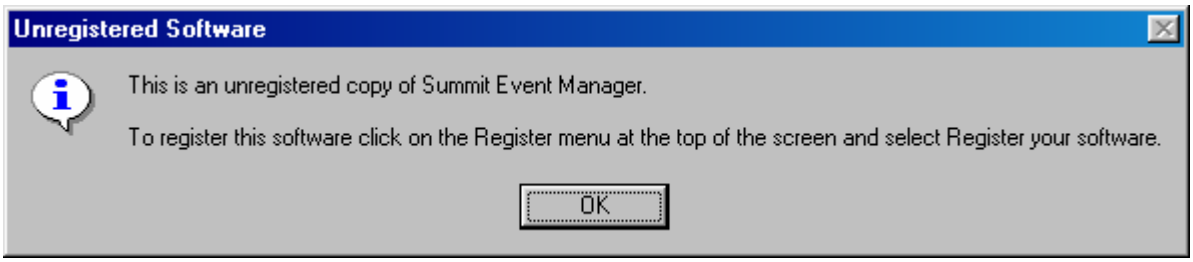
When you start Summit for the first time, the form below is displayed. This Licence Agreement is standard throughout the software industry and they are the conditions you agree to when using Summit.


Summit End User Licence Agreement
Read the following licence agreement carefully. You must accept the terms of this licence agreement to use this software.
To see the full licence agreement, click on any part of it and use the scroll bar or Page Up and Page Down keys.
This is a legal agreement between you and MIE Software Pty Limited ('MIE'). By using Summit Event Manager ('The Software') you are agreeing to be bound by the terms of this agreement. If you do not accept the terms of this agreement click on the Do Not Accept button.
LICENCE
Under this agreement you may:
(i) Load and use The Software on up to 10 computers provided they are on the same local area network and are all under the control of the organisation which has licensed The Software;
(ii) Copy The Software for archival purposes;
(iii) Transfer The Software and all other accompanying items to another party, provided you retain no copies of The Software or any of the accompanying items, the other party agrees to the terms of this agreement and you advise MIE in writing
Help
Do Not Accept
Accept

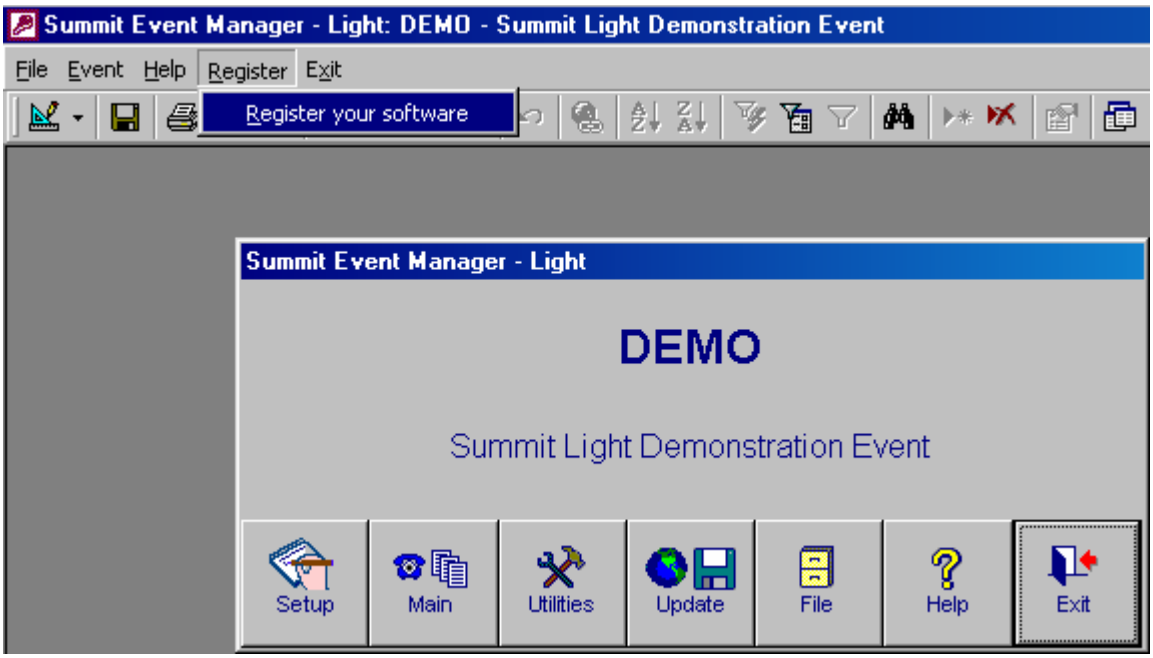
If you do not accept the Licence Agreement, Summit will close.

If you accept the Licence Agreement, Summit asks if you want to display the Agreement next time you open Summit. You can elect to say *Yes* or *No* (most people say No).

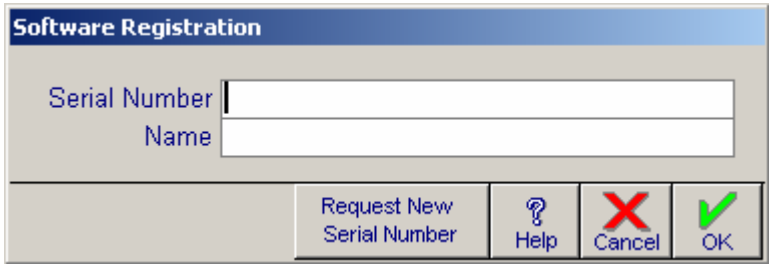
If you select *Accept*, the message box below displayed.


Unregistered Software
This is an unregistered copy of Summit Event Manager.
To register this software click on the Register menu at the top of the screen and select Register your software.
OK

If you have purchased a copy of Summit Light, and have been given a Registration Certificate, select click on the Register menu at the top left corner of the screen.



The form below, where you register your Summit Event Manager software, is displayed.



To register the software, enter the serial number and name **exactly** as they are printed on your Registration Certificate (upper and lower case, and dashes) and then click *OK*.

To close this form without registering your software, click on the *Cancel* button.

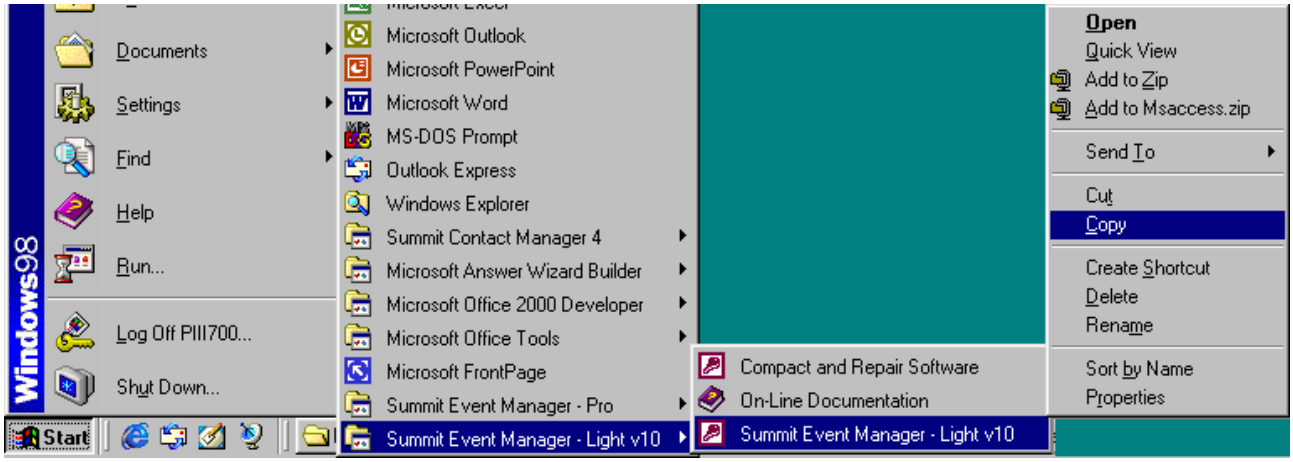
To obtain new registration details, click on the *Request New Serial Number* button. You can enter your details directly into the displayed screen, or contact MIE Software (details at the front of this manual) or your local distributor. The MIE Software website www.miesoftware.com has contact details for MIE Software and all distributors.

When you first initiate Summit, you are connected to a sample event. The **demo.eve** datafile is the sample conference upon which this user manual is based. You can explore this sample conference, or if you want to create your own event, see the topic entitled File. It is recommended that you read all the information prior to the File topic before creating your first event.

Creating a Desktop Shortcut to Summit

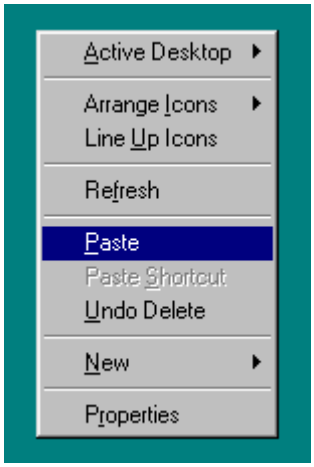
To create a desktop shortcut to Summit, take the following steps.

1. Select **Programs** then **Summit Event Manager - Light** then right mouse click on the final **Summit Event Manager - Light**. Select **Copy**.

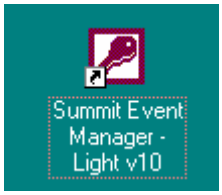


2. Display your desktop either by minimising all your open applications or by clicking on the desktop icon, as shown below.

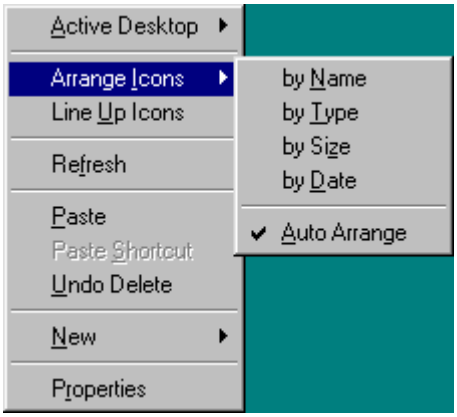
3. Right mouse click on your desktop and select Paste.



4. The Summit Light icon will be pasted as a shortcut.

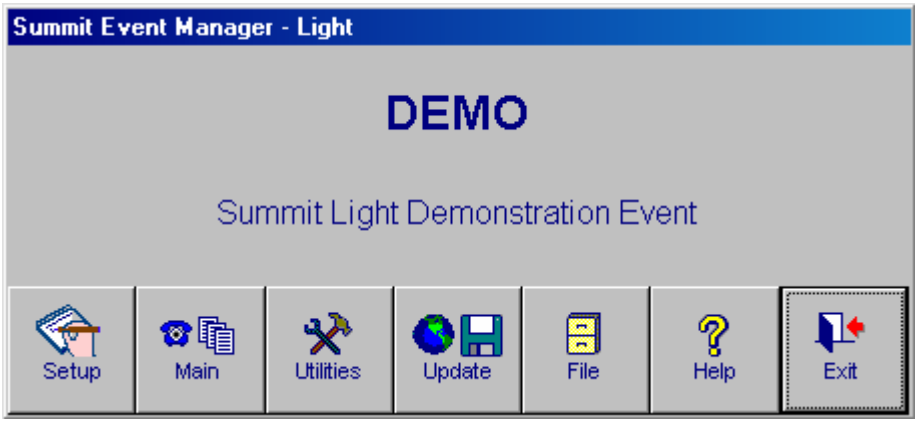


5. If you find that you can't position the shortcut where you want to, you may have Auto Arrange set to Yes. To turn this off, click somewhere else on the desktop with the right mouse button and select **Arrange Icons**. If there is a tick next to Auto Arrange, select it. This will turn it off.



Entry Menu

The Entry Menu is the normal entry and exit point for Summit Light. To choose any of the sub-menus, click on the appropriate button.



Click on the Setup button to:

- Enter or modify the event name, secretariat and venue.
- Design name badge styles and define the event and financial structure.
- Define presenter rules, system settings and user preferences.
- Import name and address information and an event structure from external sources.

Click on the Main Menu button to:

- Contact, register and record the details of delegates and presenters.
- Enter, allocate and bank payments, produce receipts and invoices.
- View and apply internet registrations.
- Track event organisation tasks.
- Develop and print the event programme.
- Produce a schedule and a running sheet.
- Produce or export name badges and tickets.
- Determine catering and equipment requirements
- Produce tabling and seating lists.

Click on the Utilities button to:

- Access the underlying data files (tables) directly.
- Run a macro.
- Update Bulk Mail Codes.

Click on the Update button to:

- Update your copy of Summit to the latest version either from the web or via diskette.

Click on the File button to:

- Create a new event, open another event or to repair and compact an event file.

Click on the Help button to:

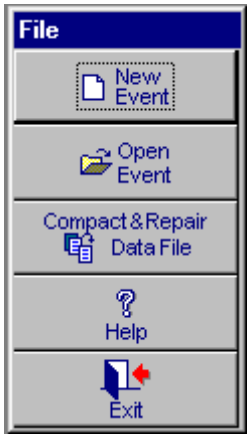
- display the on-line documentation for Summit.

Click on the Exit button to:

- quit and close down Summit.

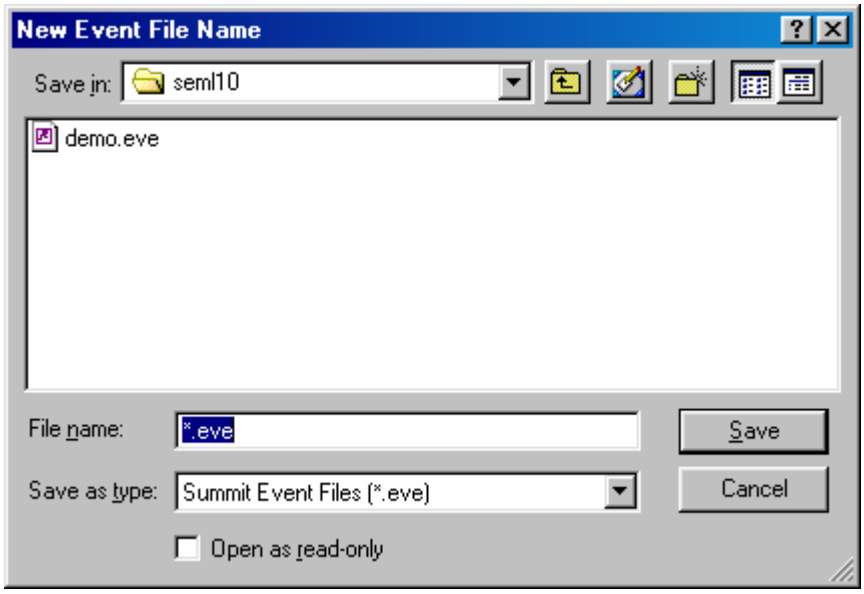
File

This menu enables you to create new events, connect to existing events, or compact and repair existing events.



New Event

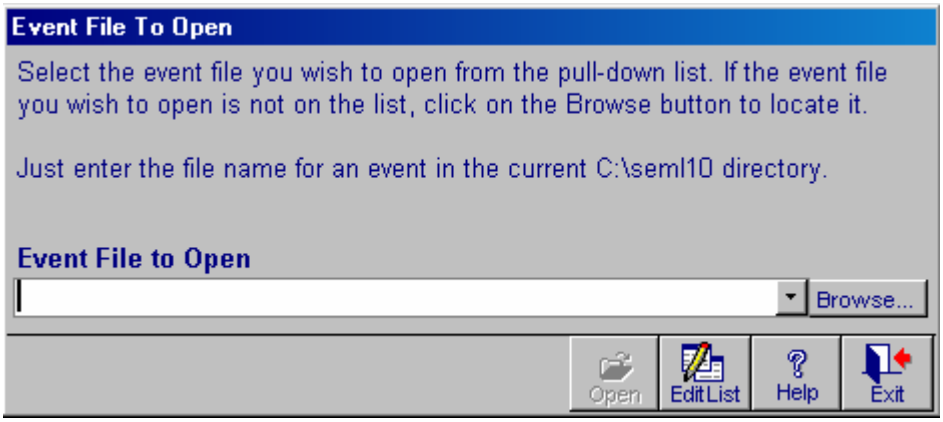
To create an event file for a new event, click on the *New Event* button.



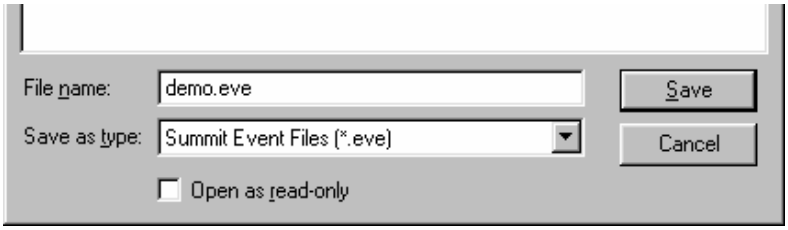
Summit will ask you to provide a filename, and a new event with that filename will be created. Replace the asterisk (*) with the name of your event and the filename you provide must end in **.eve**. For example, our sample database is called demo.eve; yours could be called event2003.eve.

Open Event

To open an event that already exists, click on the *Open Event* button and the following form will be displayed.


Event File To Open
Select the event file you wish to open from the pull-down list. If the event file you wish to open is not on the list, click on the Browse button to locate it.
Just enter the file name for an event in the current C:\seml10 directory.
Event File to Open
Browse...
Open
Edit List
Help
Exit

Summit will ask you to select or provide a filename, and this must be the name of an event you've already created. If you click on the down arrow to the left of the *Browse* button, the system will provide a list of event file names that have been created previously. If you've moved the event file to another directory, or on a network drive, use the *Browse* button to find the file.



The **demo.eve** datafile, already in the **SEML10** directory, is the sample conference this user manual is based on. Open **demo.eve** by clicking on the *Open Event* button and the *Browse* button.

Compact and Repair Event File

Compacting an event file removes unwanted space and reduces the size of the file. Event files may need repairing if you've had computer, power or network failures during transactions that update multiple tables and indexes. You may suspect an event has become corrupted if some data is unintelligible or missing.

To compact and repair an event file, click on the *Compact and Repair Event File* button.

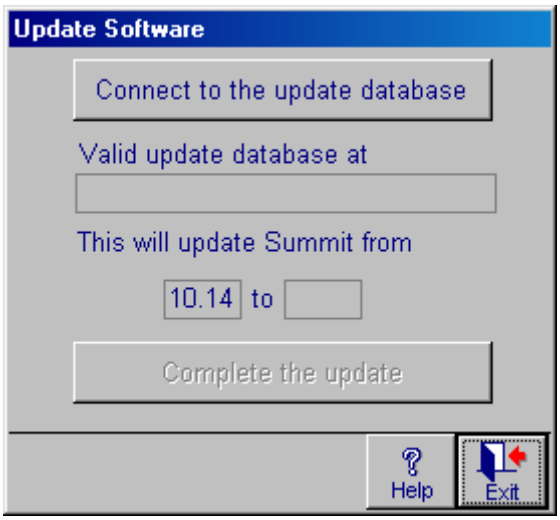
Note: You cannot have the event file you want to compact and repair open, so open a different event, for example **demo.eve**, the sample event that comes with Summit, or create a new event.

Summit will ask you to provide a filename, and this must be the name of an event you've already created. Use the down arrow on the *Event File to Open* field or use the *Browse* button to find your event.

You should compact on a regular basis, particularly if you've been deleting records or exporting large amounts of data. If the file hasn't been corrupted, repairing it will not damage it.

Update

When you click on the *Update* button on the Main Menu, the following form is displayed. This option enables you to update your copy of Summit to the latest version. **Note**: You can perform an update of this type at any time and without affecting any event files as only the new programs are loaded.



To update Summit to the latest version, take the following steps.

Update via Diskette

1. Insert the diskette in your disk drive. Open Windows Explorer and double-click on the **.exe** file in your diskette drive (usually drive A).
2. This will open the WinZip dialogue box. Click on the *UnZip* button. The updated **SEMLu.udb** and **SEML.hlp** files will be unzipped into your **SEML10** folder. If you've installed Summit into another folder, change the location to where Summit is installed. On completion, close WinZip and close Windows Explorer.
3. If you haven't already done so, open the Update Summit Software form by clicking on the *Update* button on the main Summit menu.

   Click on the *Connect to the update database* button at the top of the form. You will be asked to specify the location of the update database, a file called **SEMLu.udb**. The location will be the **SEML10** folder (or wherever you've unzipped the files). Once you've specified where the update database is, Summit will connect to it and check that it is at least as up to date as the copy of Summit you currently have loaded. Summit won't let you load an update from an earlier version.
4. Once Summit has determined that you have a valid update database, a report will be produced showing the objects (forms, queries, tables, macros and modules) that will be loaded into Summit. If you've made any modifications to an object in Summit, you should ensure that you have copies of the objects you've modified in another place, so you can reapply your changes after the update. If you haven't made any changes to Summit, you can ignore this report by closing it.
5. Click on the *Complete the update* button at the bottom of the form. Your copy of Summit will be updated.

Update via the Web

1. Connect to our web site at http://www.miesoftware.com/. Go first to the Free Downloads page and then to the Summit Event Manager - Light (Version 10) page. If you want to proceed with the update, go to Updates and Patches.
2. There are a number of update choices, for example, just the update database, just the updated help file and one containing both. Or, you can download a complete overwrite database. These will be in the form of **.exe** files. Depending where you're up to in your updates, select the most appropriate file by clicking on the associated *Download Now* button or click directly onto the file name.
3. You will be asked whether you want to run the selected program now or save it to disk. Select the *Save to Disk* option. The **Save As** dialogue box will be displayed showing your default save folder. Make sure you note into which folder or directory on your computer (or network) the .**exe** file will be placed.
4. Once downloaded, disconnect from the web, open Windows Explorer and double-click on the downloaded .**exe** file. The WinZip dialogue box will be displayed. The default folder for the files to be unzipped is **SEML10**. If appropriate, change to the folder in which you've placed Summit. Click on the *UnZip* button. On completion, close WinZip and close Windows Explorer.
5. If you haven't already done so, open the Update Summit Software form by clicking on the *Update* button on the main Summit menu.
6. Click on the *Connect to the update database* button at the top of the form. You will be asked to specify the location of the update database, a file called either **SEMLu.udb** or **SEMLu.cdb** – depending on whether is an update or an overwrite. The location will be the **SEML10** folder (or wherever you've unzipped the file). Once you've specified where the update database is, Summit will connect to it and check that it is at least as up to date as the copy of Summit you currently have loaded. Summit won't let you load an update from an earlier version.
7. Once Summit has determined that you have a valid update file, a report will be produced showing the objects (forms, queries, tables, macros and modules) that will be loaded into Summit. If you've made any modifications to an object in Summit, you should ensure that you have copies of the objects you've modified in another place, so you can reapply your changes after the update. If you haven't made any changes to Summit, you can ignore this report by closing it.
8. Click on the *Complete the update* button at the bottom of the form. Summit will be updated to the latest version. After the update has been completed, delete the downloaded .exe file.

Conventions used within the software

The software has been divided into two menus that match the phases of an event. These are the Setup Menu and the Main Menu. All the functions required for each phase of an event are on the appropriate menu, so you don't need to skip around the system. The other buttons on the Entry Menu are Utilities, Update, File, Help and Exit. The philosophy of entering data only once is used throughout this system.

The software is in the colours of blue, grey and white; blue text, grey background and white data entry fields. These colours have been proven to be the easiest on the eyes. The data entry fields are white where data is permitted and grey when it's a display-only field. Data entry within Summit can be via the mouse or keyboard, so you can click in either a data entry field using the mouse or press *Tab* or *Enter* to get to the next field. Where possible, the requirement to use the mouse when doing batch data entry has been eliminated.

All reports are first displayed in print preview, that is, printed to the screen. You can decide if you want a hard copy, how many copies and/or if only a section of the report is to be printed. See the topic Printing Reports further on.

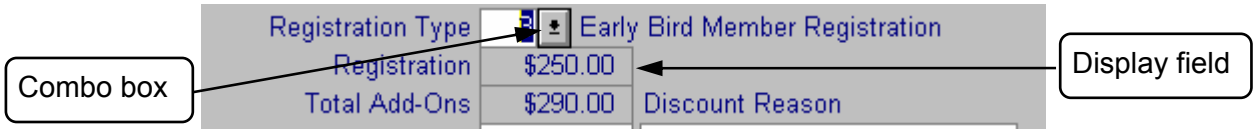
Reference files have been used to enable the tailoring of the system to match your event. Examples of reference files include Advertising Sources, Equipment, and Catering Events. The reference files, found in the Setup Menu, have a limit of 32,767 items you can enter up to in each. The information in the reference file is used as a pull-down list of allowable entries during data entry. This enables consistent data being entered - data that can be used as a reliable source for analysis. A field that has a reference file behind it is called a combo box (see further on).

Field

A field is anywhere you can enter data. Fields can be normal, a combo box, an option box or a check box.

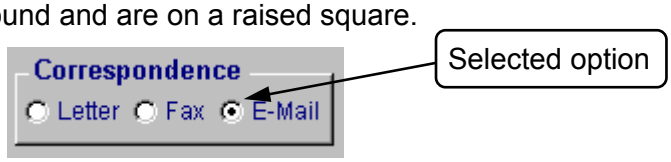
Combo Box

The presence of a combo box indicates that there is a reference file behind the field and usually, but not always, limits the data entry to one of the list (limit-to-list). To see the list of possible entries, click on the down arrow to the right of the field.



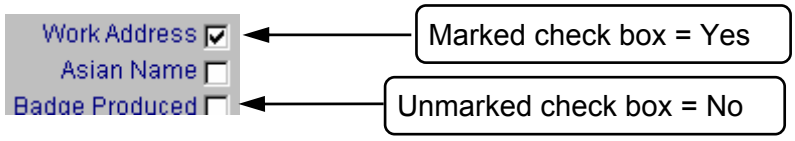
Option Box

An option box has a minimum of two options from which you may choose one. If you click in one option box, you've effectively selected that option to the exclusion of the rest. The selected option is black. Option boxes are always round and are on a raised square.



Check Box

Check boxes are used to indicate Yes or No. If you want to indicate Yes - you 'mark' the check box by clicking in it or pressing the space bar. This puts a cross in the square. Clicking in it again 'unmarks' it to indicate No. Check boxes are always square.



Navigating in Summit

Opening Forms, Reports and Processes

Forms, reports and processes can be opened in one of the following ways:

- Click on the left mouse button once on the desired command button.
- *Tab* to the desired button, then press the *Enter* key.

If you're not in the section of the form containing the command button, pressing the F6 key will cycle between the form header, detail and footer (or toolbar) sections.

The currently selected button is indicated by a rectangle on the button as shown below.

Once selected, pressing the *Enter* key has the same effect as clicking on it.

In some areas of Summit, command buttons are disabled and can't be selected unless further information is provided by you. Examples of this are the *Previous* and *Next* buttons associated with finding a person's record by family name or organisation. These command buttons are disabled if you don't have anything entered in the *Family Name* or the *Organisation* field.

Note: All forms and dialogue boxes in Summit are modal. This means that you can't do anything on the form underneath the currently active one until you've closed the currently active or top form.

Closing Forms

The forms in Summit don't have the system menu icon on the top left hand side of the title bar and must be closed using the command buttons found in each form's toolbar.

Any of the following command buttons will close the active form.

Closes a menu or other non data entry form.

Cancels all changes made to the current record and closes the form. Note that changes made to sub-records will not be cancelled when you exit the main form in this way.

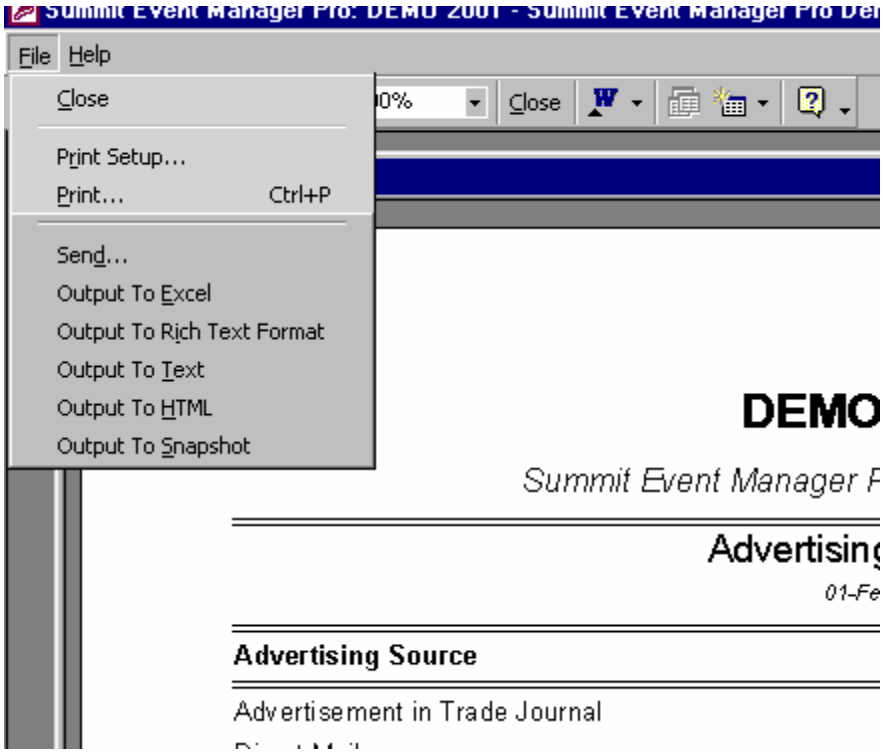
Saves all changes made to the current record and closes the form.

Printing Reports

When you click on the *Preview* button

or the *Listing* button

, all reports and listings are printed in print preview, i.e., they are printed to the screen. If you want to do more than just look at the report on the screen, click on File in the top left hand corner of the screen.

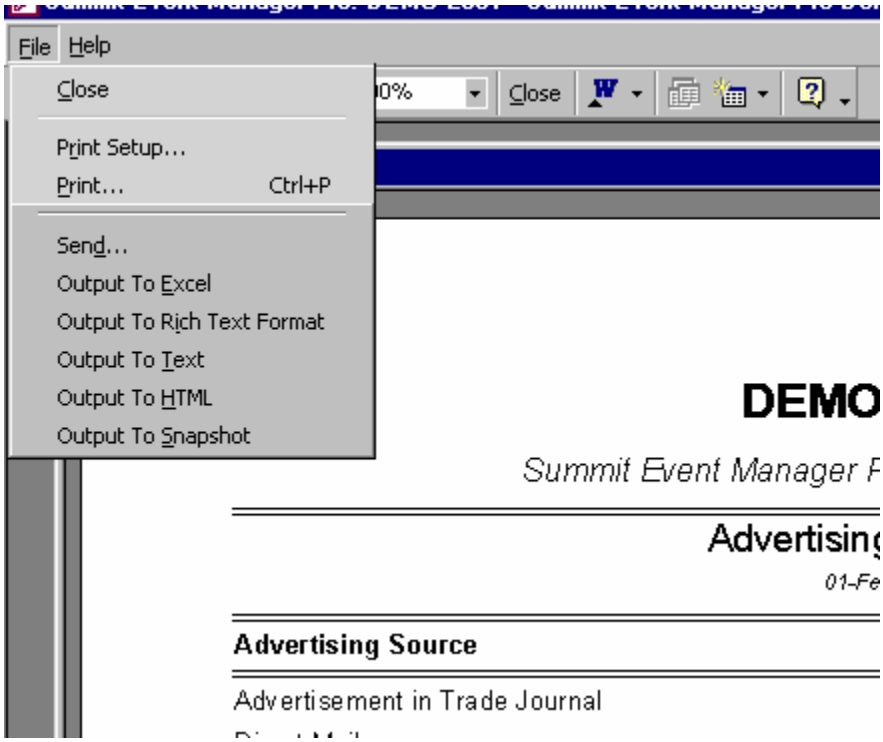


- If you select Close, you close the report.
- If you select Print Setup..., you can change the margins of the report.
- If you select Print..., you can direct the report to any printer, print part of the report, print multiple copies, alter the print setup, etc.
- The Send... button (if enabled) interfaces to the Mailing system on your network.
- If you select Output to Excel, the report will be exported to Excel.
- If you select Output to Rich Text Format, the report will be exported to an RTF file – most word processors can read Rich Text Format and most of the report formatting is retained.
- If you select Output to Text, the report will be exported to a text file.
- If you select Output to HTML, the report will be exported as a web page.

Closing Reports

You can close reports in Summit in three ways.

1. Select File then the Close or press Alt+F+C as shown below.



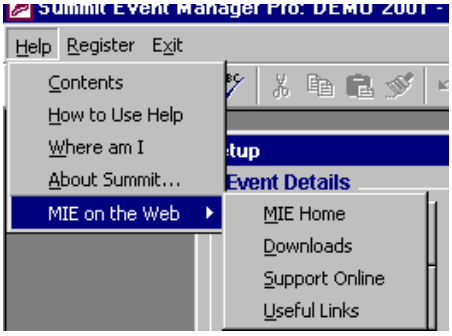
2. Press Ctrl+F4

3. Press the *Esc* button. This last option is the easiest.

Help

General Help

If you click on Help at the top of the screen, a list of options is available as shown below.



- Contents is the table of contents to the help documentation. Click on the area you'd like to see.
- How to Use Help enables you to type in a keyword and a list of topics is returned.
- Where am I will tell you which event you're currently working on (the short name, the long name and the event file name and its path).
- About Summit... displays your registration details and version number.
- MIE on the Web will display a list of topics on the software. You have to be connected to the Internet.

About Summit

To display the About Summit… form, select *About Summit...* from the Help menu. This form displays details of the version of Summit Event Manager that is installed and to whom this copy of it is licensed.

If the information in the *This product is licensed to:* box is "Evaluation Software Only" you're running the evaluation software and there are no restrictions on its use, however there is a limit on the number of records you can enter and import. If the information in the *This product is licensed to:* box is not "Evaluation Software Only" and is not your details you're probably using the Summit Event Manager illegally. If you're using the software illegally you should be aware that this computer program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.

The licence for the Summit Event Manager software can be single or multi-user. If it's the latter, it's a group licence that allows the software to be loaded on to up to ten computers provided they are on the same local area network (LAN) and under the control of the same organisation. The group licence does not cover installation in different branches of the same organisation or different organisations on the same local area network under the same licence.

If you're in **any** doubt as to the legality of this copy of Summit Contact Manager, please contact MIE Software immediately.

Displaying on-line help for the current form

Summit's on-line help is context sensitive. This means whenever you want help, the help displayed relates to the form you're on. You can display on-line help for the current form by pressing the F1 key on your keyboard or you can click on the *Help* button as illustrated.

Displaying on-line help for the current report

You can display on-line help for the currently open report by pressing the F1 key on your keyboard.

Entering Dates and Times

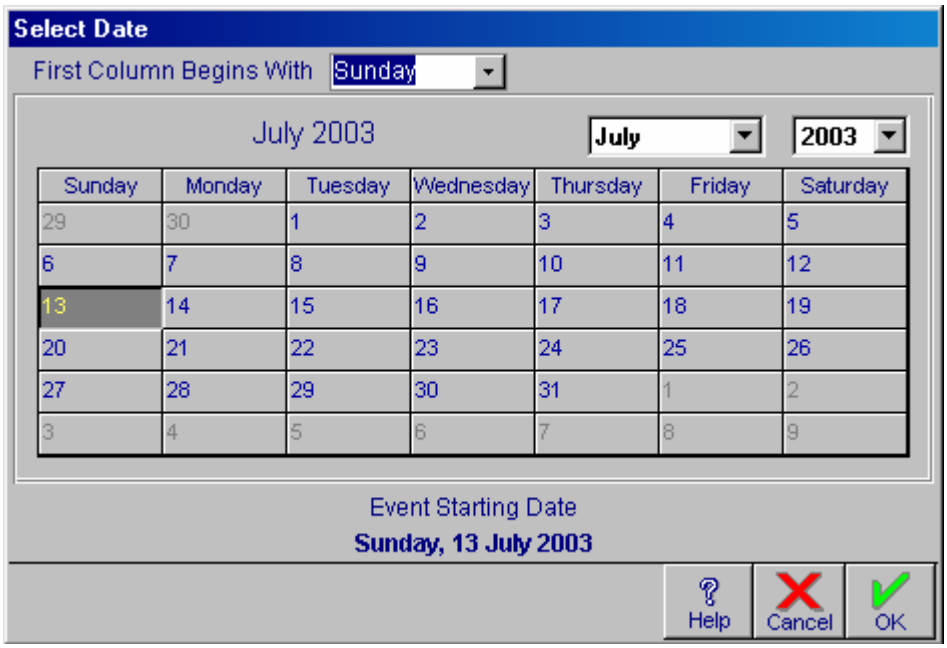
The quickest way to enter a date is ‘day space month’ or ‘day forward slash month’ and the current century and year are assumed. For example, if you entered ‘9 4’ or ‘9/4’, the system will redisplay ‘9-Apr-03’. Every date field has a calendar next to it. You can click on it to select a date by moving forward a day, week, month or year at a time. When you have the correct date, click on it then click on the *OK* button. The date you selected will be brought through to the date field.

The times in Summit are all 12-hour clock. To quickest way to enter a time is ‘time space a’ for an AM time or ‘time space p’ for a PM time. Minutes are indicated by the full stop or the colon. To display 10am, you would enter ‘10 a’ or ‘10 p’ for 10pm. For 12:45pm, you would enter ‘12.45 p’ or ‘12:45 p’.

Select Date

This form enables you to select a date using a graphical calendar at the end of each date field. If there was already a date in the field on the original form, the calendar is set to that date. If the field on the original form was empty, the calendar is set to today’s date.

The bottom of the Select Date form displays the name of the field you’re working on and the date you’ve selected. The calendar is set to display Sunday as the first column on the calendar. If you wish to you can change this to any day of the week by selecting the day you want from the pull-down list of *First Column*.



The calendar displays one month at a time. If the date you want is currently displayed, position the mouse on the date you want, then click on the left mouse button to select it. If the month or year you want is not displayed, select them from the pull-down lists. Click on the *OK* button to update the field on the original form. Click on the *Cancel* button to close the calendar without updating the field on the original form.

Shortcut Keys

Shortcut keys are used to perform a function. The usual method is hold down the Ctrl (or control) key on your keyboard and press another key. For example, Ctrl+G means you hold down the Ctrl key and press the 'g' key. The 'g' doesn't have to be in upper case.

Miscellaneous

Ctrl+D In the Personal Details form, check if there are any **D**uplicates of the current participants records, based on the current setting of *Display Duplicate Person Warning* on the Event Options form on the Checking tab. If the current setting is *Never*, Ctrl+D will check for duplicates on matching first initial and family name.

Ctrl+G **G**et the postcode and pre-sort indicator for the displayed record on the Personal Details form, and just the postcode for Venue, Secretariat, Hotels and the Suppliers form.

Ctrl+F **F**ill in the organisation name and address details from a record already in Summit when you're entering a new record in the Personal Details form. If you enter Ctrl+F anywhere in the form, the Organisations form is displayed. Select the required organisation and click on the *OK* button. Summit will fill in all the details for you. Alternatively, click on the *Fill* button next to the *Organisation* field.

Ctrl+O Display the Event **O**ptions form. If you enter Ctrl+O anywhere in the system, the Event Options form will be displayed. This is handy for changing the report name format when you are switching between correspondence and listings.

Ctrl+W **W**here am I? or **W**hat event is this? If you enter Ctrl+W anywhere in the system, it will respond by printing the short and long name of the event you're currently in.

Copying

Ctrl+C Copy the selection onto the clipboard.

Ctrl+X Cut the selection and copy it onto the clipboard.

Ctrl+V Paste the contents of the clipboard at the insertion point.

Ctrl+' Inserts the same value that's in the same field in the previous record.

Deleting

Backspace Delete the selection or the character to the left of the insertion point.

Delete Delete the selection or the character to the right of the insertion point.

Text Formatting

Ctrl+U Change current field to UPPER CASE.

Ctrl+L Change current field to lower case.

Ctrl+T Change current field to Title Case.

Undoing Changes

Ctrl+Z or	
Alt+Backspace	Undo typing.
Esc	Undo changes in the current field or current record. If both have been changed, press *Esc* twice to undo changes first in the current field and then in the current record.

Moving Around

Right Arrow (→)	Move one character to the right.
Ctrl+→	Move one word to the right.
End	Move to the end of the line.
Ctrl+End	Move to the end of the field in multiple-line fields.
Left Arrow (←)	Move one character to the left.
Ctrl+←	Move one word to the left.
Home	Move to the beginning of the line.
Ctrl+Home	Move to the beginning of the field in multiple-line fields.
Tab, →, or Enter	Move to the next field. Enter key moves to the next line in multiple line fields.
Shift+Tab	Move to the previous field.
F5	Move to the record number box; then type the number of the record you want to go to and press *Enter*.
F6	Cycle forward through the header, detail and footer of a form.
Ctrl+Tab	Exit the subform and move to the next field in the master form; if not in a subform, move to the next field.
Ctrl+Shift+Tab	Exit the subform and move to the previous field in the master form; if not in a subform, move to the previous field.

Combo Boxes and List Boxes

F4 or Alt+↓	Open/close a combo box or list box.
Down Arrow (↓)	Move down one line in a combo box or list box.
Page Down	Move down one set of values in a combo box or list box.
Up Arrow (↑)	Move up one line.
Page Up	Move up one set of values.

Tab To exit the combo box or list box.

CHAPTER 2
SCENARIOS

These scenarios are to guide you through setting up Summit to suit your event. A description of each scenario is given to help you select the one that matches most closely to your event. The basic tasks involved in setting up Summit are listed, as well as the functions to be performed before, during and after your event.

For details of ad hoc and one-off type tasks, such as issuing a call for papers, consult Chapter 3, How To.

As no two events are identical, even after following the scenario you may still need to make some modifications to match your event's specific requirements.

In each scenario is the assumption that you've already installed the Summit software.

The following is a list of scenarios covered:

- Large conference
- In house conference or promotional seminar
- Chargeable training course
- Recurring meeting – separate events
- Recurring meeting – combined in one event
- Gala dinner.

Large Conference

This scenario describes the traditional large international conference.

Characteristics

- Held on a regular basis, usually annually or less frequently.
- Attendees pay to attend.
- Promoted through direct mailings to members of related professional associations and advertisements in trade publications and other media. Previous participants are generally targeted.
- Includes pre-, during and post-conference functions that are not attended by all participants. Examples include workshops, dinners, cocktail parties, social outings and an accompanying person programme.
- Has a large catering component with a conference dinner that has set tabling.
- Presentations may be solicited in a call for papers.

With the exception of installing the software and locking event fees, the steps shown here don't need to be taken sequentially and any information entered may be added to, deleted or modified at a later date.

Note: It is advisable prior to entering details into each screen, to open this user manual at the appropriate screen in Chapter 4, Setup Menu. In this section, each screen is pictured and a detailed account of the screen and the data is given. It will help you understand the way Summit uses the data and where it will be used.

Set Up

1. Click on the *File* button on the Front Menu to open the File screen.
2. Create a new event by clicking on the *New Event* button. Refer to the File, New Event section in Chapter 1, Getting Started for more details.
3. Update the Event Details screen. The key fields to update are *Short Name* and *Full Name* (for display on the logon menu and correspondence) and *Starting Date* (especially if you're going to import the structure from an earlier event).

   If the structure of this event is similar or even identical to a previous event that was run using Summit, it is easier to import the structure from a previous event and modify it than it is to set up this event from scratch. If you wish to import the structure from a previous event, open the Import Structure screen and import as much of the structure as will be appropriate for this event. For example, if this event is being held at a different venue from the previous event, don't import the venue details. Even if you have started defining the structure of this event, you can still import the structure from a previous event as Summit can check with you before overwriting anything you've already entered. Summit will automatically adjust the dates of sessions and catering events from the previous event to match the start date of this event. If you have imported all the structure from a previous event, the following setup steps are only to assure that the imported information matches the requirements of this event.
4. Open the Advertising Sources screen and enter any advertising sources you will be using to promote the event. If you enter these advertising sources as people register for the event, you will be able to determine what were the most effective means of advertising by running the

Confirmed Attendees by Advertising Source report under Participation Breakdown on the Main Menu.

5. Open the Banking Details screen and enter details of the bank account being used for this event. These details will be displayed on the Bank Deposit Slips printed during a Banking Run.
6. Open the Equipment screen and enter details of equipment that may be used during the event. Enter both technical equipment to be used during presentation sessions (such as lecterns, slide projectors and data panels) and catering equipment to be used during catering events (such as coffee urns and plate warmers). Equipment requirements are shown on the various equipment reports.
7. Open the Options screen and set any applicable options.
8. Open the Payment Types screen and enter any additional payment types you wish to be able to use when receiving payments for the event. The standard payment types are Cash, Cheque, Refund and Reversal. You may enter as may additional payment types as you wish. A summary report will be produced for each payment type.
9. Open the Presentation Types screen and enter details of the presentation types applicable to this event. The presentation type, for example, demonstration, paper or poster is printed on the presenter's confirmation letter.
10. Open the Presenter Rules screen and mark the check boxes corresponding to the rules that apply to presenters at this event.
11. If you're planning to target people who have attended, or had expressed interest in previous events, you now need to decide whether you wish to use the same interest profiles as were used for the previous event from which you will import people's name and address details, or create new interest profiles for this event. If you want to create new profiles for this event, open the Profiles screen and enter up to 20 profiles. If you plan to use the profiles from a previous event that you will be importing name and address details from, skip this step and import the profiles as part of the name and address details import (see step 21).
12. Open the Secretariat Details screen from the Setup Menu and enter details of the secretariat (office address for correspondence and inquiries) for this event. If you have your own letterhead, this screen may not be necessary.
13. If you're having any catering events with fixed tabling, open the Tables screen and enter details of each table and its capacity. Use the clone facility if you have a large number of tables.
14. Open the Venue Details screen and enter details of the venue of this event. These details are shown on the cover of the event programme.
15. In the Financial Details section, open the Registration Types screen and enter details of the registration fees for full attendance. Partial registrations, such as single day or single session registration, should be entered as add-ons. These registration fees may be modified or deleted until event fees are locked. New registration fees may be added after event fees have been locked and existing registration fees may have the descriptions modified.
16. Open the Add-Ons screen and enter the description and costs of workshops, dinners, cocktail parties, social outings, partner programmes and similar functions as add-ons for this event. These add-ons may be modified or deleted until event fees are locked. New add-ons may be added after event fees have been locked and existing add-ons may have the descriptions modified.
17. In the Programme Section, open the Locations screen and enter details of any locations where sessions or catering events will take place within the venue. Locations are displayed on catering reports, equipment reports, schedules and in the draft programme.

18. Open the Catering Events screen and enter details of the catering events (functions) associated with this event. Catering events should be entered after equipment and location details have been entered as these are specified within a catering event.
19. Open the Sessions screen and enter details of the presentation sessions for this event. Sessions should be entered after location details have been entered as these are specified within a session.
20. Open the Import Demographics screen in the Utilities Menu and import name and address details from as many sources as you wish. While it is possible to import demographic information at any time, it is best done before you start entering details of people, to minimise the risk of duplication. After you've imported demographics, open the Reporter screen on the Main Menu and print a full database listing and use this to identify and delete any duplicate records that resulted from the import(s). You can delete peoples' records until they become financially involved with the current event.
21. Open the Name Badge and Ticket Design screen from with Name Badges and Tickets on the Main Menu and define the name badge and ticket styles for this event.
22. Open the Correspondence Text screen from the Correspondence screen on the Main Menu by clicking on the appropriate letter type and then the *Edit* button and enter any additional text you want to appear at the top and bottom of receipts, confirmation letters and itineraries.
23. Open the Event Reports screen on the Main Menu and print a Schedule and a Schedule by Location report. These reports show the 'skeleton' of the event by printing the catering events and the sessions in chronological sequence to ensure neither overlap.
24. Open the Event Reports screen on the Main Menu and print a draft expression of interest form, a draft registration form and a draft front page. These are used to ensure all the details you've entered so far tally with your registration brochure or can be used as the basis for preparing your registration brochure.
25. Check all the information on the reports created above and change where necessary.
26. Once you're certain that registration fees and add-on fees are set and you're happy for them to be locked into place, open the Lock Event Fees screen on the Utilities Menu and lock the fees into place. You won't be able to register attendees until event fees have been locked. Once locked, event fees may be unlocked only if you haven't started registering people. Once you have started registering people, event fees can no longer be unlocked.

Before

This section is divided into two sections. The first section shows how to process expressions of interest, registrations and other incoming information in regular data entry sessions. These sessions might be daily, every two days, weekly or other interval depending on the volume of information. The second section covers other tasks that may be performed regularly before the event or may be performed only once, depending on the size of your event.

Regular Data Entry Sessions

Take as many of the following steps as apply to each person.

1. Open the Personal Details screen on the Main Menu.
2. Find the person's record by entering his or her family name (surname) into the *Find by Family Name* field and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to cycle through all records with that family name. If you find the person's record, skip to step 6.
3. Once you're satisfied that this is a genuine new record, click on the *New* button beside the *Next* button.
4. Enter as much of the person's name, address and contact details as you have.
5. If you have accompanying person, dietary or other extra information about this person, click on the *Extra Details* button to open the Extra Details screen.
6. If the person is expressing interest, providing historical participation or profile information, click on the *EOI and Profile* button to open the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile Details screen.
7. If the person is registering for the event, click on the *Registration* button to open the Registration Details screen. Remember that you can't enter registration details until you have locked the event fees.
8. If you have details of a presentation being given by the person, click on the *Presenter* button to open the Presenter Details screen and enter presentation and equipment requirements details.
9. If you have a payment that has not yet been entered into the system, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Enter a Payment*.
10. If you wish to allocate a payment that has been entered into the system, but is not yet fully allocated, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Allocate a Payment* to allocate all or part of the payment against the current person.

Once you have entered all the information for people, take the following steps to complete the data entry session.

11. Do a Banking Run to summarise all payments received since the last banking run and prepare bank deposit slips for cash and cheque payments and a summary report for each of the other payment methods allowed.
12. Open the Correspondence screen and produce the desired correspondence type - invoices, receipts, confirmation letters, etc.
13. Print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
14. Exit Summit.
15. Back up the event file. For further information on backing up, refer to the 'Backup an Event' topic in Chapter 3, How To.

Other Before Tasks

Produce name badges and tickets

Name badges and tickets may be printed directly from within Summit, or the information for badges and tickets can be exported and given to a name badge manufacturer. To produce name badges in either way, take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu open the Name Badges and Tickets screen.
2. Click on the *Produce Name Badges* option button.
3. If you only want to produce new badges, click on the *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets* option button. If you want to produce all badges, regardless of whether or not they've already been produced, click on the *Produce All Badges or Tickets* option button. The usual selection after your first name badge run is *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets*.
4. To have the badges produced in family name (surname) order, click on the *Sort by Family Name then Organisation* option button. To have the badges produced in organisation order, click on the *Sort by Organisation then Family Name* option button.
5. Select the badge format you want to use from the *Name Badge or Ticket Format* pull-down list. If you're uncertain what a particular format looks like, or want to modify it or create a new format, click on the *Design* button to open the Name Badge and Ticket Design screen.
6. Select for whom you are producing name badges from the *Restrict Name Badges Produced* list box. The normal selection is *All People Automatically Entitled* or *All People Automatically Entitled plus Accompanying Persons*. The other choices are used when you want to have different badge styles for different participation categories.
7. Click on the *Preview* button to display the name badges in Print Preview or click on the *Export* button to export the name badge information. Which ever production method you choose, you will be given the option of editing the details that will appear on the badges before they're produced. If you're exporting, you'll be asked for the export format you wish to use and the name of the file that you want to export the name badge information to.
8. After you have either exported or printed the name badges, you'll be asked if you want to have these name badges marked as having been produced. Once you have checked that the export or print worked correctly, you should answer *Yes*. This will prevent these badges being reprinted or exported during the next new badges production run.
9. Repeat steps 2 to 8 for tickets, but you click on the *Produce Tickets* option.

Print Confirmation Letters

Confirmation letters are produced for people who are confirmed as attendees or presenters. There is a different letter for each category, and letters are only produced for people who haven't yet had a confirmation letter produced. When people have been sent a confirmation letter, the date the letter was produced is shown in the *Confirmation Letter Sent* date field on the Registration or Presenter Details screen. To re-send a confirmation letter to a person, clear the date from this field and another letter will be produced for them when you next print confirmation letters for that participation category. To produce confirmation letters take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu open the Correspondence screen.
2. Select the appropriate *Correspondence Type* option button.
3. Click on the *Edit* button and check that the modifiable section of the letter matches your requirements, then exit the Edit screen.
4. Click on the *Preview* button. This will produce the confirmation letters and associated address labels.

5. After you have printed the letters and labels, you will be asked to confirm that they printed correctly. When you confirm this, the *Confirmation Letter Sent* field for each person will be set to the current date.

Follow-up presenters

It is often necessary to follow-up presenters to make sure they've registered, have submitted their papers, biographies, photographs and technical requirements. To follow up presenters, take the following steps.

1. From the Setup Menu open the Presenter Rules screen. Ensure that the check boxes for rules that apply to your event are marked.
2. On the Main Menu select Presenter Follow-Up from the Event Reports screen. This will produce a report showing only those presenters that are not complying with the rules of your event. The report also shows their telephone numbers and e-mail addresses to enable you to easily follow them up. This is an exception report, so you're aiming for a blank report.

Determine catering requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that all catering events have been entered and that the three areas that form the basis for calculating the number to cater for are correct. The three areas are Full Registrations, Discretionary Adjustment and Add-Ons Covered. Click on the People button to produce an Attendance Listing.
2. On the Main Menu select Catering Requirements from the Event Reports screen. This will produce a report showing how many people need to be catered for at each catering event. Check that the numbers on the two reports match. If not, refer to the Catering Events section in Chapter 4 for an explanation.

Determine equipment requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that the equipment requirements of each catering event have been correctly entered.
2. From the Setup Menu open the Sessions screen. Check that the standard equipment requirements of each session have been correctly entered.
3. On the Main Menu under Event Reports select the Presenter Follow-Up report. This will produce a report showing where presenters are not complying with the rules of your event. Check that all presenters have submitted their technical requirements.
4. From the Main Menu open the Equipment Requirement Reports screen. Select the report that you want to print, then click on the *Preview* button.

During

During the event, the focus is on processing people rapidly as they arrive at the event. Frequently, these arrivals come in bursts at the beginning of a session, followed by a lull when the session actually commences. This section is divided into four parts; Before the day's arrivals, During arrivals, After arrivals and End of each day.

Before the day's arrivals

1. From the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. Click on the *Preview* button to produce one or more paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist. This is done so you can keep processing arrivals if you have a system failure and it also enables you to have multiple arrival points at high peak periods with some points using the paper copies.

During arrivals

1. From the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. As the people arrive, locate their records by entering all or part of their names in the *Find by Full Name* field, and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*.
3. Mark the *At Event* check box for the person's record.
4. If you have given the person any materials associated with the event, mark the *Satchel Given* check box for the person's record.

After arrivals

If you processed arrivals using the computer version of the Registration Desk Worklist you don't need to take any further steps. However, if you processed all or some of the arrivals using paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist take the following steps.

1. After the arrivals have been processed, collect all the copies of the printed registration desk worklist that were marked manually at the registration points. Open the Registration Desk Worklist screen and update the computer version of the worklist from the printed copies.
2. When you're certain that the details from all printed copies of the worklist have been entered, destroy the original printed copies. This prevents people making entries on the old printed copies that would not be entered onto the computer system.

End of each day

1. From Financial Reports on the Main Menu, print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
2. Exit Summit.
3. Back up the event file.

After

After the event, there are two main concerns: chasing up any outstanding money owing and analysing the completed event to make sure the next event is even more successful and profitable.

Regular session to chase up outstanding money and process payments

First, process all the information related to people making payments for the event. Take as many of the steps as apply to each person.

1. From the Main Menu open the Personal Details screen.
2. Find the person's record.
3. If you have a payment that hasn't been entered into the system, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Enter a Payment*.
4. If you wish to allocate a payment that has been entered, but is not yet fully allocated, click on the *Money Menu* button and click on the *Allocate a Payment* button to allocate all or part of the payment against the current person.

Once you've entered all the information for people, take the following steps to complete the data entry session.

5. Do a Banking Run to summarise all payments received since the last banking run and prepare bank deposit slips for cash and cheque payments and a summary report for each of the other payment methods allowed.
6. Open the Correspondence screen and produce the desired correspondence type, ie, invoices and receipts.
7. Click on the *Financial Reports* button and print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
8. Print any of the other financial reports you deem necessary; Financial Status, Outstanding Payments, Credit Card Commission Breakdown, etc.
9. Exit Summit.
10. Back up the event file.

Analysis of the event

1. From the Main Menu, open the Participation Breakdown screen. You should produce all of the reports available from this screen as they each serve a different purpose. Select each report then click on the *Graph* or *Preview* button to produce it. Each report is explained more fully in Chapter 5, Main Menu.
2. On the Main Menu, click on the *Marketing Breakdown* button and produce the Marketing Breakdown report. This report shows how effectively the data you have in Summit is being used, and how well the event is being marketed to people.

In-House Seminar or Free Promotional Seminar

For the in-house seminar, examples include a sales conference, an annual kick-off meeting or the introduction of a new product line to staff or franchisees. The free promotional seminar describes a presentation or a series of linked presentations put on by an organisation to showcase goods or services to existing and prospective clients.

Characteristics

- Can be held on a regular basis or in conjunction with the release of a new product or service.
- Free of charge to attendees.
- Pre- and post-event functions are attended by all participants.
- Has a catering component.
- No external exhibitors, advertisers or sponsors.
- Has promotional materials in satchels.
- Members of the hosting organisation give the presentations - presenters are not solicited.
- The in-house seminar is not normally promoted outside the organisation.
- The promotional seminar gathers registrants through direct mailings to existing and prospective clients.

Set Up

1. Click on the *File* button on the Front Menu to open the File screen.
2. Create a new event by clicking on the *New Event* button. For more information, refer to the File, New Event section in Chapter 1, Getting Started.
3. Update the Event Details screen. The key fields to update are *Short Name* and *Full Name* (for display on the logon menu and correspondence) and *Starting Date* (especially if you're going to import the structure from an earlier event).
4. If the structure of this event is similar, or identical, to a previous event that was run using Summit, it is easier to import the structure from a previous event and modify it than it is to set up this event from scratch. If you wish to import the structure from a previous event, open the Import Structure screen and import as much of the structure as will be appropriate for this event. If you have imported all the structure from a previous event, the following setup steps are only to ensure that the imported information matches the requirements of this event.
5. Open the Registration Types screen and enter one record with any description you wish and a price of $0.00.
6. Open the Equipment screen and enter details of equipment that may be used during the event. Enter technical equipment to be used during sessions (such as lecterns, slide projectors and data panels) and catering equipment to be used during catering events (such as coffee urns and plate warmers). Equipment requirements are shown on the various equipment reports.
7. Open the Options screen and set any applicable options.
8. Open the Presentation Types screen and enter details of the presentation types applicable to this event. The presentation type is a means of grouping presentations that may require different preparations or instructions to presenters (for example, demonstration, paper or poster).

9. Open the Presenter Rules screen and mark the check boxes corresponding to the rules that apply to presenters at this event.
10. If you're planning to target people who have attended, or expressed interest in previous events, you now need to decide whether you wish to use the same interest profiles as were used for the previous event from which you will import people's name and address details, or create new interest profiles for this event. If you want to create new profiles for this event, open the Profiles screen and enter up to 20 profiles. If you plan to use the profiles from a previous event that you will be importing name and address details from, skip this step and import the profiles as part of the name and address details import.
11. Open the Secretariat Details screen and enter details of the secretariat (office address for correspondence and enquiries) for this event.
12. If you're having any catering events with fixed tabling, open the Tables screen and enter details of each table and its capacity.
13. Open the Venue Details screen and enter details of the venue of this event.
14. Open the Locations screen and enter details of any locations where sessions or catering events will take place. Locations are displayed on catering reports, equipment reports, schedules and in the draft programme.
15. Open the Catering Events screen and enter details of the catering events (functions) associated with this event. Catering events should be entered after equipment and location details have been entered as these must be specified within a catering event.
16. Open the Sessions screen and enter details of the sessions for this event. Sessions should be entered after location details have been entered as these must be specified within a session.
17. Open the Import Demographics screen on the Utilities Menu and import name and address details from as many sources as you wish. While it is possible to import demographic information at any time, it is best done before you start entering details of people to minimise the risk of duplication. After you've imported demographics, open the Reporter screen on the Main Menu and print a full database listing and use this to identify and delete any duplicate records that resulted from the import(s). You can delete people's records until they become financially involved with the current event.
18. Open the Correspondence Text screen from the Correspondence screen on the Main Menu by clicking on the *Edit* button and enter any additional text you want to appear at the top and bottom of confirmation letters and itineraries.
19. Open the Name Badge and Ticket screen and click on the *Design* button to define the name badge style for this event.
20. Open the Events Report screen and print a schedule and a schedule by location.
21. Open the Event Reports screen and print a draft expression of interest form, a draft registration form and a draft front page.
22. Check all the information on the reports created above and change where necessary.
23. Open the Lock Event Fees screen on the Utilities Menu and lock the fees into place.

Before

This section is divided into two sections. The first section shows how to process registrations and other incoming information in regular data entry sessions. These sessions might be daily, every two days, weekly or other interval depending on the volume of information. The second section covers other Before tasks that may be performed regularly before the event or may be performed only once, depending on your event size.

Regular Data Entry Sessions

First, process all the information related to people and the event. Take as many steps as apply to each person.

1. Open the Personal Details screen.
2. Find the person's record by entering his or her family name (surname) into the *Find by Family Name* field and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to cycle through all records with that family name. If you find the person's record, skip to step 6.
3. Once you're satisfied that this is a genuine new record, click on the *New* button beside the *Next* button.
4. Enter as much of the person's name, address and contact details as you have.
5. If you have accompanying person, dietary or other extra information about this person, click on the *Extra Details* button to open the Extra Details screen.
6. If the person is expressing interest, providing historical participation or profile information, click on *the EOI and Profile* button to open the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile Details screen.
7. If the person is registering for the event, click on the *Registration* button to open the Registration Details screen and enter the details. Remember that you can't enter registration details until you have locked the event fees.
8. If you have details of a presentation being given by the person, click on the *Presenter* button to open the Presenter Details screen and enter presentation and equipment requirements details.
9. Open the Correspondence screen and produce the desired correspondence—confirmation letter, participation record, etc.
10. Print an Income Reconciliation or Event Activity report to see how the event is going. The Income Reconciliation Report is on the Financial Reports menu and the Event Activity report is on the Event Reports menu.
11. Exit Summit.
12. Back up the event file.

Other Before Tasks

Produce name badges and tickets

Name badges and tickets may be directly printed from within Summit, or the information for badges and tickets can be exported and given to a name badge manufacturer. To produce name badges in either way, take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu open the Name Badges and Tickets.
2. Click on the *Produce Name Badges* option button.

3. If you only want to produce new badges, click on the *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets* option button. If you want to produce all badges, whether or not they've already been produced, click on the *Produce All Badges or Tickets* option button. The usual selection after your first name badge run is *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets*.
4. To have the badges produced in family name (surname) order, click on the *Sort by Family Name then Organisation* option button. To have the badges produced in organisation order, click on the *Sort by Organisation then Family Name* option button.
5. Select the badge format you want to use from the *Name Badge or Ticket Format* pull-down list. If you're uncertain what a particular format looks like, or want to modify it or create a new format, click on the *Design* button to open the Name Badge and Ticket Design screen.
6. Select for whom you are producing name badges from the *Restrict Name Badges Produced* list box. The normal selection is *All People Automatically Entitled* or *All People Automatically Entitled plus Accompanying Persons*. The other choices are used when you want to have different badge styles for different participation categories.
7. Click on the *Preview* button to display the name badges in Print Preview or click on the *Export* button to export the name badge information. Whichever production method you choose, you will be given the option of editing the details that will appear on the badges before they're produced. If you're exporting, you'll also be asked for the export format you wish to use and the name of the file that you want to export the name badge information to.
8. After you have either exported or printed the name badges, you'll be asked if you want to have these name badges marked as having been produced. Once you've checked that the export or print worked correctly, you should answer *Yes*. This will prevent these badges being reprinted or exported during the next new badges production run.
9. Repeat steps 2 to 8 for tickets, but you click on the *Produce Tickets* option.

Follow-up presenters

It is often necessary to follow-up presenters to make sure they've registered, have submitted their papers, biographies, photographs and technical requirements. To follow up presenters, take the following steps.

1. From the Setup Menu open the Presenter Rules screen. Ensure that the check boxes for rules that apply to your event are marked.
2. On the Main Menu select Presenter Follow-Up from the Event Reports screen. This will produce a report showing only those presenters that are not complying with the rules of your event. The report also shows their telephone numbers and e-mail addresses to enable you to easily follow them up. This is an exception report, so you're aiming for a blank report.

Determine catering requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that all catering events have been entered and that the three areas that form the basis for calculating the number to cater for are correct. The three areas are Full Registrations, Discretionary Adjustment and Add-Ons Covered. Click on the People button to produce an Attendance Listing.
2. On the Main Menu select Catering Requirements from the Event Reports screen. This will produce a report showing how many people need to be catered for at each catering event. Check that the numbers on the two reports match. If not, refer to the Catering Events section in Chapter 4 for an explanation.

Determine equipment requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that the equipment requirements of each catering event have been correctly entered.

2. From the Setup Menu open the Sessions screen. Check that the standard equipment requirements of each session have been correctly entered.
3. On the Main Menu under Event Reports select the Presenter Follow-Up report. This will produce a report showing where presenters are not complying with the rules of your event. Check that all presenters have submitted their technical requirements.
4. From the Main Menu open the Equipment Requirement Reports screen. Select the report that you want to print, then click on the *Preview* button.

During

During the event, the focus is on processing people rapidly as they arrive at the event. Frequently, these arrivals come in bursts at the beginning of a session, followed by a lull when the session actually commences. This section is divided into four parts; Before the day's arrivals, During arrivals, After arrivals and End of each day.

Before the day's arrivals

1. From the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. Click on the *Preview* button to produce one or more paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist. This is done so that you can keep processing arrivals if you have a system failure and it also enables you to have multiple arrival points at high peak periods with some points using the paper copies.

During arrivals

1. From the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. As the people arrive, locate their records by entering all or part of their names in the *Find by Full Name* field, and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*.
3. Mark the *At Event* check box for the person's record.
4. If you have given the person any materials associated with the event, mark the *Satchel Given* check box for the person's record.

After arrivals

If you only processed arrivals using the computer version of the Registration Desk Worklist you don't need to take any further steps. If you processed all or some of the arrivals using paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist, take the following steps.

1. After the arrivals have been processed, collect all the copies of the printed registration desk worklist that were marked manually at the registration points. Open the Registration Desk Worklist screen from the Main Menu and update the computer version of the worklist from the printed copies.
2. When you're certain that the details from all printed copies of the worklist have been entered, destroy the original printed copies. This prevents people making entries on the old printed copies that would not be entered onto the computer system.

End of each day

1. Print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
2. Exit Summit.
3. Back up the event file.

After

After the event, the main concern is analysing the completed event to make sure the next event is even more successful and profitable.

Analysis of the event

3. From the Main Menu open the Participation Breakdown screen. You should produce all of the reports available from this screen as they each serve a different purpose. Select each report and then click on the *Graph* or *Preview* button to produce it.
4. On the Main Menu click on the *Marketing Breakdown* button to produce the Marketing Breakdown report. This report shows how effectively the data you have in Summit is being used, and how well the event is being marketed to people.

Chargeable Training Course

This scenario relates to a training course provided to external parties. This can also cover professional development (PD) activities, short courses, workshops and in-service programs.

Characteristics

- Held on a regularly scheduled basis.
- Participants pay to attend.
- Presenters are not also participants.
- Generally have an identical, or nearly identical structure to previous training courses, but presenters may vary.
- Promoted mainly through advertisements in trade and general publications. Previous participants are not targeted, except for next level of a particular course (for example, people who have attended an 'Introduction to...' course may be targeted for an 'Advanced...' course).
- No pre- and post-training course functions.
- No accommodation or travel component.
- May have a catering component.
- Course materials provided to each participant.

Set Up

1. Click on the *File* button on the Main Menu to open the File screen.
2. Create a new event by clicking on the *New Event* button.
3. Update the Event Details screen. The key fields to update are *Short Name* and *Full Name* (for display on the logon menu and correspondence) and *Starting Date* (especially if you're going to import the structure from an earlier event).
4. If the structure of this event is similar, or identical, to a previous event that was run using Summit, it is easier to import the structure from a previous event and modify it than it is to set up this event from scratch. If you wish to import the structure from a previous event, open the Import Structure screen on the Utilities Menu and import as much of the structure as will be appropriate for this event. If you have imported all the structure from a previous event, the following setup steps are only to ensure that the imported information matches the requirements of this event.
5. On the Setup Menu, open the Registration Types screen and enter details of the registration fees for the training course. These registration fees may be modified or deleted until event fees are locked. New registration fees may be added after event fees have been locked and existing fees may have the descriptions altered.
6. Open the Advertising Sources screen and enter any advertising sources you will be using to promote the event. If you enter these advertising sources as people register for the course, you will be able to determine which were the most effective means of advertising from the Confirmed Attendees by Advertising Source report under Participation Breakdown on the Main Menu.
7. Open the Banking Details screen and enter details of the bank account being used for this event.

8. Open the Equipment screen and enter details of equipment that may be used during the event. Enter technical equipment to be used during sessions (such as lecterns, slide projectors and data panels) and catering equipment to be used during catering events (such as coffee urns and plate warmers). Equipment requirements are shown on the various equipment reports.
9. Open the Options screen and set any applicable options.
10. Open the Payment Types screen and enter any additional payment types you wish to use when receiving payments for the event. The standard payment types are Cash, Cheque, Refund and Reversal. You may enter as may additional payment types as you wish. A summary report will be produced for each payment type.
11. Open the Presentation Types screen and enter details of the presentation types applicable to this event. The presentation type is a means of grouping presentations that may require different preparations or instructions to presenters (for example, demonstration, paper or poster).
12. Open the Secretariat Details screen and enter details of the secretariat (office address for correspondence and enquiries) for this event.
13. If you're planning to target people who have attended, or expressed interest in previous events, you now need to decide whether you wish to use the same interest profiles as were used for the previous event from which you will import people's name and address details, or create new interest profiles for this event. If you want to create new profiles for this event, open the Profiles screen and enter up to 20 profiles. If you plan to use the profiles from a previous event that you will be importing name and address details for, skip this step and import the profiles as part of the name and address details import.
14. Open the Venue Details screen and enter details of the venue of this event.
15. Open the Locations screen and enter details of any locations where sessions or catering events will take place at the venue. Locations are displayed on catering reports, equipment reports, schedules and in the draft programme.
16. Open the Catering Events screen and enter details of the catering events (functions) associated with this event. Catering events should be entered after equipment and location details have been entered as these may be specified within a catering event.
17. Open the Sessions screen and enter details of the sessions for this event. Sessions should be entered after location details have been entered as these may be specified within a session.
18. Open the Import Demographics screen on the Utilities Menu and import name and address details from as many sources as you wish. While it is possible to import demographic information at any time, it is best done before you start entering details of people, to minimise the risk of duplication. After you have imported demographics, open the Reporter screen on the Main Menu and print a full database listing and use this to identify and delete any duplicate records that resulted from the import(s). You can delete people's records until they become financially involved with the current event.
19. Open the Correspondence Text screen from the Correspondence screen on the Main Menu by clicking on the *Edit* button and enter any additional text you want to appear at the top and bottom of receipts or confirmation letters.
20. Open the Name Badge and Ticket screen and click on the *Design* button and define the name badge style for this event.
21. Open the Event Reports screen and print a Schedule and a Schedule by Location.
22. Open the Event Reports screen and print a draft expression of interest form, a draft registration form and a draft front page.
23. Check all the information on the reports created above and change where necessary.

24. Once you're certain that registration fees are set and you're happy for them to be locked into place, open the Lock Event Fees screen on the Utilities Menu and lock the fees into place. You will not be able to register attendees until event fees have been locked. Once locked, event fees may be unlocked only if you have not yet started registering people. Once you have started registering people, event fees can't be unlocked.

Before

This section is divided into two sections. The first section shows how to process expressions of interest, registrations and other incoming information in regular data entry sessions. These sessions might be daily, every two days, weekly or other interval depending on the volume of information. The second section covers other Before tasks that may be performed regularly before the event or may be performed only once, depending on your event size.

Regular Data Entry Sessions

First, process all the information related to people and the event. Take as many of steps as apply to each person.

1. Open the Personal Details screen.
2. Find the person's record by entering his or her family name (surname) into the *Find by Family Name* field and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to cycle through all records with that family name. If you find the person's record, skip to step 6.
3. Once you're satisfied that this is a genuine new record, click on the *New* button beside the *Next* button.
4. Enter as many of the person's name, address and contact details as you have.
5. If you have special dietary or other extra information about this person, click on the *Extra Details* button to open the Extra Details screen.
6. If the person is expressing interest, providing historical participation or profile information, click on the *EOI and Profile* button to open the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile Details.
7. If the person is registering for the event, click on the *Registration* button to open the Registration Details screen. Remember that you can't enter registration details until you have locked the event fees.
8. If you have a payment that has not yet been entered into the system, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Enter a Payment*.
9. If you wish to allocate a payment that has been entered into the system, but is not yet fully allocated, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Allocate a Payment* to allocate all or part of the payment against the current person.

Once you have entered all the information for people, take the following steps to complete the data entry session.

10. Do a Banking Run to summarise all payments received since the last banking run and prepare bank deposit slips for cash and cheque payments and a summary report for each of the other payment methods allowed.
11. Open the Correspondence screen and produce the desired correspondence.
12. Print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
13. Exit Summit.
14. Back up the event file.

Other Before Tasks

Produce name badges and tickets

Name badges may be printed directly from within Summit, or the information for badges can be exported and given to a name badge manufacturer. To produce name badges in either way, take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu open the Name Badges and Tickets screen.
2. Click on the *Produce Name Badges* option button.
3. If you only want to produce new badges, click on the *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets* option button. If you want to produce all badges, whether or not they've already been produced, click on the *Produce All Badges or Tickets* option button. The usual selection after your first name badge run is *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets*.
4. To have the badges produced in family name (surname) order, click on the *Sort by Family Name then Organisation* option button. To have the badges produced in organisation order, click on the *Sort by Organisation then Family Name* option button.
5. Select the badge format you want to use from the *Name Badge or Ticket Format* pull-down list. If you're uncertain what a particular format looks like, or want to modify it or create a new format, click on the *Design* button to open the Name Badge and Ticket Design screen.
6. Select for whom you are producing name badges from the *Restrict Name Badges Produced* list box. The normal selection is *All People Automatically Entitled* or *All People Automatically Entitled plus Accompanying Persons*. The other choices are used when you want to have different badge styles for different participation categories.
7. Click on the *Preview* button to display the name badges in Print Preview or click on the *Export* button to export the name badge information. Whichever production method you choose, you'll be given the option of editing the details that will appear on the badges before they're produced. If you're exporting, you'll be asked for the export format you wish to use and the name of the file that you want to export the name badge information to.
8. After you have exported or printed the name badges, you'll be asked if you want to have these name badges marked as having been produced. Once you've checked that the export or print worked correctly, you should answer *Yes*. This will prevent these badges being reprinted or exported during the next new badges production run.

Determine catering requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that all catering events have been entered and that the three areas that form the basis for calculating the number to cater for are correct. The three areas are Full Registrations, Discretionary Adjustment and Add-Ons Covered. Click on the People button to produce an Attendance Listing.
2. On the Main Menu select Catering Requirements from the Event Reports screen. This will produce a report showing how many people need to be catered for at each catering event. Check that the numbers on the two reports match. If not, refer to the Catering Events section in Chapter 4 for an explanation.

Determine equipment requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that the equipment requirements of each catering event have been correctly entered.
2. From the Setup Menu open the Sessions screen. Check that the standard equipment requirements of each session have been correctly entered.

3. On the Main Menu under Event Reports select the Presenter Follow-Up report. This will produce a report showing where presenters are not complying with the rules of your event. Check that all presenters have submitted their technical requirements.
4. From the Main Menu open the Equipment Requirement Reports screen. Select the report that you want to print, then click on the *Preview* button.

During

During the event, the focus is on processing people rapidly as they arrive. Frequently, these arrivals come in bursts at the beginning of a session, followed by a lull when the session actually commences. This section is divided into four parts; Before the day's arrivals, During arrivals, After arrivals and End of each day.

Before the day's arrivals

1. From the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. Click on the *Preview* button to produce one or more paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist. This is done so that you can keep processing arrivals if you have a system failure and it also enables you to have multiple arrival points at high peak periods with some points using the paper copies.

During arrivals

1. From the Main Menu, open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. As the people arrive, locate their records by entering all or part of their names in the *Find by Full Name* field, then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*.
3. Mark the *At Event* check box for each person's record.
4. If you are giving the person any materials associated with the event, mark the *Satchel Given* check box for the person's record.

After arrivals

If you only processed arrivals using the computer version of the Registration Desk Worklist, you don't need to take any further steps. If you processed all or some of the arrivals using paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist take the following steps.

1. After the arrivals have been processed, collect all the copies of the printed registration desk worklist that were marked manually at the registration points. Open the Registration Desk Worklist screen and update the computer version of the worklist from the printed copies.
2. When you're certain that the details from all printed copies of the worklist have been entered, destroy the original printed copies. This prevents people making entries on the old printed copies that would not be entered onto the computer system.

End of each day

1. Print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
2. Exit Summit.
3. Back up the event file.

After

After the event, there are two main concerns; chasing up any outstanding money owing and analysing the completed event to make sure the next event is even more successful and profitable.

Regular session to chase up outstanding money and process payments

First, process all the information related to people making payments for the event. Take as many steps as apply to each person.

1. Open the Personal Details screen.
2. Find the person's record.
3. If you have a payment that hasn't been entered into the system yet, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Enter a Payment*.
4. If you wish to allocate a payment that has been entered into the system, but is not yet fully allocated, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Allocate a Payment* button to allocate all or part of the payment against the current person.

Once you've entered all the information for people, take the following steps to complete the data entry session.

5. Do a Banking Run to summarise all payments received since the last banking run and prepare bank deposit slips for cash and cheque payments and a summary report for each of the other payment methods allowed.
6. Open the Correspondence screen and produce the desired correspondence.
7. Print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
8. Exit Summit.
9. Back up the event file.

Analysis of the event

1. From the Main Menu open the Participation Breakdown screen by clicking on the *Participation Breakdown* button. You should produce all of the reports available from this screen as they each serve a different purpose. Select each report and then click on the *Graph* or *Preview* button to produce it. Each report is explained more fully in Chapter 5, Before.
2. On the Main Menu click on the *Marketing Breakdown* button. This will produce the Marketing Breakdown report. This report shows how effectively the data you have in Summit is being used, and how well the event is being marketed to people. This report is explained more fully in Chapter 7, After.

Recurring Meeting - Separate Events

Meetings that occur on a regular basis, usually involving the same group of people. Examples are user groups, organisation meetings, oversight committees, management meetings and the annual general meeting of shareholders.

Setting up each meeting as a separate event is used when you want to use the full functionality of Summit to provide catering reports, programmes and so on. This method uses Summit in much the same way as you would for a conference.

Characteristics

- Held on a regular basis.
- Participants do not pay to attend.
- Can be structured presentations or completely unstructured meetings.
- Not formally promoted.
- No pre- and post-meeting functions.
- No accommodation or travel component.
- May have a minor catering component.
- There may or may not be materials provided to each participant.

Set Up

1. Click on the *File* button on the Front Menu to open the File screen.
2. Create a new event by clicking on the *New Event* button.
3. Update the Event Details screen. The key fields to update are *Short Name* and *Full Name* (for display on the logon menu and correspondence) and *Starting Date* (especially if you're going to import the structure from an earlier event).
4. If the structure of this event is similar, or identical, to a previous event that was run using Summit, it's easier to import the structure from a previous event and modify it than it is to set up this event from scratch. If you wish to import the structure from a previous event, open the Import Structure screen on the Utilities menu and import as much of the structure as will be appropriate for this event. If you have imported all the structure from a previous event, the following setup steps are only to ensure that the imported information matches the requirements of this event.
5. On the Setup Menu, open the Registration Types screen and enter one record with any description you wish and a price of $0.00.
6. Open the Equipment screen and enter details of equipment that may be used during the event. Enter technical equipment to be used during presentation sessions (such as lecterns, slide projectors and data panels) and catering equipment to be used during catering events (such as coffee urns and plate warmers). Equipment requirements are shown on the various equipment reports.
7. Open the Options screen and set any applicable options.
8. Open the Secretariat Details screen and enter details of the secretariat (office address for correspondence and enquiries) for this event.
9. Open the Venue Details screen and enter details of the venue of this event.

10. Open the Locations screen and enter details of any locations where sessions or catering events will take place. Locations are displayed on catering reports, equipment reports, schedules and in the draft programme.
11. Open the Catering Events screen and enter details of the catering events (functions) associated with this event. Catering events should be entered after equipment and location details have been entered these may be specified within a catering event.
12. Open the Sessions screen and enter details of the presentation sessions for this event. Sessions should be entered after location details have been entered as these may be specified within a session.
13. Open the Import Demographics screen from the Utilities Menu and import name and address details from as many sources as you wish. While it is possible to import demographic information at any time, it is best done before you start entering details of people to minimise the risk of duplication. After you have imported demographics, open the Reporter screen on the Main Menu and print a full database listing and use this to identify and delete any duplicate records that resulted from the import(s). You can delete people's records until they become financially involved with the current event.
14. Open the Correspondence Text screen from the Correspondence screen by clicking on the *Edit* button and enter any additional text you want to appear at the top and bottom of confirmation letters. The Correspondence screen is on the Main Menu.
15. Open the Name Badge and Ticket screen and click on the *Design* button to define the name badge style for this event.
16. Open the Event Reports screen on the Main Menu and print a Schedule and a Schedule by Location report. Check all the information on the reports and change where necessary.
17. Open the Lock Event Fees screen on the Utilities Menu and lock the fees into place.

Before

This section is divided into two sections. The first section shows how to process expressions of interest, registrations and other incoming information in regular data entry sessions. These sessions might be daily, every two days, weekly or other interval depending on the volume of information. The second section covers other Before tasks that may be performed regularly before the event or may be performed only once, dependent on your event size.

Regular Data Entry Sessions

First, process all the information related to people and the event. Take as many steps as apply to each person.

1. Open the Personal Details screen.
2. Find the person's record by entering his or her family name (surname) into the *Find by Family Name* field and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to cycle through all records with that family name. If you find the person's record, skip to step 6.
3. Once you're satisfied that this is a genuine new record, click on the *New* button beside the *Next* button.
4. Enter as many of the person's name, address and contact details as you have.
5. If you have special dietary or other extra information about this person, click on the *Extra Details* button to open the Extra Details screen.
6. If the person is expressing interest, providing historical participation or profile information, click on the *EOI and Profile* button to open the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile Details.

7. If the person is attending the event, click on the *Registration* button to open the Registration Details screen and enter the registration details. Remember that you can't enter registration details until you have locked the event fees, even if the fee is zero.
8. Open the Correspondence screen and produce the desired correspondence.
9. Exit Summit.
10. Back up the event file.

Other Before Tasks

Produce name badges and tickets

Name badges may be printed directly from within Summit or the information for badges can be exported and given to a name badge manufacturer. To produce name badges in either way, take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu open the Name Badges and Tickets screen.
2. Click on the *Produce Name Badges* option button.
3. If you only want to produce new badges, click on the *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets* option button. If you want to produce all badges, whether or not they've already been produced, click on the *Produce All Badges or Tickets* option button. The usual selection after your first name badge run is *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets*.
4. To have the badges produced in family name (surname) order, click on the *Sort by Family Name then Organisation* option button. To have the badges produced in organisation order, click on the *Sort by Organisation then Family Name* option button.
5. Select the badge format you want to use from the *Name Badge or Ticket Format* pull-down list. If you're uncertain what a particular format looks like, or want to modify it or create a new format, click on the *Design* button to open the Name Badge and Ticket Design screen.
6. Select for whom you are producing name badges from the *Restrict Name Badges Produced* list box. The normal selection is *All People Automatically Entitled* or *All People Automatically Entitled plus Accompanying Persons*. The other choices are used when you want to have different badge styles for different participation categories.
7. Click on the *Preview* button to display the name badges in Print Preview or click on the *Export* button to export the name badge information. Whichever production method you choose, you will be given the option of editing the details that will appear on the badges before they're produced. If you're exporting, you'll also be asked for the export format you wish to use and the name of the file that you want to export the name badge information to.
8. After you have either exported or printed the name badges, you'll be asked if you want to have these name badges marked as having been produced. Once you've checked that the export or print worked correctly, you should answer *Yes*. This will prevent these badges being reprinted or exported during the next new badges production run.

Determine catering requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that all catering events have been entered and that the three areas that form the basis for calculating the number to cater for are correct. The three areas are Full Registrations, Discretionary Adjustment and Add-Ons Covered. Click on the People button to produce an Attendance Listing.
2. On the Main Menu select Catering Requirements from the Event Reports screen. This will produce a report showing how many people need to be catered for at each catering event. Check that the numbers on the two reports match. If not, refer to the Catering Events section in Chapter 4 for an explanation.

Determine equipment requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that the equipment requirements of each catering event have been correctly entered.
2. From the Setup Menu open the Sessions screen. Check that the standard equipment requirements of each session have been correctly entered.
3. On the Main Menu under Event Reports select the Presenter Follow-Up report. This will produce a report showing where presenters are not complying with the rules of your event. Check that all presenters have submitted their technical requirements.
4. From the Main Menu open the Equipment Requirement Reports screen. Select the report that you want to print, then click on the *Preview* button.

During

At the start of the meeting, the focus is on processing people rapidly as they arrive. These arrivals come in a burst at the beginning of the meeting, followed by a lull when the meeting actually commences. This section is divided into three parts; Before the meeting, During arrivals and End of the meeting.

Before the meeting

1. From the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. Click on the *Preview* button to produce one or more paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist. This is done so that you can keep processing arrivals if you have a system failure and it also enables you to have multiple arrival points at high peak periods with some points using the paper copies.

During arrivals

1. If you're using the computer for marking attendance, from the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. As the people arrive, locate their records by entering all or part of their names in the *Find by Full Name* field, then press *Tab* or *Enter*. If you're using the printed worklist, find the person in the alphabetical listing.
3. Mark the *At Event* check box for each person.
4. If you are giving the person any materials associated with the event, mark the *Satchel Given* check box for the person's record.

End of the meeting

If you processed arrivals using the computer version of the Registration Desk Worklist you don't need to take any further steps. If you processed all or some of the arrivals using the printed Registration Desk Worklist take the following steps.

1. After the arrivals have been processed, collect all the copies of the printed registration desk worklist that were marked manually at the registration points. Open the Registration Desk Worklist screen from the Main Menu and update the computer version of the worklist from the printed copies.
2. When you're certain that the details from all printed copies of the worklist have been entered, destroy the original printed copies. This prevents people making entries on the old printed copies that would not be entered onto the computer system.

Recurring Meeting - Combined in one Event

Meetings that occur on a regular basis, usually involving the same group of people. Examples are user groups, organisation meetings, oversight committees, management meetings and the annual general meeting of shareholders.

Combining all meetings into the one event is used when there is little variation in the people attending the meetings and you want to be able to track attendance over a series of meetings. This method treats the whole series of meetings as a single event, with each individual meeting being treated as an add-on.

Characteristics

- Held on a regular basis.
- Participants do not pay to attend.
- Can be structured presentations or completely unstructured meetings.
- Not formally promoted – the same people attend
- No pre- and post-meeting functions.
- No accommodation or travel component.
- May have a minor catering component.
- There may or may not be materials provided to each participant.

Set Up

1. Click on the *File* button on the Front Menu to open the File screen.
2. Create a new event by clicking on the *New Event* button.
3. Update the Event Details screen. The key fields to update are *Short Name* and *Full Name* (for display on the logon menu and correspondence) and *Starting Date* (especially if you're going to import the structure from an earlier event).
4. If the structure of this event is similar, or identical, to a previous event that was run using Summit, it's easier to import the structure from a previous event and modify it than it is to set up this event from scratch. If you wish to import the structure from a previous event, open the Import Structure screen on the utilities Menu and import as much of the structure as will be appropriate for this event. If you have imported all the structure from a previous event, the following setup steps are only to ensure that the imported information matches the requirements of this event.
5. Open the Registration Types and enter one record with any description you wish and a price of $0.00.
6. Open the Add-Ons screen and enter each meeting as an add-on with a price of $0.00. Include the meeting date as part of the description and set the *Display Sequence* such that the meetings will be reported in date order.
7. Open the Options screen and set any applicable options.
8. Open the Secretariat Details screen and enter details of the secretariat (office address for correspondence and enquiries) for this event.
9. Open the Venue Details screen and enter details of the venue of this event.

10. On the Utilities Menu, open the Import Demographics screen and import name and address details from as many sources as you wish. While it is possible to import demographic information at any time, it is best done before you start entering details of people to minimise the risk of duplication. After you have imported demographics, open the Reporter screen on the Main Menu and print a full database listing and use this to identify and delete any duplicate records that resulted from the import(s). You can delete a person's record until they become financially involved with the current event.
11. On the Main Menu, open the Name Badge and Ticket screen and click on the *Design* button to define the name badge style for this event.
12. On the Utilities Menu, open the Lock Event Fees screen and lock the fees into place.

Before

This section is divided into two sections, the first section shows how to process registrations and other incoming information in regular data entry sessions. These sessions might be daily, every two days, weekly or other interval depending on the volume of information. The second section covers other Before tasks that may be performed regularly before the event or may be performed only once, depending on your event size.

Regular Data Entry Sessions

First, process all the information related to people and the event. Take as many of the steps as apply to each person.

1. Open the Personal Details screen.
2. Find the person's record by entering his or her family name (surname) into the *Find by Family Name* field and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to cycle through all records with that family name. If you find the person's record, skip to step 6.
3. Once you're satisfied that this is a genuine new record, click on the *New* button beside the *Next* button.
4. Enter as many of the person's name, address and contact details as you have.
5. If the person lets you know he or she will be coming to a particular meeting, click on the *Registration* button to open the Registration Details screen, select the add-on that refers to this meeting. Remember that you can't enter registration details until you have locked the event fees.
6. Open the Reporter screen on the Main Menu, select the appropriate add-on in the Other section of the screen and click on the *Listing* button. Select the Name, Organisation and Quantity by Add-on report which lists all people attending the selected add-on.
7. Exit Summit.
8. Back up the event file.

Other Before Tasks

Produce name badges

Name badges may be printed directly from within Summit, or the information for badges can be exported and given to a name badge manufacturer. To produce name badges in either way, take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu open the Name Badges and Tickets screen by clicking on the *Name Badges and Tickets* button.
2. Click on the *Produce Name Badges* option button.

3. If you only want to produce new badges, click on the *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets* option button. If you want to produce all badges, whether or not they've already been produced, click on the *Produce All Badges or Tickets* option button. The usual selection after your first name badge run is *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets*.
4. To have the badges produced in family name (surname) order, click on the *Sort by Family Name then Organisation* option button. To have the badges produced in organisation order, click on the *Sort by Organisation then Family Name* option button.
5. Select the badge format you want to use from the *Name Badge or Ticket Format* pull-down list. If you're uncertain what a particular format looks like, or want to modify it or create a new format, click on the *Design* button to open the Name Badge and Ticket Design screen.
6. Select for whom you are producing name badges from the *Restrict Name Badges Produced* list box. The normal selection is *All People Automatically Entitled* or *All People Automatically Entitled plus Accompanying Persons*. The other choices are used when you want to have different badge styles for different participation categories.
7. Click on the *Preview* button to display the name badges in Print Preview or click on the *Export* button to export the name badge information. Whichever production method you choose, you'll be given the option of editing the details that will appear on the badges before they're produced. If you're exporting, you'll also be asked for the export format you wish to use and the name of the file that you want to export the name badge information to.
8. After you have exported or printed the name badges, you'll be asked if you want to have these name badges marked as having been produced. Once you've checked that the export or print worked correctly, you should answer *Yes*. This will prevent these badges being reprinted or exported during the next new badges production run.

During

During the event, the focus is on processing people rapidly as they arrive. This section is divided into three parts; Before the day's arrivals, During arrivals and End of the meeting.

Before the day's arrivals

From the Main Menu, open the Reporter screen and print a listing for the add-on representing this meeting.

During arrivals

Tick each person off the listing as he or she arrives at the meeting.

End of the meeting

1. For each person who is on the list who didn't come to the meeting, open the Registration Details screen and delete the line referring to the add-on representing this meeting.
2. For each person who isn't on the list who did come to the meeting, open the Registration Details screen, select the add-on that refers to this meeting.

Gala Dinner

A gala dinner or awards night.

Characteristics

- Participants may pay to attend.
- May be formally promoted, both for participants and audience.
- No trade exhibition.
- No pre- and post-event functions.
- No formal sessions.
- Will have a catering component.
- May have fixed tabling and/or seating.
- No accommodation or travel components.

Set Up

1. Click on the *File* button on the Front Menu to open the File screen.
2. Create a new event by clicking on the *New Event* button. For further information, refer to the File, New Event section in Chapter 1, Getting Started.
3. Update the Event Details screen. The key fields to update are *Short Name* and *Full Name* (for display on the logon menu and correspondence) and *Starting Date* (especially if you're going to import the structure from an earlier event).
4. If the structure of this event is similar, or identical, to a previous event that was run using Summit, it is easier to import the structure from a previous event and modify it than it is to setup this event from scratch. If you wish to import the structure from a previous event, open the Import Structure screen and import as much of the structure as will be appropriate for this event. If you have imported all the structure from a previous event, the following setup steps are only to ensure that the imported information matches the requirements of this event.
5. Open the Registration Types screen and enter details of the registration fees for those attending. These registration fees may be modified or deleted until event fees are locked. New registration fees may be added after event fees have been locked and existing registration descriptions may be changed.
6. Open the Add-Ons screen and enter the description and costs of accompanying people and any other extras. These add-ons may be modified or deleted until event fees are locked. New add-ons may be added after event fees have been locked and existing add-ons may have the descriptions modified.
7. Open the Advertising Sources screen and enter any advertising sources you will be using to promote the event. If you then enter these advertising sources as people register for the event, you will be able to determine which were the most effective means of advertising from the Confirmed Attendees by Advertising Source report.
8. Open the Banking Details screen and enter details of the bank account being used for this event.
9. Open the Options screen and set any applicable options.

10. Open the Payment Types screen and enter any additional payment types you wish to be able to use when receiving payments for the event. The standard payment types are Cash, Cheque, Refund and Reversal. You may enter as many additional payment types as you wish. A summary report will be produced for each payment type.
11. If you're planning to target people who have attended a previous event or who had expressed interest in previous events, you now need to decide whether you wish to use the same interest profiles as were used for the previous event from which you will import people's name and address details, or create new interest profiles for this event. If you want to create new profiles for this event, open the Profiles screen and enter up to 20 profiles. If you plan to use the profiles from a previous event, skip this step and import the profiles as part of the name and address details import.
12. Open the Secretariat Details screen and enter details of the secretariat (office address for correspondence and enquiries) for this event.
13. If the function has fixed tabling, open the Tables screen and enter the details of each table and its capacity. Use the cloning function if you have a large number of tables.
14. Open the Venue Details screen and enter details of the venue of this event.
15. Open the Locations screen and enter details of any locations used at the function. Locations are displayed on catering reports, equipment reports, schedules and in the draft programme.
16. Open the Catering Events screen and enter details of the catering event associated with this event. Catering events should be entered after equipment and location details have been entered as these may be specified within a catering event.
17. Open the Import Demographics screen from the Utilities Menu and import name and address details from as many sources as you wish. While it is possible to import demographic information at any time, it is best done before you start entering details of people to minimise the risk of duplication. After you have imported demographics, open the Reporter screen on the Main Menu and print a full database listing by clicking on the *Listing* button and use this to identify and delete any duplicate records that resulted from the import(s). You can delete people's records until they become financially involved with the current event.
18. Open the Correspondence Text screen from the Correspondence screen on the Main Menu by clicking on the *Edit* button and enter any additional text you want to appear at the top and bottom of receipts and/or confirmation letters.
19. Open the Name Badge and Ticket screen and click on the *Design* button to define the name badge and/or ticket style for this event.
20. Once you're certain that registration fees and add-on fees are set and you're happy for them to be locked into place, open the Lock Event Fees screen on the Utilities menu and lock the fees into place. You will not be able to register attendees until event fees have been locked. Once locked, event fees may be unlocked if you haven't started registering people yet. Once you've started registering people, event fees can't be unlocked.

Before

This section is divided into two sections. The first section shows how to process registrations and other incoming information in regular data entry sessions. These sessions might be daily, every two days, weekly or other interval depending on the volume of information. The second section covers other Before tasks that may be performed regularly before the event or may be performed only once, depending on your event size.

Regular Data Entry Sessions

First, process all the information related to people and the event. Take as many steps as apply to each person.

1. Open the Personal Details screen.
2. Find the person's record by entering his or her family name (surname) into the *Find by Family Name* field and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to cycle through all records with that family name. If you find the person's record, skip to step 6.
3. Once you're satisfied that this is a genuine new record, click on the *New* button beside the *Next* button.
4. Enter as many of the person's name, address and contact details as you have.
5. If you have accompanying person, special dietary or other extra information about this person, click on the *Extra Details* button to open the Extra Details screen.
6. If the person is expressing interest, providing historical participation or profile information, click on the *EOI and Profile* button to open the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile Details screen.
7. If the person is registering for the event, click on the *Registration* button to open the Registration Details screen. Remember that you can't enter registration details until you have locked the event fees.
8. If you have a payment that has not yet been entered into the system, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Enter a Payment*.
9. If you wish to allocate a payment that has been entered into the system, but is not yet fully allocated, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Allocate a Payment* to allocate all or part of the payment against the current person.

Once you've entered all the information for people, take the following steps to complete the data entry session.

10. Do a Banking Run (found on the Main Menu under Financials) to summarise all payments received since the last banking run and prepare bank deposit slips for cash and cheque payments and a summary report for each of the other payment methods allowed.
11. Open the Correspondence screen and produce the desired correspondence—receipts, invoices, confirmation letters, etc.
12. Print an Income Reconciliation Report from Financial Reports to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
13. Exit Summit.
14. Back up the event file.

Other Before Tasks

Produce name badges and tickets

Name badges and tickets may be printed directly from within Summit, or the information for badges and tickets can be exported and given to a name badge manufacturer. To produce name badges in either way, take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu open the Name Badges and Tickets screen by clicking on the *Name Badges and Tickets* button.
2. Click on the *Produce Name Badges* option button.
3. If you only want to produce new badges yet, click on the *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets* option button. If you want to produce all badges, whether or not they've already been produced, click on the *Produce All Badges or Tickets* option button. The usual selection after your first name badge run is *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets*.
4. To have the badges produced in family name (surname) order, click on the *Sort by Family Name then Organisation* option button. To have the badges produced in organisation order, click on the *Sort by Organisation then Family Name* option button.
5. Select the badge format you want to use from the *Name Badge or Ticket Format* pull-down list. If you're uncertain what a particular format looks like, or want to modify it or create a new format, click on the *Design* button to open the *Name Badge and Ticket Design* screen.
6. Select for whom you are producing name badges from the *Restrict Name Badges Produced* list box. The normal selection is *All People Automatically Entitled* or *All People Automatically Entitled plus Accompanying Persons*. The other choices are used when you want to have different badge styles for different participation categories.
7. Click on the *Preview* button to display the name badges in Print Preview or click on the *Export* button to export the name badge information. Whichever production method you choose, you will be given the option of editing the details that will appear on the badges before they're produced. If you're exporting, you'll be asked for the export format you wish to use and the name of the file that you want to export the name badge information to.
8. After you have either exported or printed the name badges, you'll be asked if you want to have these name badges marked as having been produced. Once you've checked that the export or print worked correctly, you should answer *Yes*. This will prevent these badges being reprinted or exported during the next new badges production run.
9. Repeat steps 2 to 8 for tickets, but click on the *Produce Tickets* option.

Print Confirmation Letters

Confirmation letters are produced for people who are confirmed as participants. Letters are only produced for people who have not yet had a confirmation letter produced. When people have had a confirmation letter produced, the date the letter was produced is shown in the *Confirmation Letter Sent* date field on the Registration or Presenter Details screen. To resend a confirmation letter to a person, clear the date from this field and another letter will be produced for them when you next produce confirmation letters for that participation category. To produce confirmation letters take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu, open the Correspondence screen by clicking on the *Correspondence* button.
2. Select the participation category for whom you wish to produce confirmation letters by clicking on the corresponding option button.
3. Click on the *Edit* button and check that the modifiable section of the letter matches your requirements, then exit the Edit screen.

4. Click on the *Preview* button. This will display the confirmation letters and associated address labels to the screen. Select File and Print from the menu bar at the top of the screen to send the letters and the labels to the printer.
5. After you have printed the letters and labels, you will be asked to confirm that they printed correctly. When you confirm this, the *Confirmation Letter Sent* date field for each person will be set to the current date in the appropriate screen.

Determine catering requirements

1. From the Setup Menu open the Catering Events screen. Check that all catering events have been entered and that the three areas that form the basis for calculating the number to cater for are correct. The three areas are Full Registrations, Discretionary Adjustment and Add-Ons Covered. Click on the People button to produce an Attendance Listing.
2. On the Main Menu select Catering Requirements from the Event Reports screen. This will produce a report showing how many people need to be catered for at each catering event. Check that the numbers on the two reports match. If not, refer to the Catering Events section in Chapter 4 for an explanation.

Assign Tables

If you have fixed tabling, from the Main Menu open the Tabling and Seating screen and allocate people to tables. Click on the *Listing* button and determine what tabling or seating reports you need.

During

During the event, the focus is on processing people rapidly as they arrive at the event.

Before the people arrive

1. From the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. Click on the *Preview* button to produce one or more paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist. This is done so that you can keep processing arrivals if you have a system failure and it also enables you to have multiple arrival points at high peak periods with some points using the paper copies.

As they arrive

1. From the Main Menu open the Registration Desk Worklist screen.
2. If you have a computer at the event, as people arrive, locate their records by entering all or part of their names in the *Find by Full Name* field, then press *Tab* or *Enter*. Mark the *At Event* check box for each person. If you have given the person any materials associated with the event, mark the *Satchel Given* check box for the person's record.
3. If you don't have a computer at the event, find the person's name on the printed Worklist and place a tick in the *At Event* box. If some materials are to be given, tick in the *Satchel Given* box.

After they have arrived

If you processed arrivals using the computer version of the Registration Desk Worklist you don't need to take any further steps. If you processed all or some of the arrivals using paper copies of the Registration Desk Worklist take the following steps.

1. After the arrivals have been processed, collect all the copies of the printed registration desk worklist that were marked manually at the registration points. Open the Registration Desk

Worklist screen from the Main Menu and update the computer version of the worklist from the printed copies.

2. When you're certain that the details from all printed copies of the worklist have been entered, destroy the original printed copies. This prevents people making entries on the old printed copies that would not be entered onto the computer system.

End of event

1. Print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event went and check that all financial data is correct.
2. Exit Summit.
3. Back up the event file.

After

After the event there are two main concerns; chasing up any outstanding money owing and analysing the completed event to make sure the next event is even more successful and profitable.

Regular session to chase up outstanding money and process payments

First, process all the information related to people making payments for the event. Take as many steps as apply to each person.

1. Open the Personal Details screen and find the required person's record.
2. If you have a payment that hasn't been entered into the system yet, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Enter a Payment*.
3. If you wish to allocate a payment that has been entered into the system, but is not yet fully allocated, click on the *Money Menu* button and then select *Allocate a Payment* button to allocate all or part of the payment against the current person.

Once you've entered all the information for people, take the following steps to complete the data entry session.

4. Do a Banking Run to summarise all payments received since the last banking run and prepare bank deposit slips for cash and cheque payments and a summary report for each of the other payment methods allowed.
5. Open the Correspondence screen and produce the desired correspondence – receipts and invoices.
6. Print an Income Reconciliation Report to see how the event is going and check that all financial data is correct.
7. Exit Summit.
8. Back up the event file.

Analysis of the event

1. From the Main Menu open the Participation Breakdown screen by clicking on the *Participation Breakdown* button. You should produce all of the reports available from this screen as they each serve a different purpose. Select each report and then click on the *Graph* or *Preview* button to produce it. Each report is explained more fully in Chapter 5, Main.

On the Main Menu click on the *Marketing Breakdown* button. This will produce the Marketing Breakdown report. This report shows how effectively the data you have in Summit is being used, and how well the event is being marketed to people.

CHAPTER 3
HOW TO

This chapter gives you practical advice on changing, fixing and altering elements within Summit so that they reflect your own environment. This chapter also gives practical advice on those functions that cover more than one form.

How to...

Add Your Own Listing to the Reporter

If you have Microsoft Access 2000 loaded on your computer, you can add your own listings to those available from the Reporter.

To work correctly with Summit, these listings must be based on the ReporterListingTemplate report and only refer to fields in the Personal Details table.

To add a listing to the Reporter, take the following steps.

1. Read the precautions and variations to the License Agreement detailed in the Customising Summit topic.
2. Start Microsoft Access
3. From the File Menu choose Open Database.
4. Locate and open the **seml.mdb** database, holding down the Shift key while the database opens to prevent the Autoexec macro from running.
5. Open the ReporterListingTemplate report in Design view.
6. Save the ReporterListingTemplate report under the new report name you wish to use.
7. Change the text in the report's On Open property to the name of your report as shown.

   =SetAlternateRecordSource("Your Report Name").
8. Make any desired changes and additions to your report, but don't delete or change the names of any existing controls.
9. Open the ReporterListings table and add the details of your report to the table. Leave *TopOfList* as No and *AlternateSorts* as 0.

How to...

Align a Report

All reports in Summit are designed to display correctly on A4 stationery in portrait or landscape layout.

If the printer you're using has a smaller paper size, you may find the ends of some lines are printed on a second page. If the printer you're using has a larger non-printable area around the margins than a Hewlett Packard Laserjet 4000, you may find that some of the text on the far left and/or right of each line or top and/or bottom of each page is missing.

To correct either of these problems, you will need to realign the report by altering its margins. To do this, take the following steps.

1. Open the report that is not displaying correctly.
2. Select **Print Setup** from the **File** menu in the top left hand corner of the screen. The current margins for the report will be displayed at the bottom of the Print Setup form as shown below.

3. Decrease the **Margins** settings to correct text overflowing to a second page and then click on the *OK* button. Increase the **Margins** settings to correct missing text and then click on the *OK* button.
4. Select **Print** from the **File** menu in the top left hand corner of the screen and print one or two pages of the report to ensure that the new settings are correct.
5. Repeat the last two steps until you're satisfied with the alignment and text display.
6. Select **Close** from the **File** menu in the top left hand corner of the screen. You will be asked if you wish to save the changes to the report. Click on the *OK* button and the new settings you've specified will be used each time the report is opened.

You don't have to repeat this procedure until the next time you change paper size or printer type.

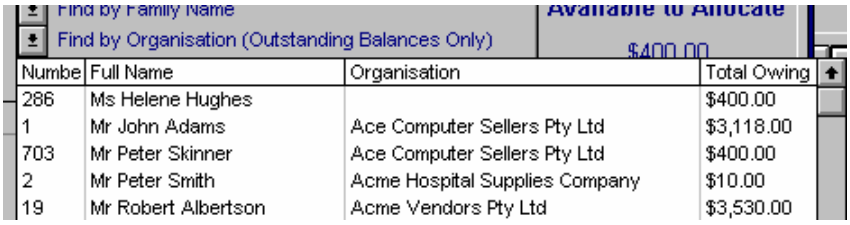
Note: For those using American Letter paper (8½" x 11"), go into Page or Print Setup and change your paper type to Letter. You won't have any problems with portrait reports, however for landscape reports, decrease your left margin from 15mm to 7.5 mm and all your data will fit on the report.

How to...

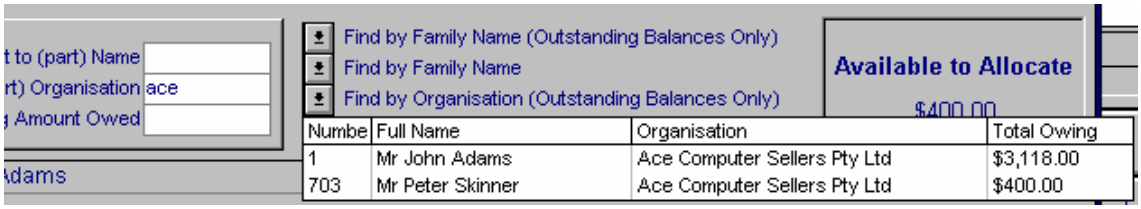
Allocate a Payment: Person Unknown

This situation can arise when you are paid by an organisation or institution, and the payment paperwork doesn't mention what or for whom is the payment. To find the likely person, take the following steps.

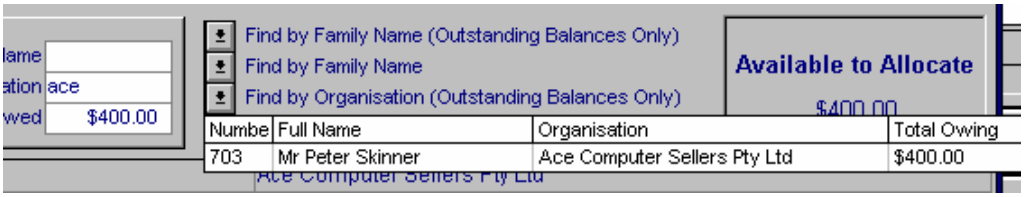
1. From the Main Menu, click on the *Payments In* button. This will open the Payments In form.
2. Enter the payment details and then click on the *Allocate Payment* button. This will open the Allocate Payments form. The Allocate Payments form will open at the record of the first person on the database.
3. To find the record of the person to whom you wish to allocate this payment, use the pull-down lists and filters in the form header or cycle between records using the navigation buttons. As we don't know the person's name we'll base our search on organisation and amount. In this example, we have a cheque for $400.00 from Ace Computer Sellers.
4. If you click on the *Find by Organisation (Outstanding Balances Only)* button, a pull-down list of all people on the database with a non-zero amount owing will be displayed in organisation order and then family name order. This could give the following pull-down list.



5. You could find the record this way, but if you apply a filter, you can reduce the size of the pull-down list you need to search through. If you entered 'Ace' into the *Restrict to (Part) Organisation* field as shown over the page and then clicked on the *Find by Organisation (Outstanding Balances Only)* button, the pull-down list (using the same database) would be reduced to this.



6. If you also entered '400' into the *Restrict to Matching Amount Owed* field as shown here, then clicked on the *Find by Organisation (Outstanding Balances Only)* button, the pull-down list would now be reduced to this.



7. Once you've located and switched to the desired record the payment can be allocated.
8. If you have *Auto Allocate* in Event Options turned off, enter the amount of the payment against each participation category for that money is owed in the *This Payment* column.
9. Click on the *OK* button to confirm the allocation.

How to...

Backup an Event File

The only files used by Summit that need to be backed up regularly are the event files (all files with a **.eve** suffix). These files contain all the information you've entered into Summit. To ensure that information is not lost, these files should be backed up at the end of each data entry session. If you've modified the **formltr.doc** mail merge document this should also be backed up if you wish to keep your changes.

If the event files are small enough to fit on a single diskette, they can be backed up by taking the following steps:

1. Insert a diskette in the **a:** or **b:** drive of your computer.
2. Open Windows Explorer.
3. Locate the **.eve** file you want to back up.
4. Click on the **.eve** file and keeping the left mouse button depressed, drag the file until it's over the icon for the drive you put the diskette in and then release the left mouse button.
5. Windows will ask you to confirm the copy.
6. Click on the Yes button and your file will be copied onto the diskette.

Once the event files become too large to fit on a single diskette, the fastest, most secure backup is to a tape drive. If a tape drive is not available, these files can be either zipped using a product such as WinZip or backed up to multiple diskettes using the Microsoft Backup utility. The program file for this is **backup.exe** and is usually located by pressing Start, selecting Programs, then Accessories, then System Tools then Backup.

All other files required by Summit can be recovered by re-installing Summit.

You can restore an event file from the backup by using the Microsoft Backup utility and selecting the Restore tab.

How to...

Change Currency & Time Formats

If you are changing the currency symbol from the dollar sign "$" to another symbol, or you want to change the time format from Medium Time (4.30pm) to Short Time (1630), you can have this change carried through the software by running the GlobalFormFormatChange and GlobalReportFormatChange macros after closing all forms and reports. You can change any other formatting as well.

Note that you need Microsoft Access 2000 loaded on your computer to be able to run these macros as they need to open both reports and forms in design view. This feature is not available in the run-time version of Microsoft Access provided with the software.

If your copy of Windows 95 does not support the Euro currency symbol, download the w95euro.exe file from www.miesoftware.com or the Microsoft web site.

Check for Duplicate Records

The system will automatically check for duplicate records each time you update the *Family Name* field on the Personal Details form. How the system checks depends on the setting of the *Display Duplicate Person Warning* field on the Event Options form in the Setup Menu.

The possible settings are:

Never

The system will not check and warn of possible duplicate records at all (this will give the fastest performance).

Matching Family Name Only

The system will check and warn you if it finds one or more other records with the same family name as the one you've just entered.

Matching Given Name and Family Name

The system will check and warn you if it finds one or more other records with the same given name **and** family name as the one you've just entered.

Matching First Initial and Family Name

The system will check and warn you if it finds one or more other records with the same first letter of the given name **and** the same family name as the one you've just entered.

Note: The more checking the system does, the better the integrity of the database, but the slower the performance.

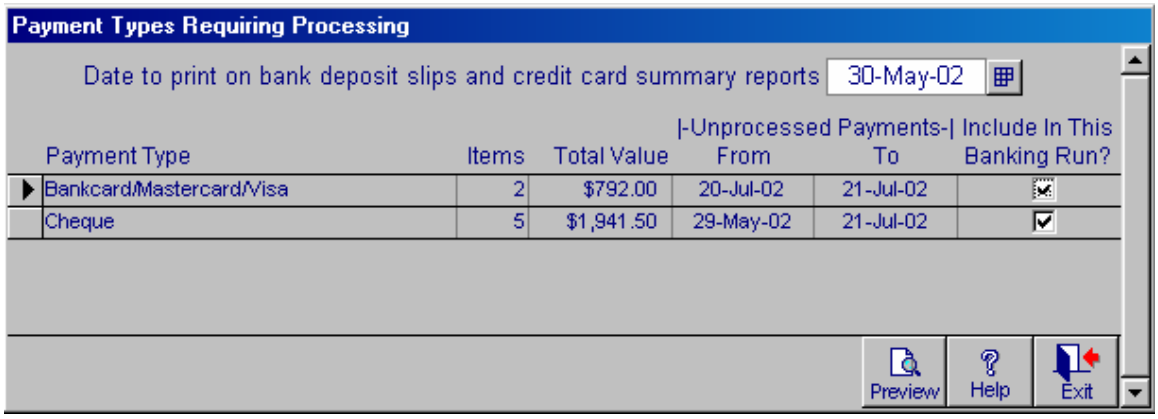
You can also check for possible duplicates of the current participation record at any time by pressing Ctrl+D in any field on the Personal Details form. This check will use the same settings as the automatic check. If current setting is *Never*, Ctrl+D will check for duplicates on matching first initial and family name.

How to...

Check How Much Money has to be Banked or Processed

To see how much money has yet to be processed (still has to have bank deposit slips or credit card transaction summary reports produced), take the following steps.

1. Click on the *Banking Run* button on any menu.
2. Click on the *OK* button on the Multi-User Conflict Warning dialogue box.
3. This will open the Payment Types Requiring Processing form that displays details of payments that haven't been processed yet.



4. The form displays the number of items, the total amount and the earliest and latest date of the outstanding payments for each payment type.
5. Click on the *Exit* button to close the form without continuing the Banking Run.

How to...

Correct an Incorrectly Entered Payment

Some of the details of a payment can be edited or altered. These details are the payment type, the cheque details or the credit card details. If these are incorrect, edit them through the Payments In Reporter. For a full description, refer to the Edit Incoming Payments section under the Payments In Reporter in Chapter 5, Main Menu.

Payment not allocated

If you haven't allocated the payment (in full or in part), you can delete an incorrectly entered payment by displaying the erroneous payment from the Allocate Payments form. If the *Delete* button (rubbish bin) is displayed, you can click on it to delete the payment.

If the button is disabled, it means that the payment has been allocated and can't be deleted. You can delete a banked payment as long as it hasn't been allocated.

Payment allocated

If the payment has been allocated, you can reverse the allocation, then delete the payment. Refer to the topic 'Reverse an Allocation Error' in this chapter.

How to...

Count Records in a Particular Category

You may want to know how many people fall into a particular category without necessarily printing a report. For example, you might want to know how many people within a particular participation category are going to a particular add-on.

To count records in a particular category, take the following steps.

1. Open the Reporter form from any menu by clicking on the *Reporter* button on the Before, During or After Menus.
2. Define the category you wish to count records by marking the check boxes in the Participation and/or Profile sections of the form and/or selecting an Add-On.
3. Click on any one of the output format buttons in the form footer. A dialogue box will be displayed showing how many records there are in the category you've defined.
4. You will be asked if you want Summit to go ahead and produce the output. Click on the *No* button in the dialogue box and the output of the records will be cancelled.

How to...

Create an Event Programme

Contents of Programme

The event programme is drawn together in the following way:

- The front cover comes from the details entered on the Event Details form and the Venue Details form.
- The main sections within the programme come from the sessions entered in the Sessions form and the catering events entered in the Catering Events form.
- The presentations entered in the Presenter Details form will appear within the section on the programme that matches the Session against which the presentation was allocated.

Order of Appearance in Programme

All catering events and sessions are sorted into ascending date, then ascending time order.

Each new day starts on a new page of the programme.

Where two or more sessions start at the same time (a normal occurrence for conference concurrent sessions) they will appear in the programme in the order specified in the *Programme Sequence (if Concurrent)* field on the Sessions form, with the sessions with the lowest programme sequence appearing first.

Within each session, presentations will appear in the order specified by the *Order In Session* of each presentation, with the presentations with the lowest order appearing first.

To create an event programme take the following steps.

1. Enter the details required for the programme front cover on the Event Details and Venue Details forms.
2. Enter any session types you will be using to describe event sessions on the Session Types form.
3. Determine the code, name, type, location, date, start and end time for each session, and enter the details for each session on the Session form. Don't worry too much about getting details exactly right at this stage as all details can be changed later as you refine the programme.

   If this event is similar in structure to a previous event that used Summit, it may be quicker to import the structure from the previous event and then modify the session details, rather than enter new sessions. If you import the structure from a previous event, Summit will automatically reset the dates of the sessions to have the same relationship to the starting date of this event as they had to the starting date of the event from which you're importing the structure.
4. Make sure that any add-ons that are not catering events but should appear in the programme (such as a pre- or post-event workshop) are also entered as sessions.
5. Determine the description, location, date, start and end time for each catering event, and enter the details for each catering event on the Catering Events form.
6. Open the Event Reports form on the Main Menu and print a Schedule and Schedule by Location report. Use these reports to eliminate any conflicts of date, time and location in the

event programme. Make the necessary modifications to the dates, times and locations on the Catering Events and Sessions forms and then reprint these reports.

Repeat this step until you're happy with the date, time and location of all sessions and catering events.

7. Once you're happy with the order of sessions and catering events, enter any additional description you wish to appear in the programme in the *Additional Description for Programme* field on the Sessions or Catering Events form.
8. Open the Personal Details form and for each presenter, open the Presenter form and enter his or her presentation details. Assign each presentation to a session and, if there are two or more presentations in the session, also assign an *Order in Session*. If appropriate, enter the start time for the presentation.
9. Please note the following when assigning a presentation to a session. Once you enter a Session Counter for a presentation, the Session Counter can't be set to zero again. The only way to set a Session Counter to zero is to delete, and then re-enter the whole presentation. This is an attribute of a limit-to-list combo box. If the sessions are not finalised, you could create a temporary session called 'To Be Advised' and assign to it all those presentations that have not been finalised.
10. In the Programmer form, all presentations that have been entered so far will be displayed. Click on the *Session Date/Time* option button in *Sort Order* and then click on the *Refresh* button to see your progress in assigning presentations to sessions. Each time you click on the *Refresh* button, any unassigned presentations will be displayed at the top of the list.
11. **Remember that presentations must have the *Confirmed Presenter* check box marked and the abstract must have a status of 'Selected' to appear in the programme.**
12. From within the Programmer form, click on the *Draft Programme* button to print a draft programme.

Once you're happy with the event programme, you can use the programme printed by Summit, or if you want a different format, you can click on the *Export Programme* button to export a copy of the program to a file called **program.rtf**. This program can then be edited using Microsoft Word or any other word processing package able to translate RTF (Rich Text Format).

How to...

Customise Summit

If you have Microsoft Access 2000 loaded on your computer, you can customise Summit to meet your own particular needs or preferences.

To modify Summit, take the following steps.

1. Read the precautions and variations to the license agreement detailed below.
2. If you still want modify Summit, start Microsoft Access.
3. From the File menu choose Open Database.
4. Locate and open the **seml.mdb** database, holding down the Shift key while the database opens to prevent the Autoexec macro from running, or just press the F11 key after Summit Light has loaded.
5. Make the desired modifications to the objects in the database.
6. Note down all your changes so you can reapply them after you have updated Summit.

Please note the following when customising Summit. Failure to comply with all of the following may result in loss of some or all data and/or corruption of some or all data and/or partial or complete failure of the Summit software.

1. Do not delete any fields, tables, queries, forms, reports, macros, modules or controls in the **seml.mdb**, **template.mdb** or any **.eve** databases. If you don't want them appearing, set them to invisible.
2. Do not change the names of any of any fields, tables, queries, forms, reports, macros, modules or controls in the **seml.mdb, template.mdb** or any **.eve** databases.
3. If you are changing the properties of fields, tables, queries, forms, reports, macros, modules or controls (for example to alter the appearance or size of a control) only alter properties that affect appearance. The following are properties that may be modified without causing software failure.

   BackColor, FillColor, FillStyle, FontBold, FontItalic, FontName, FontSize, FontUnderline, ForeColor, Height, Width

How to...

Customise the Reporter Mail Merge Template

The template used by the Reporter for the Microsoft Word mail merge is a Microsoft Word 97 document called **formltr.doc**. This file is stored in the same directory in that Summit is installed. Each time you run the Reporter Mail Merge function, this document is opened in Microsoft Word. To customise the template, modify the document while it is open and save your changes. If you don't want to save the changes you make each time you do a mail merge, click on the *No* button whenever you're asked whether or not you wish to save the changes to **formltr.doc**. If you want to keep a copy of your changes without modifying **formltr.doc**, use **File** then **Save As** to save the **formltr.doc** under another name. You can then put that new filename against the relevant document in the *Event Documents* tab within Event Options on the Setup Menu. This then becomes the new default document for the specific participation category.

Note: You should never open the document directly from Microsoft Word as errors may occur as Word is unable to locate the data source of a mail merge document.

How to...

Deal With Dishonoured Cheques

If you have a cheque dishonoured, and you've already processed and allocated the payment, take the following steps.

1. Locate the person's record on the Personal Details form. Click on the *Enter a Payment* button. This will open the Payment Entry form.
2. Enter the *Payment Amount* as a negative amount that matches the amount of the dishonoured cheque. Go to the *Payment Type* field and change it to Reversal. You will be taken to the *Comments* field. Enter the details of the dishonoured cheque and the person.
3. Click on the *Allocate Payment* button. This will open the Allocate Payment form. As you started from the Personal Details form, Summit assumes that you want to allocate the payment to the same person, and opens the Allocate Payment form for that particular person.
4. Enter the amount being reversed as a negative number against each participation category until the total reversed equals the total of the dishonoured cheque. In most cases where a single payment has been made, the totals previously paid for in each participation category will equal the amount of the dishonoured cheque.
5. Click on the *OK* button to confirm the allocation. This will return you to the Personal Details form.
6. If you wish to impose the dishonour fee on the person, click on the *Registration* button. This will open the Registration Details form.
7. Enter the dishonour fee in the *PLUS <Additional Charges>* field, with details of the dishonour fee in the *Reason for <Additional Charges>* field. To save the changes, click on the *OK* button. This will return you to the Personal Details form.

Note: Text within < > indicates that it is user defined. This can be changed in the User Defined tab from within Event Options on the Setup Menu.

How to...

Delete a Record

To delete the currently displayed record on forms that display records one at a time (such as the Advertising Sources form) click on the *Delete* button illustrated below.

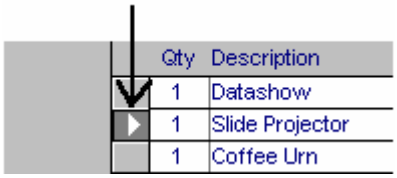
The system will ask you to confirm that you wish to delete the record prior to you deleting it, so you can't delete a record by accident.

If a form doesn't have a *Delete* button or the button is disabled, the information is required by the system and should not be deleted.

Deleting Sub-Records

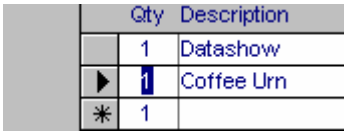
To delete sub-records take the following steps.

1. Click on the record selector bar on the left hand side of the sub-record you wish to delete. The record selector bar will change colour from light grey to dark grey as shown below.



2. Press the *Delete* key on your keyboard. The system will ask you to confirm that you wish to delete the record prior to you deleting it.

   If you confirm record deletion, the selected sub-record will be deleted and the display will be updated as shown below.

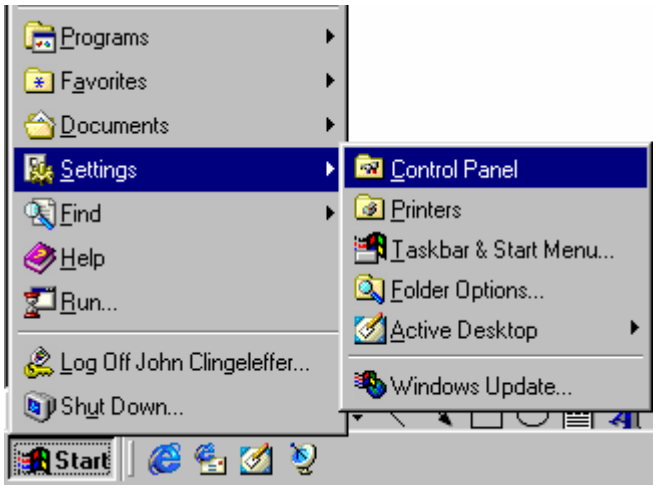


How to...

Determine your Messaging Profile

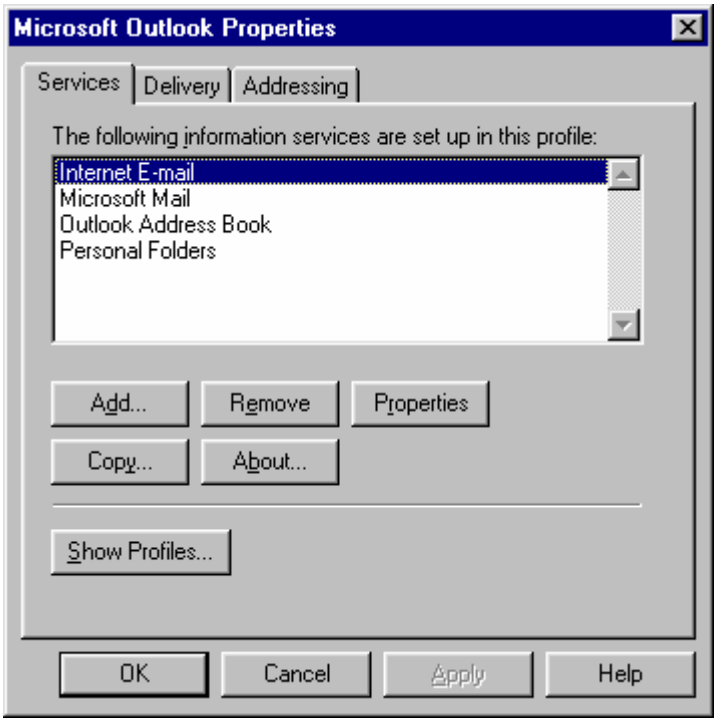
While the actual icons may vary depending upon which mail system you are using, in most cases you can determine your messaging profile by taking the following steps.

From the desktop select **Start**, then **Settings** then **Control Panel**.



From within Control Panel select **Mail and Fax** by double-clicking on the Mail and Fax icon.

Click on the *Show Profiles…* button.



This will display the Mail and Fax form.

You then select the profile you want to use for sending e-mails. In this case there is only one profile “Microsoft Outlook” so that is the profile we will use.

How to...

Find a Postcode

If you don't know the post code or bulk mail code for an Australian address, enter the *Suburb/Town* and *State* then double-click in either the *Postal Code* or *Bulk Code* fields and Summit will get the postcode and bulk mail presort indicator code for you. The bulk code is Australia Post's pre-sort indicator – a regional mail centre.

Alternatively, if you don't want to use the mouse, you can enter Ctrl+G in either the *Postal Code* or the *Bulk Code* field. You do this by pressing the Control key - usually labelled 'Ctrl' on the keyboard and the 'G' key at the same time.

Note: The Ctrl+G is short for 'Get Postcode'.

In order for the system to find the postcode for you, it must match the suburb and state against the official Australia Post list of postcodes, so you must be accurate in your spelling of the suburb and you must use the standard Australia Post abbreviations of ACT, NSW, NT, QLD, SA, TAS, VIC and WA for the State.

If you're not sure about the spelling of the suburb, enter the first few letters and click on the down arrow to the side of the *Suburb/Town* field. This will list all the suburbs alphabetically. Select the one you want by clicking on it.

Again, if you don't want to use the mouse, press Alt+↓ (that is the 'Alt' key and the down arrow key together) in the *Suburb/Town* field. On the standard keyboard, there are two sets of arrows. If you want to use the one on the number pad, be sure to turn 'Num Lock' off first.

How to...

Fix Mail Merge Problems

When the mail merge function is called, it creates a text file mail merge data source called **summitmm.txt** in the Summit directory, starts Microsoft Word and then opens the **formltr.doc** document. With this structure, mail merge problems can arise in two main areas.

1. **Microsoft Word doesn't start at all**

   This will occur if Microsoft Word is not correctly loaded on your system, or there is not a pointer to the directory containing the Microsoft Word software. In order for merge to work, Summit requires that you have in your path statement directions on where it can find Microsoft Word.

   Open the Global Options form in the Setup menu and enter the full path to Microsoft Word in the Word Processor field. To find the full path, press the Start key and select Find File or Folder or alternatively open Windows Explorer and select Tools, then Find then Files or Folders. Type in **winword.exe** to find the full path to Microsoft Word. The default path in Summit is c:\program files\microsoft office\office\winword.exe. Change this if it's different on your machine.

2. **The form letter template is loaded, but will not merge as there is no data source**

   This will occur if you're running a copy of Summit that is resident on another computer on your network. Some versions of Microsoft Word have problems recognising a data source on a network drive.

   Using Summit on your computer solves this problem. This runs faster than using a copy of Summit that resides on another computer (as all the software and help files are local to your system and don't have to be passed over the network) and ensures that the temporary tables created for mail merge are local to your computer.

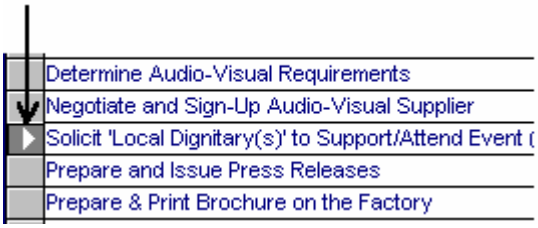
How to...

Follow Up Event Organisation Tasks

To follow up the tasks involved in organising your event, take the following steps.

When you first install Summit for this event

1. On the Organisers form on the Setup Menu, enter the names of all the people or committees who will be taking part in organising the event.
2. Open the Organiser form on the Main Menu.
3. Delete any tasks from the default list that don't apply to your event by clicking on the record selector bar on the left hand side of the tasks you wish to delete. The record selector bar will change colour from light grey to dark grey as shown below.


Determine Audio-Visual Requirements
Negotiate and Sign-Up Audio-Visual Supplier
Solicit 'Local Dignitary(s)' to Support/Attend Event (
Prepare and Issue Press Releases
Prepare & Print Brochure on the Factory

Press the *Delete* key on your keyboard. The system will ask you to confirm that you wish to delete the task prior to you deleting it. If you confirm deletion, the selected task will be deleted and the display will be updated as shown below.

Determine Audio-Visual Requirements
Negotiate and Sign-Up Audio-Visual Supplier
Prepare and Issue Press Releases
Prepare & Print Brochure on the Factory

4. Add any new tasks specific to your event by clicking on the *New* button and entering the tasks or you can type over an existing task.
5. For as many tasks as possible, assign a person, a start date and a finish date.
6. It may not be possible to assign these details to all tasks at this early stage of the event organisation process.

On a regular basis - usually weekly, depending on event complexity

1. **Check for any tasks still not assigned to anyone.**

   Mark the *Unassigned* check box. Only tasks that have not yet been assigned to anyone will be displayed. Assign these tasks if possible.

2. **Check for any tasks that don't have a start date.**

   Click on the *Show All Tasks* button and then mark the *No Start Date* check box. Only tasks that have not yet had a due start date entered will be displayed. Set a start date if possible.

3. **Check for any tasks that don't have a finish date.**

   Click on the *Show All Tasks* button and then mark the *No Finish Date* check box. Only tasks that have not yet had a due finish date entered will be displayed. Set a finish date if possible.

4. **Update any tasks that have started or finished.**

   Mark the *Started* and *Finished* check boxes for any tasks that you know have actually been started or finished.

5. **Follow up late starting tasks.**

   Click on the *Show All Tasks* button, then enter the current date in the *Start Date Before* field and then mark the *Unstarted Tasks* check box. Only tasks with a due start date before the date you entered that also have not yet been marked as started will be shown. Follow up these tasks with the people they are assigned to. Depending on the results of the follow up, alter the planned start date and/or planned finishing date and/or reassign the task to somebody else.

6. **Follow up late finishing tasks.**

   Click on the *Show All Tasks* button, then enter the current date in the *Finish Date Before* field and then mark the *Unfinished Tasks* check box. Only tasks with a due finish date before the date you entered that have not yet been marked as finished will be shown. Follow up these tasks with the people they are assigned to. Depending on the results of the follow up, alter the planned finishing date and/or reassign the task to somebody else.

7. **Update the list of tasks.**

   Add and assign any new tasks and delete any tasks that are no longer needed.

8. **Follow up potentially late starting tasks.**

   Click on the *Show All Tasks* button and then enter the current date in the *Start Date After* field, enter the current date plus eight days in the *Start Date Before* field and then mark the *Unstarted Tasks* check box. Only tasks due to start within the next week that have not yet been marked as started will be shown. Follow up these tasks with the people they are assigned to. Depending on the results of the follow up, alter the planned start date and/or planned finishing date and/or reassign the task to somebody else.

9. **Follow up potentially late finishing tasks.**

   Click on the *Show All Tasks* button and then enter the current date in the *Finish Date After* field, enter the current date plus eight days in the *Finish Date Before* field and then mark the *Unfinished Tasks* check box. Only tasks due to finish within the next week that have not yet been marked as finished will be shown. Follow up these tasks with the people they are assigned to. Depending on the results of the follow up, alter the planned start date and/or planned finishing date and/or reassign the task to somebody else.

10. **Produce updated task list for each organiser.**

    For each person, click on the *Show All Tasks* button and then enter the person's name in the *Assigned To* field. Only tasks assigned to that person will be displayed. Click on the *Preview* button to produce a report for that person. Send a copy of the list to each person and have them return the list to you, with starts, finishes and any other alterations marked. Use this to update the Organiser task list.

How to...

Issue a Call For Papers and Expressions of Interest

This activity takes place after the date and venue of the event have been decided, but before the event structure and programme have been fully defined.

It is important to ensure that the information you collect from people is accurate and reflects the information categories you've set up within Summit. The information gathered here will assist you in creating an event programme that most appeals to your target audience and attracts the greatest number of attendees.

To issue a call for papers and expressions of interest, take the following steps.

1. From the Setup Menu, open the Profiles form and check that the profiles are accurate and that you're collecting enough profiles to be able to target prospective attendees.
2. From the Main Menu, open the Event Reports form and print a Draft Expression of Interest Form. Check that all the details are correct. If you're creating your own brochure rather than using the draft, make sure that the expression of interest form in your brochure has all the fields shown on the draft expression of interest form.
3. From the Main Menu, open the Reporter and select the records of those to whom you wish to send a brochure. Note that if you don't mark any check boxes at all, you've selected the complete database.
4. Click the Label button for address labels in family name alphabetical order or for address labels in ascending presort indicator order then postcode order with the presort indicator shown.
5. If you wish to personalise the mailout by sending an accompanying letter, click on the *Merge* button and a mail merge letter will be created for each person.

How to...

Issue an Event Registration Programme or Brochure

This activity takes place after the date and venue of the event have been decided and the event structure, programme and costs have been defined.

The purpose of this activity is to get people to start registering for your event.

It is important to ensure that the information you collect from people is accurate and complete, so that you don't have to contact registrants to clarify details.

To issue a registration programme or registration brochure, take the following steps.

1. From the Main Menu, open the Programmer form and check that you've completed entering all presentations and allocating them to sessions.
2. Print a draft programme by clicking the *Draft Programme* button and check that all details are correct.
3. If you're creating your own programme, rather than use the draft, export the draft programme by clicking the *Export Programme* button, incorporate it into your own document and check that all details are correct.
4. From the Main Menu, open the Event Reports form and print a Draft Registration Form. Check that all the details are correct. If you're creating your own registration form, make sure that the registration form in your programme has all the fields shown on the draft registration form.
5. From the Main Menu, open the Reporter form and select the records of those to whom you wish to send a programme. Note that if you don't mark any check boxes at all, you've selected the complete database.
6. Click on the Label button for address labels in family name, organisation or in postal code order.
7. If you wish to personalise the mailout by sending an accompanying letter, click on the *Merge* button and a mail merge letter will be created for each person.

How to...

Move Summit to the Event

If, at the event, you're going to be using a different computer from the one you've been using prior to the event, take the following steps.

1. Backup the event file (**.eve** suffix) for the relevant event as described in the 'Backup an Event File' topic in this chapter. To determine the name and path of your event data file, press Ctrl+W at the Main Menu or select Help in the top left corner of the screen, then select Where Am I.
2. Once you're sure that you have successfully loaded the event file onto a diskette, rename the event file on your normal computer to something like **<event filename>.bak** instead of .**eve**. This will prevent the inadvertent updating of separate databases in two locations that would result in information errors. There is no facility within Summit to merge two datafiles.
3. Install Summit on the computer at the event and then load the event file to the **SEML** directory.
4. Before leaving the event computer, backup the event file to diskette and delete the **SEML folder.** Copy your backed up event from **a:** to **c:\SEML** when you return to your normal computer. Delete the old copy of the event file that you renamed. It should not be necessary to re-install Summit.

How to...

Optimise the Performance of Summit

There are a number of steps you can take to improve the performance of Summit on your computer system. These include the following.

1. If your computer has less than the recommended processor speed (Pentium 400) or memory (128Mb), increase your system configuration to the recommended configuration as a minimum. The more processor speed and memory you have, the faster Summit will run. If you have to choose between upgrading your processor or increasing your memory, always opt for more memory as the amount of RAM on your computer is the single most important factor for Summit Light's performance.
2. If you're using Summit in a multi-user environment, ensure that all systems, other than the one containing the **SEML.mdb** live database file, are using the Summit software locally to access the live database. This minimises the network traffic by holding software and help files locally on each system and only passing actual data across the network.
3. Make sure that your Microsoft Windows Virtual Memory swap file setting is as large as the recommended size, and is permanent rather than temporary.
4. Compact and repair Summit and the event file regularly, particularly if you've been deleting records or creating large reports. See The Summit Programs and the Main Menu File sections in Chapter 1, Getting Started for further information.
5. Defragment your hard disk regularly.

How to...

Produce Name Badges for People who aren't on the Database

There are two ways to produce name badges for people who aren't on the database. Use the first method to produce the name badges immediately and use the second method to add the name badges to your next name badge print run.

Producing the name badges immediately

1. From the Menu, open the Name Badges and Tickets form.
2. Mark the *Produce Name Badges* option button.
3. Select *I Will Enter All Badge Details* from the *Restrict Name Badges Produced* section of the form.
4. Click on the *Preview* button. This will open the Edit Badge or Ticket Details form.
5. Enter the details you want to appear on each line of the name badge in the appropriate spaces. Use a new line for each person.
6. When you have entered all the details, click on the *OK* button. If you decide you don't want to produce the name badges, click on the *Cancel* button.

Adding the name badges to your next name badge print run

1. From the Menu, open the Name Badges and Tickets form.
2. Select for whom you want to produce name badges and then click on the *Preview* button. After the name badge table has been built, a dialogue box is displayed saying 'Do you wish to make any changes to the information on the badges or tickets before they are produced?' Click on the *Yes* button. This will open the Edit Badge or Ticket Details form.
3. Scroll to the bottom of the displayed records. Enter the details you want to appear on each line of the name badge in the appropriate spaces on the blank line at the bottom. Use a new line for each person.
4. When you have entered all the details, click on the *OK* button. If you decide you don't want to produce the name badges, click on the *Cancel* button.

How to...

Refund a Payment

It can be necessary to refund payments if people pay too much for the selected activities, or cancel from the event, or reduce the activities they're participating in after they've paid. In some cases, a full refund is not given as a cancellation fee is charged.

To refund a payment, take the following steps.

1. Locate the person's record on the Personal Details form.
2. If the person has overpaid and you have not yet allocated the payment, register their activities and allocate the full amount of the cheque. For example, a cheque was sent for $950 but this person only owed $910. After you enter the payment, Summit will take the amount needed from the cheque of $950, to match this person's liability of $910. The person's liability is displayed in the *Total Amount* column and Summit has automatically matched that liability with amounts in the *This Payment* column. Note: you can turn off Summit's automatic allocation function in the Event Options form in the Setup menu.

   If we clicked *OK* at this point, we have $40 left unallocated on the original cheque and this person is not deemed to have overpaid, so no refund can be given. Only if a person has overpaid (their payment exceeds what they owe, i.e., their liability) can you refund a payment.

   To record an overpayment, you must overtype the amount Summit has displayed in the *This Payment* field on the Payment Allocation form with the amount of their liability plus the amount they've overpaid. In this example, we must overtype the $400 Summit has displayed with $440. The *Still Owing* column will display the amount overpaid in red and in brackets and a red 'Overpaid' should be displayed next to that. The *Total Allocated* should match the amount of the cheque ($950) and *Remaining Available to Allocate* is zero.

   Note: In this example it is assumed that the one cheque is paying for one person. If the cheque is for multiple people, allocate only what each person thought they had to pay. Click the *OK* button. To create the refund, go to step 8.
3. If the person is reducing or eliminating delegate activities and they've already paid, click on the *Registration* button to open the Registration Details form. Cancel the registration and/or reduce the add-ons until the registration details match his or her revised involvement. To cancel a registration, click on the *Cancel Registration* button in the toolbar. This has the effect of emptying the *Registration Type* field and reducing the registration fee to zero. For more information on deleting an add-on, refer to the 'Deleting Records' topic in this chapter.
4. If you're going to impose a cancellation fee, enter the amount in the *PLUS <Additional Charges>* field, with details of the cancellation charges in the *<Additional Charges> Reason* field.

This field (or prompt) can be defined by you to be anything you wish, for example, you could call it 'Cancellation Fee' or 'Administration Charges', etc. You can change it by clicking on the *User Defined* tab in the Event Options form in the Setup Menu. The default is 'Additional Charges', i.e., this is what this field is called when you first install Summit.

5. When you've made all the changes you wish, the form should look like the following. If the person is cancelling coming to the event, there should be a *Total Amount Due* of zero and the *Amount Still Owing* should be in red and in brackets, indicating that it's a negative number, i.e., you owe them money. If the person is not coming to a specific event, for example, not coming to the dinner but have paid for it, the *Total Amount Due* has been reduced by the amount of the dinner and the amount of the dinner should be in red in brackets in the *Amount Still Owing* field. If this is correct, click on the *OK* button.
6. The amount showing as *Total Outstanding* in the *At a Glance* section of the Personal Details form should be in red and in brackets (to indicate a negative amount) and should equal exactly the amount of money you're planning to refund to this person, i.e., the amount they've overpaid. If the amount doesn't match exactly, go through the process of reducing his or her activities until it does.
7. On the Personal Details form, click on the *Money Menu* button and then the *Create Refund* button. A refund will be created for that person for the exact amount showing as overpaid.

   That person's refund will be printed the next time you choose the Receipts option (individual or organisation) on the Correspondence form. To check on a refund, look in either the *Printed Receipts* or the *Unprinted Receipts* options on the Money Menu. Summit sees refunds as negative receipts.

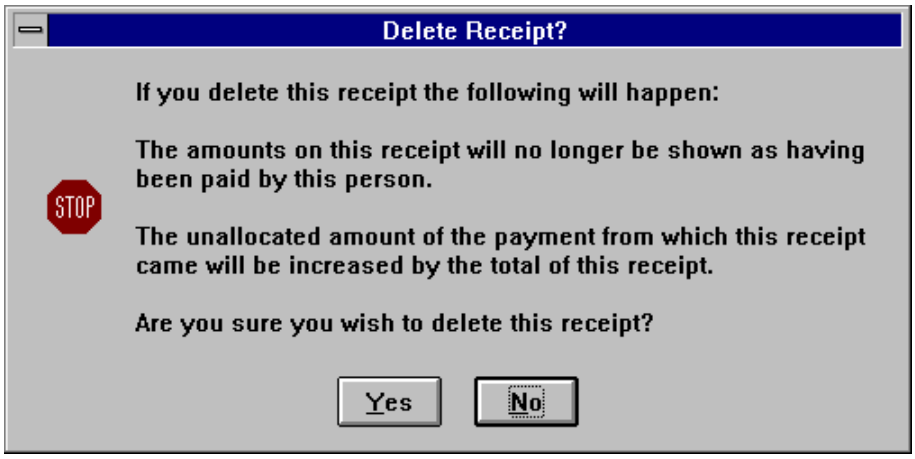
   You can then send a cheque with the Refund Notice to the person.

How to...

Reverse an Allocation Error

Even if you've issued a receipt for an incorrectly allocated payment, you can still delete the receipt, which effectively reverses the allocation. To delete a receipt, printed or unprinted, take the following steps.

1. In the Personal Details form, find the required person, click on the *Money Menu* button then on the *Receipts* button.
2. Locate the incorrect receipt by cycling through the receipts using the navigation keys at the bottom of the form.
3. Once you've located the required receipt, click on the *Delete* button (the rubbish bin icon). The following form will be displayed:


Delete Receipt?
If you delete this receipt the following will happen:
The amounts on this receipt will no longer be shown as having been paid by this person.
STOP
The unallocated amount of the payment from which this receipt came will be increased by the total of this receipt.
Are you sure you wish to delete this receipt?
Yes
No

If you click on the *Yes* button, the receipt will be deleted and the following will happen:

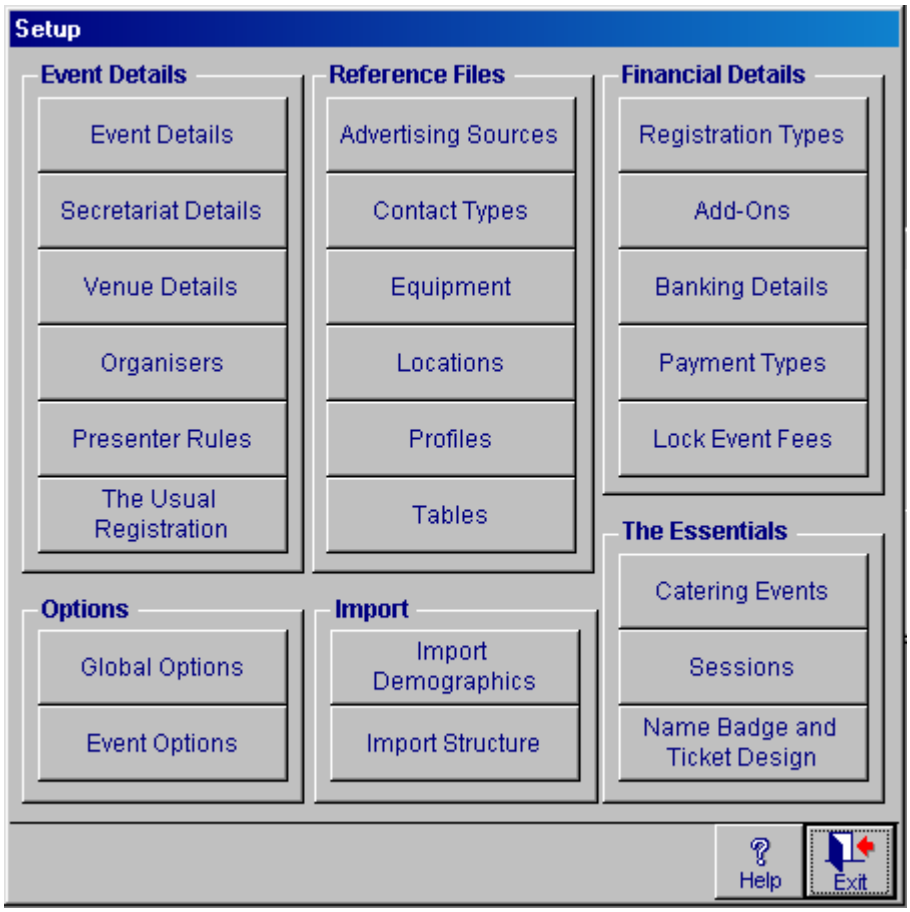
- the amount of the receipt will be added back to the original payment as an unallocated payment - you can then allocated it against another person
- the delegate amounts showing as paid by the person will be reduced by the amount of the receipt.

CHAPTER 4
SETUP

This chapter describes the options on the Setup Menu.

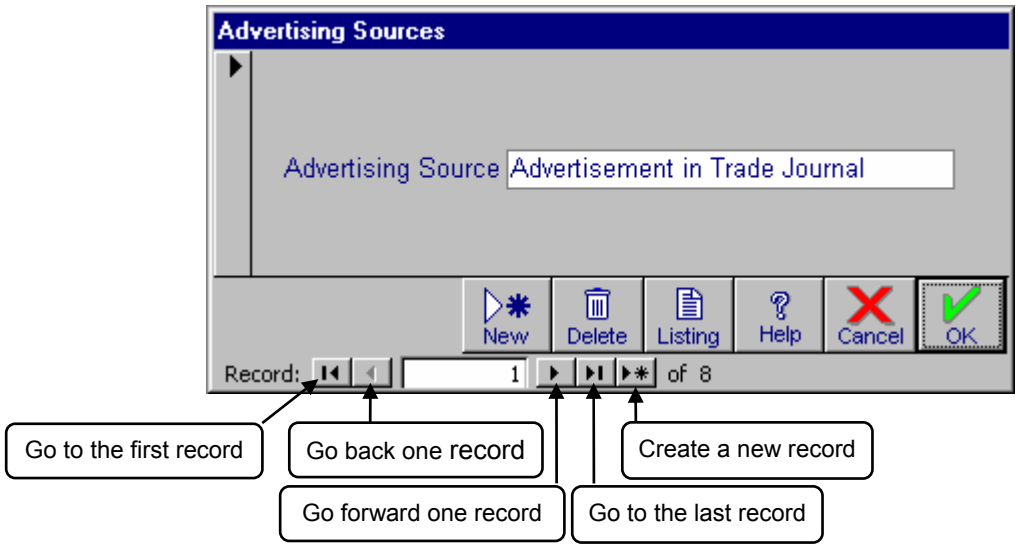
These options enable you to:

- enter or modify event secretariat, name, venue and other details
- define the event structure – catering events and sessions
- define the financial structure and lock it in place
- set up parameter and reference files
- define presenter rules
- define the user preferences and system settings
- import demographic information and event details from external sources
- design your own name badges and tickets.



Standard Form Design

All the forms within this menu are divided into parameter files (only one record, for example, Secretariat Details) and reference files (can have many records, for example, Advertising Sources) and all have standard toolbar buttons at the bottom of the form. The example here is the Advertising Sources form.



In the reference file forms, the navigation buttons at the bottom of the form indicate how many records you have (you can have up to 32,767 records) and which record you're currently on. In the above example, we're on record 1 of 8 records. This is also the method you use to move from one record to the next.

The Advertising Source combo box or pull-down list is found on the Personal Details form. To enter the advertising source you require, you click on the down arrow to the right of the field.

A list of the advertising sources is displayed and you select the one you require by clicking on it. Or, if you're familiar with the contents of the file, you can enter the first few letters of the advertising source you require and the system will 'auto-expand' the rest of the letters.

Another way to select data from a combo box without using the mouse is to press Alt+↓ (press the Alt key at the same time with the down arrow key on your keyboard) when in the required field. Remove your finger from the Alt key and select the required data by using the down arrow key (↓) to move to it, then press Enter or Tab to select it.

If you have a new advertising source that is not yet in the file, you can enter it 'on-the-fly' without leaving the form you're in by double clicking in the *Source* field. This opens the Advertising Sources form and you can enter the data. When you click on the *OK* button, you're returned to the original form and you can select the new advertising source.

This method of using the reference files is standard throughout the system as it enables uniform data entry that will ensure statistics based on that data are accurate.

If the reference file has a *Counter* as the first field, for example, Equipment, it means the counter, or the index to that record, is stored in the main file, not the text. This means you can alter the text in the reference file and it will be reflected throughout the system immediately. If there is no counter, then the text itself is stored in the file. In this case, if you alter the text in the reference file, it will not be changed in all old records that contain that item.

Toolbar Buttons

The following are the standard toolbar buttons found on most forms.

Label Opens the Single Label, Envelope and Letter Choices form to print an address label or an envelope for the secretariat, venue, displayed hotel and displayed supplier. For a full description of this function, refer to the Single Label, Envelope and Letter Choices section in Chapter 5, Main.

New Clears the form ready for the entry of a new record. You can also use the New button on the navigation buttons.

Delete Deletes the displayed record. Some records may not be deleted if they're in use. Summit always confirms a deletion in case you accidentally press the button.

Listing Prints the contents of the underlying file. The reference file listing will be displayed in print preview.

Help Displays the on-line help appropriate for where you are.

Cancel Cancels any changes made to the record and quits the form.

OK Saves any changes you've made to the data and exits the form.

Add-Ons, Catering Events and Sessions

Looked at in isolation, add-ons, catering events and sessions, and the relationships between them can appear daunting. It becomes clearer when you look at what each one is, and how each one is used by Summit.

An **add-on** is anything to which all participants are not automatically entitled - it is an 'optional extra' for the event. An add-on can range from a pre-conference workshop or dinner, to an individual race at a sports carnival, to an item such as a video or a t-shirt that may be purchased. An add-on will appear on the Registration Details form as something that people may select, be enrolled for or purchase. As the definition of an add-on doesn't have a time or place component, anything defined only as an add-on will not appear on the schedules, draft programme or catering requirements report.

A **catering event** is any function held in relation to the event that requires the provision of refreshments to a defined number of people. A catering event may fall within the body of the event and be available to all participants, for example, morning tea during conference sessions. A catering event may itself also be an add-on, for example, a conference dinner. The numbers for a catering event may depend on add-ons, for example, a lunch between two workshops that is only for those attending either or both workshops.

A **session** is normally a grouping of presentations in a single place at a given time. Within Summit, a session also refers to any event activity, that is not a catering event and that you want to appear on the schedules and draft programme.

To tie all these together when setting up your event, use the following checklists.

When defining a catering event

Question	Answer
Is this something that applies to all participants automatically?	If yes, then no further action is needed. You do **not** need to define this thing as an add-on as well.
Is this a function that applies only to some participants (such as a gala dinner or board luncheon)?	If yes, then this function needs to be entered as an add-on as well and entered in the *Add-Ons Covered By This Catering Event* section of the Catering Events form.

When defining a session

Question	Answer
Is this something that is included in the event fee structure for all participants?	If yes, then no further action is needed. You do **not** need to define this thing as an add-on as well.
Is this a session that applies only to some participants, such as a workshop or committee meeting and is included in the event fee?	If yes, then no further action is needed. You do **not** need to define this thing as an add-on as well.
Is this a session that is chargeable, optional and is not included in the event fee?	If yes, then this session needs to be entered as an add-on as well.

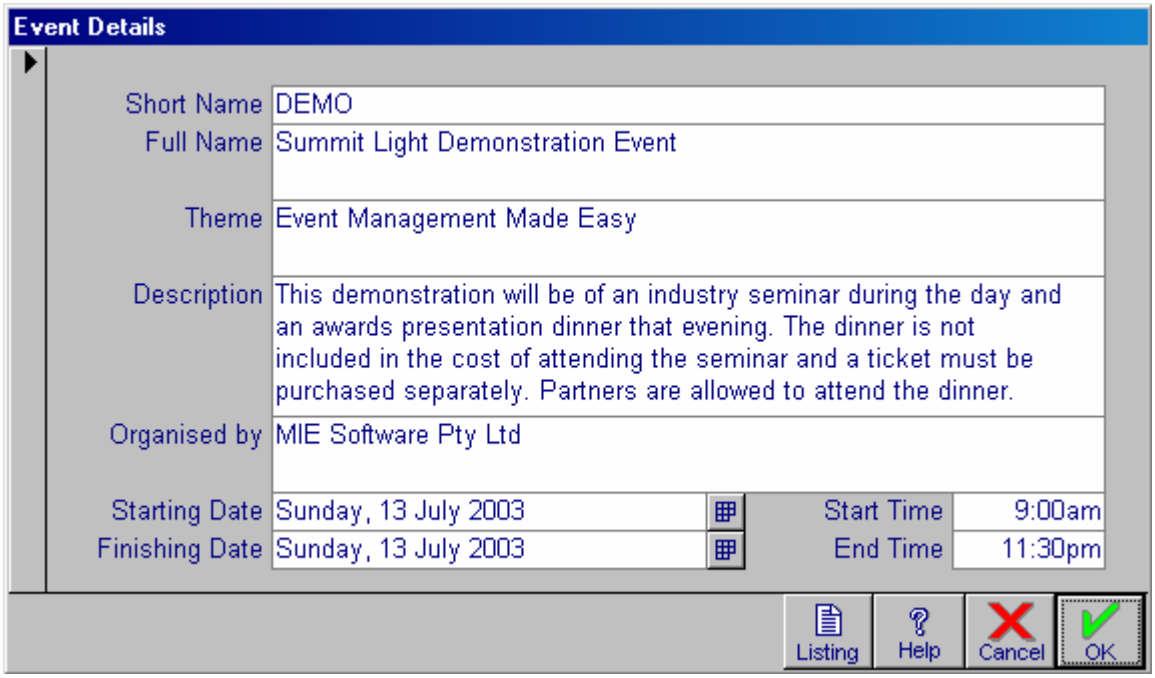
When defining an add-on

Question	Answer
Is this something that applies to all participants automatically?	If yes, then this is **not** an add-on. It is either a registration type, a catering event or a session.
Is this a thing (such as an item that can be purchased or membership fees paid in conjunction with the event) that doesn't require catering and doesn't need to appear in the programme?	If yes, then it is an add-on. You don't need to define this thing as a catering event or session as well.
Is this a function to that people elect to attend and needs to be catered for (such as a gala dinner)?	If yes, then this function also needs to be defined as a catering event as well. When defining the catering event, enter this add-on in the *Add-Ons Covered By This Catering Event* section of the Catering Events form.
Is this a thing that doesn't require catering, but should appear in the programme and on the schedules (such as a pre- or post-event workshop) and is chargeable?	If yes, then this thing also needs to be defined as a session.
Is this a thing that doesn't require catering, but should appear in the programme and on the schedules (such as a pre- or post-event workshop) and not chargeable?	If yes, then this is **not** an add-on. It is a session.

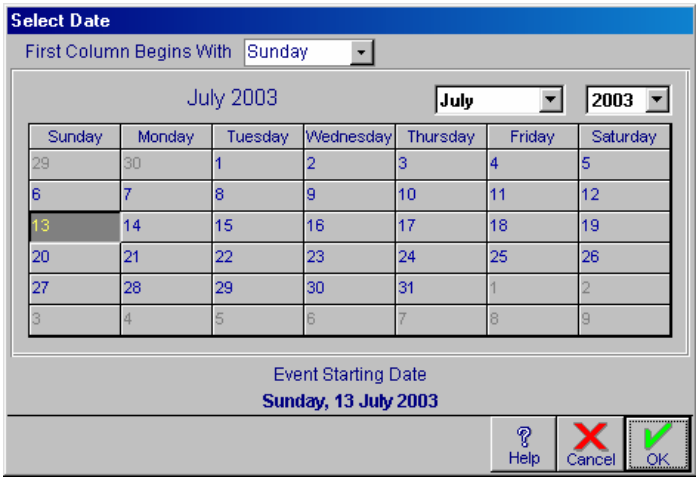
EVENT DETAILS

Event Details

This option is for maintaining information related to the name, description, date and time of the event.



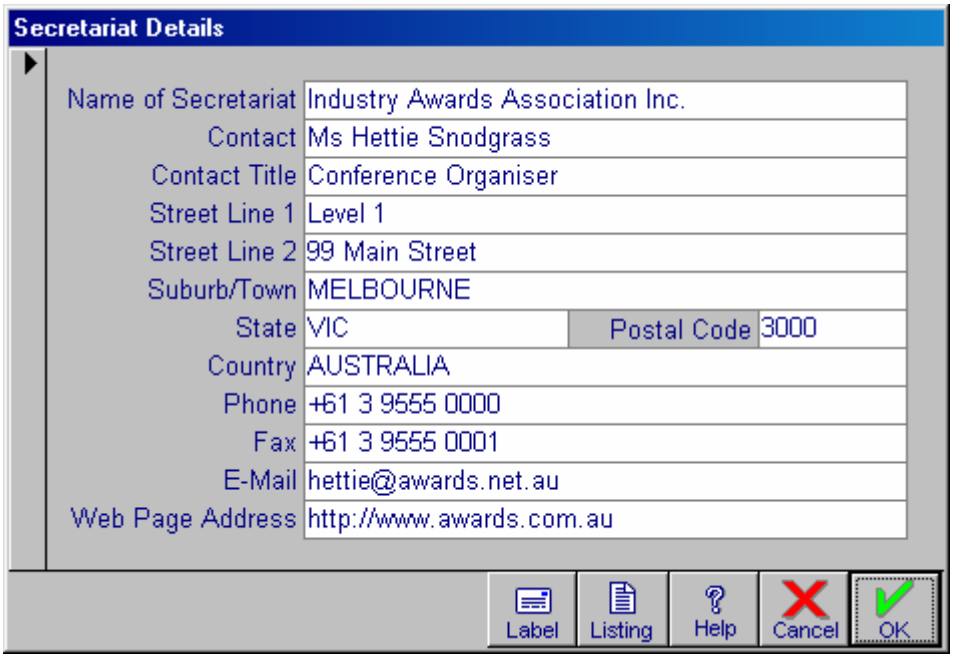
The information from this form is used on name badges, report headers, the Main Menu, correspondence, the draft Expression of Interest (EOI) form, Registration form and the draft Programme. The start date is used when importing the event structure from a previous event and is used to determine how many days to the event on the Organiser Task List. To access the Calendar function to select a date, click on the Calendar button to the right of the date field.



The *Theme*, *Description* and *Organised by* fields are only used on the front page of the Draft Programme

Secretariat Details

This option is for maintaining information related to the address of the event secretariat.



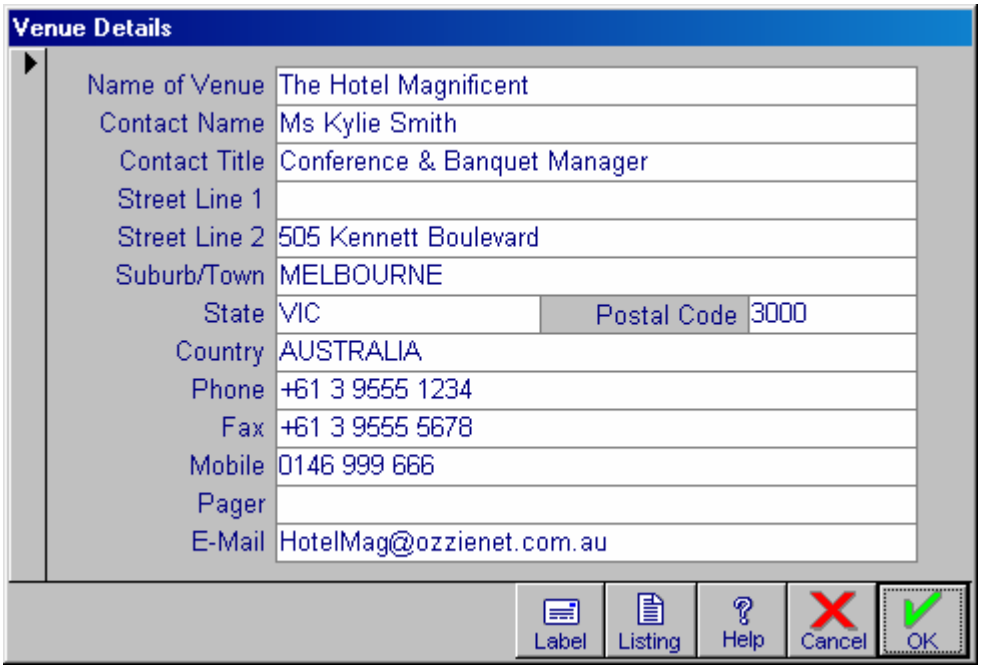
The information from this form is used as the contact point for the event and is displayed in the page footers of correspondence such as confirmation letters, form letters, invoices and receipts.

If there is no external secretariat and/or you have your own letterhead, then this form need not be filled in. To turn the footer off, refer to the General tab of Event Options further on.

If you double-click in the postcode field, Summit will return the postcode for you based on you entry in the *Suburb/Town* and *State* fields. For more information on how Summit finds a postcode, refer to the 'Find a Postcode' topic in Chapter 3, How To.

Venue Details

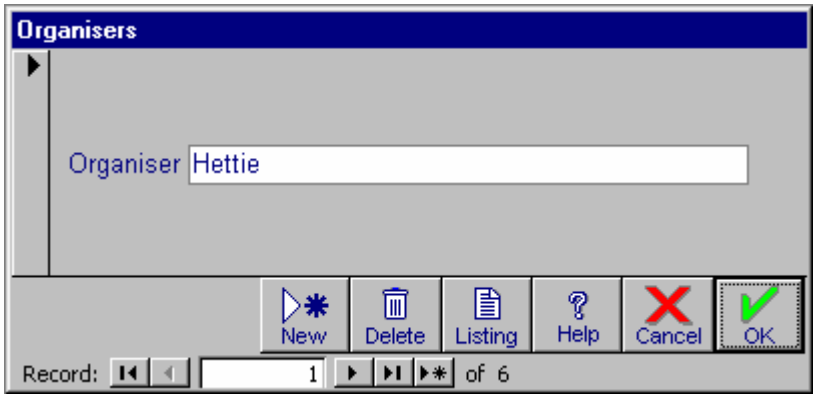
This option is for maintaining information related to the venue being used for the event, conference or meeting. This information is to be used by you when contacting the venue.



The *Name of Venue* from this form is used on the Draft Programme front page. If the event is being held at your own premises, then you're not likely to require any more details than the *Name of Venue*.

Organisers

This option is for maintaining the names of people, committees or organisations who are involved in organising the event.



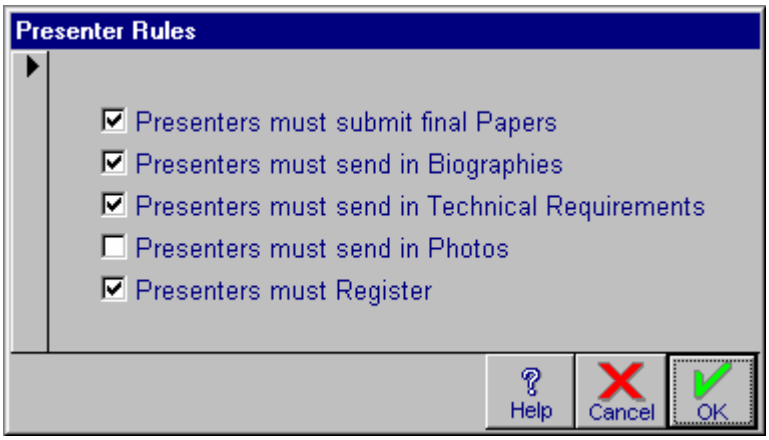
This information is used when allocating, controlling and monitoring event organisation tasks using the Organiser form. The names used here are not restricted to the names of individual people. If preferred, you might wish to use the names of sub-committees, departments or organisations.

The information in this reference file is the source of the entries in the *Assigned To* combo box or pull-down lists on the Organiser form, the Catering Events form, the Sessions form and the Ad Hoc Notes form. These pull-down lists are not limit-to-list so that any name can be entered.

The Organisers form may also be opened within any of these forms to enable additions, deletions and alterations to this reference file by double-clicking in the Locations combo box.

Presenter Rules

This option is for maintaining information related to the rules (if any) for confirmed presenters at the event.



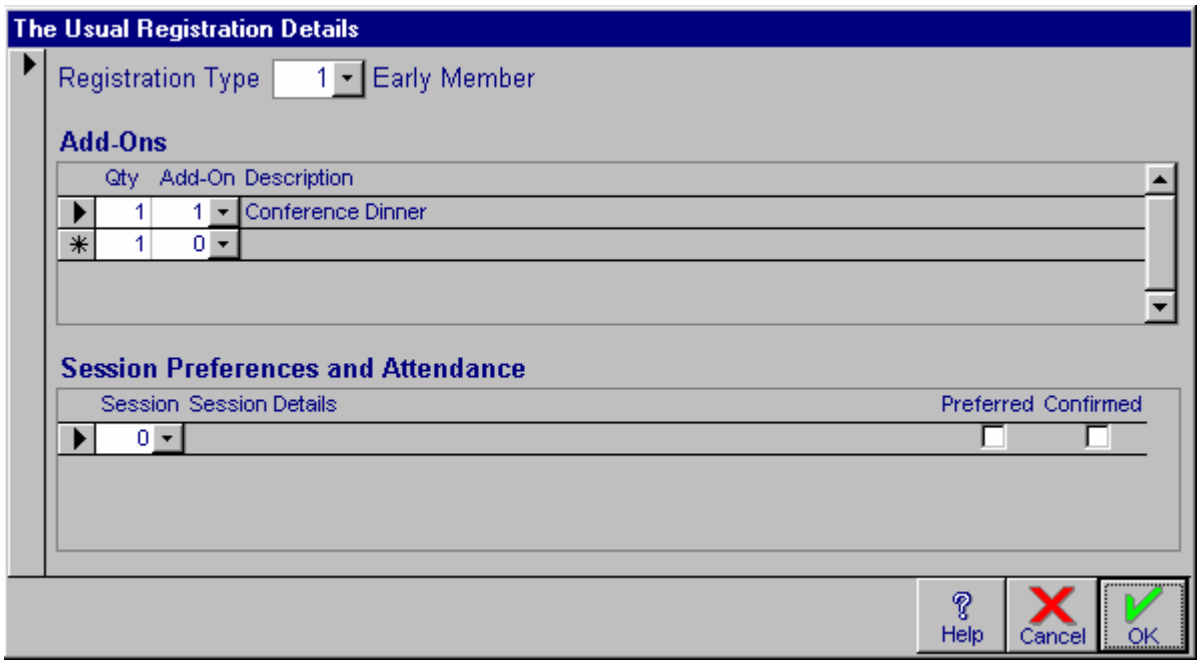
This information need only be filled in if your event has one or more of these rules for presenters. Mark each field that's appropriate for your event. In the above case, the presenters do not have to send in a photo.

The information from this form is used by Summit in preparing the Presenter Follow-Up report. This is an exception report that lists any presenter who doesn't conform with the associated rule. If presenters conform to all marked rules, they are not shown on the report - the aim is to have a blank report.

This report can be run from within the Programmer or Event Reports.

The Usual Registration

This option enables you to enter what is the most likely registration, and is used in cases where most people have the same registration details. When entering details into the Personal Details form, instead of entering a person's registration details by going into the Registration Details form, you can click on *The Usual* button on the Personal Details form and Summit will automatically register the person with the details entered here.

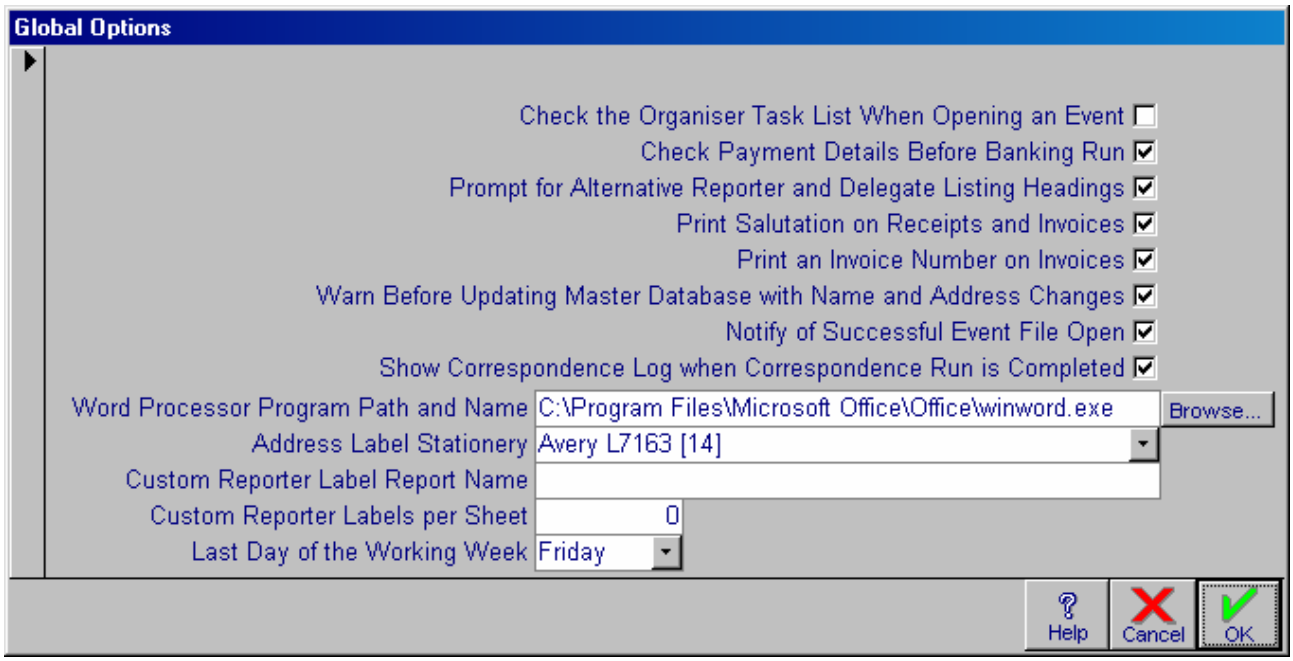


You can enter a Registration Type, one or more Add-Ons and one or more Sessions. For all the rules relating to registering a person, refer to the Registration section in Chapter 5, Main Menu.

OPTIONS

Global Options

This option is used to define global options that operate across all events. The information from this form is used throughout Summit.


Global Options
Check the Organiser Task List When Opening an Event
Check Payment Details Before Banking Run
Prompt for Alternative Reporter and Delegate Listing Headings
Print Salutation on Receipts and Invoices
Print an Invoice Number on Invoices
Warn Before Updating Master Database with Name and Address Changes
Notify of Successful Event File Open
Show Correspondence Log when Correspondence Run is Completed
Word Processor Program Path and Name
C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\Office\winword.exe
Browse...
Address Label Stationery
Avery L7163 [14]
Custom Reporter Label Report Name
Custom Reporter Labels per Sheet
0
Last Day of the Working Week
Friday
Help
Cancel
OK

To define the global options that every event using Summit will use, take the following steps.

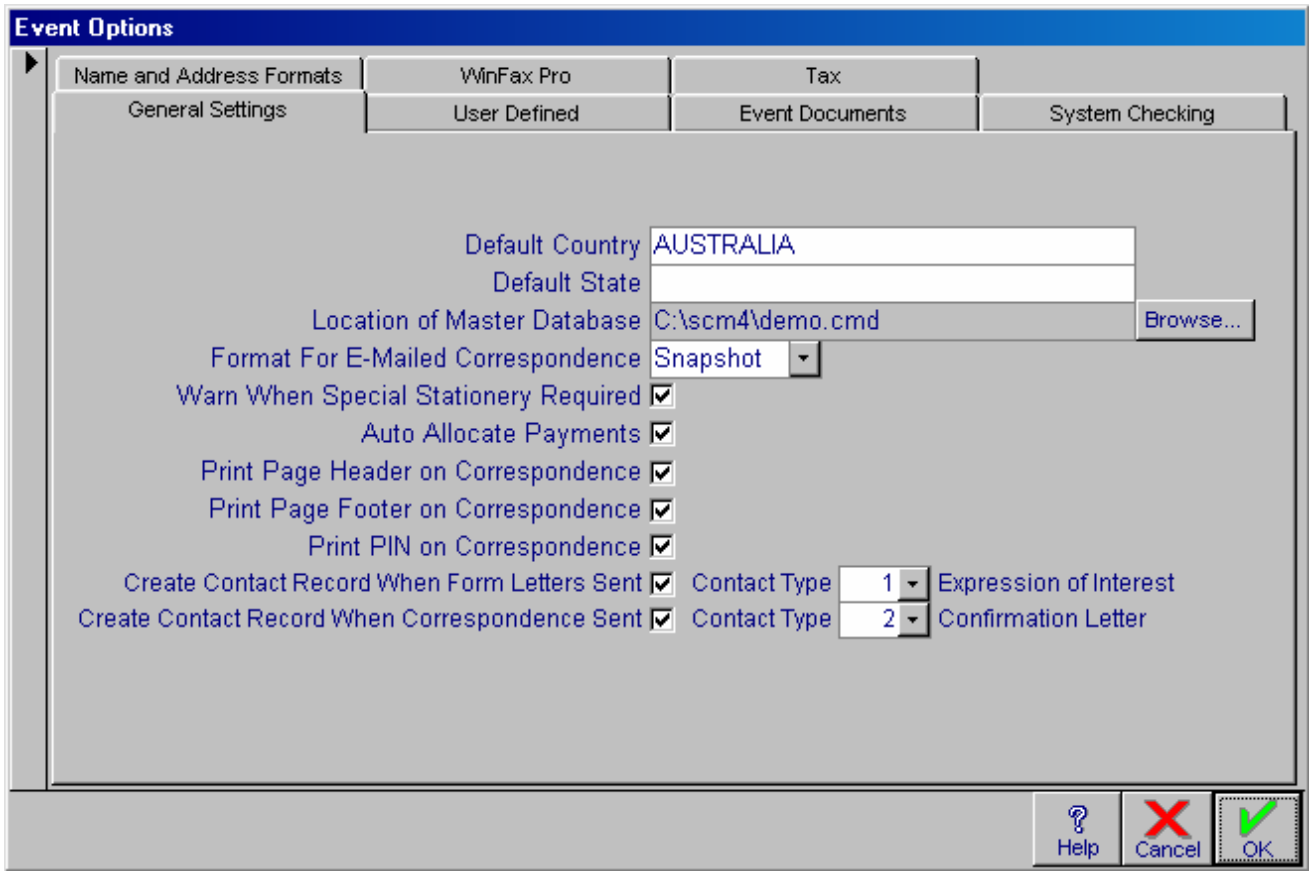
1. If you mark *Check the Organiser Task List When Opening an Event* check box, when you open an event, Summit will check the task list on the Organiser form for tasks that are unassigned, late starting or late finishing in relation to that event and display a summary. It will also summarise all tasks that have been marked on the Contact form as having a 'do-by' date of today. This task list can also be accessed with the Organiser.
2. If you mark the *Check Payment Details Before Banking Run*, you can check each individual payment and alter any obvious mistakes prior to the Banking Run.
3. If you mark *Prompt for Alternative Reporter and Delegate Listing Headings* check box, Summit will give you the opportunity of changing the headings of listings generated using the Reporter or from Delegate Lists.
4. If you mark *Print Salutation on Invoices and Receipts*, Summit will do so.
5. If you mark *Print an Invoice Number on Invoices*, Summit will do so. The number is made up of the *Invoice/Statement Number Text* from the User Defined tab in Event Options and the person number (PIN) each person is assigned when entered onto the database.
6. Mark the *Warn Before Updating Master Database with Name and Address Changes,* check box if you want the system to warn you before updating name and address details on your master database with changes you have made in this event file. This option only applies to records that have been sent to this event file from either a Summit Contact Manager or Summit Membership Manager database. For this option to work, you must have also defined the path to the master database on the Event Options screen.

7. Mark the *Notify of Successful Event File Open* if you would like Summit to display a message, on opening an event file, indicating which event file you are now connected to. You must then press *OK* to continue.
8. If you want the system to print a Correspondence Log after each Correspondence Run, mark the *Show Correspondence Log when Correspondence Run is Completed*. If you don't mark this field and you want to check the Correspondence Log, press the *Preview* button in the Correspondence Log section of the Correspondence form.
9. Enter the name of the program that runs the word processor you wish to use in Summit for templates, form letters and mail merge in *Word Processor Path and Program Name*. The default **c:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\Office\winword.exe** for Microsoft Word 97 or higher. If you want to use another word processor to open templates, mail merge and form letters, it will need to be able to open Microsoft Word 2000 documents or you can create a document to replace the default document, **formltr.doc**. The replacement document must be a mail merge document with **c:\summitmm.txt** as its data source and must be stored in the **c:\SEML10** directory and you must change the name of the document on the Event Documents form. Note that **c:\SEML10** is the default location for Summit installation. If you've installed Summit in another location, store the document in that location.
10. Select the *Address Label Stationery* you usually use from the pull-down list and whenever you print address labels for event participants, the secretariat and the venue, the labels will be designed to fit your selected stationery. Note: Always select a label type with a large margin as Microsoft Access will not allow a zero margin any more. Access will pick up your printer's non-printable area from your own printer driver and use that to determine if the data to be printed will fit across the page (left margin plus data plus any column space plus right margin must be equal to or less than the width of your selected paper). If it determines the data won't fit, you will get the message "Data cannot be displayed.." error message and depending on the size of your printer's non-printable area, it may stop Access from running.
11. Enter the name of a custom label report in *Custom Report Label Report Name* that you want the Reporter to use instead of the standard name and address labels. You can use this, for example, to create customised luggage tags. Leave this field blank if you want to use the standard address label from the Reporter.
12. Enter the number of labels per sheet in *Custom Report Labels per Sheet* for your custom label report. The Reporter will use this information to calculate how many sheets of stationery are required.
13. Enter the normal *Last Day of the Working Week*. This information is used when checking the organiser task list to determine tasks what should be started or finished this week.

Event Options

This option is used to define how Summit will fit in with your preferences and requirements. The information from this form is used throughout Summit and is only valid for the current event.

General Settings



To set your options to customise Summit to your requirements, take the following steps.

1. Enter the *Default Country* as the country where most people will be from. If the person's address is in the default country, on name badges and address labels, State will be displayed rather than country. The country will not be printed on letters addressed to event participants belonging to the default country. On geographic participation reports, attendance is broken down into country, except for the default country, which is broken down into states, i.e., areas within the default country are dealt with by the system one level below the national level. Whatever is stored in this field (it can't be left blank) will be automatically entered into the *Country* field on each new record in the Personal Details form. The value in this field can be accepted by pressing *Enter* or *Tab* or a new value (country) can be typed over the old one.
2. Whatever is stored in *Default State* (or it can be left blank) will be automatically entered in the *State* field on each new record in the Personal Details form. The value in this field can be accepted by pressing *Enter* or *Tab* or a different State can be typed over the old one.
3. Summit will establish a link to your master database (if you have installed one) either to the Summit Contact Manager software or to the Summit Membership Manager software at the location you enter in *Location of Master Database*. This link is implemented when you 'send people to an event' from within your master database as the person's PIN is brought in with their name and address details. If you alter those name and address, or demographic, details within this program, the system can automatically update those details back in the master

database. If you mark the *Warn Before Updating Master Database with Name and Address Changes* check box in Global Options, the system will ask you prior to updating as the details kept here may be temporary.

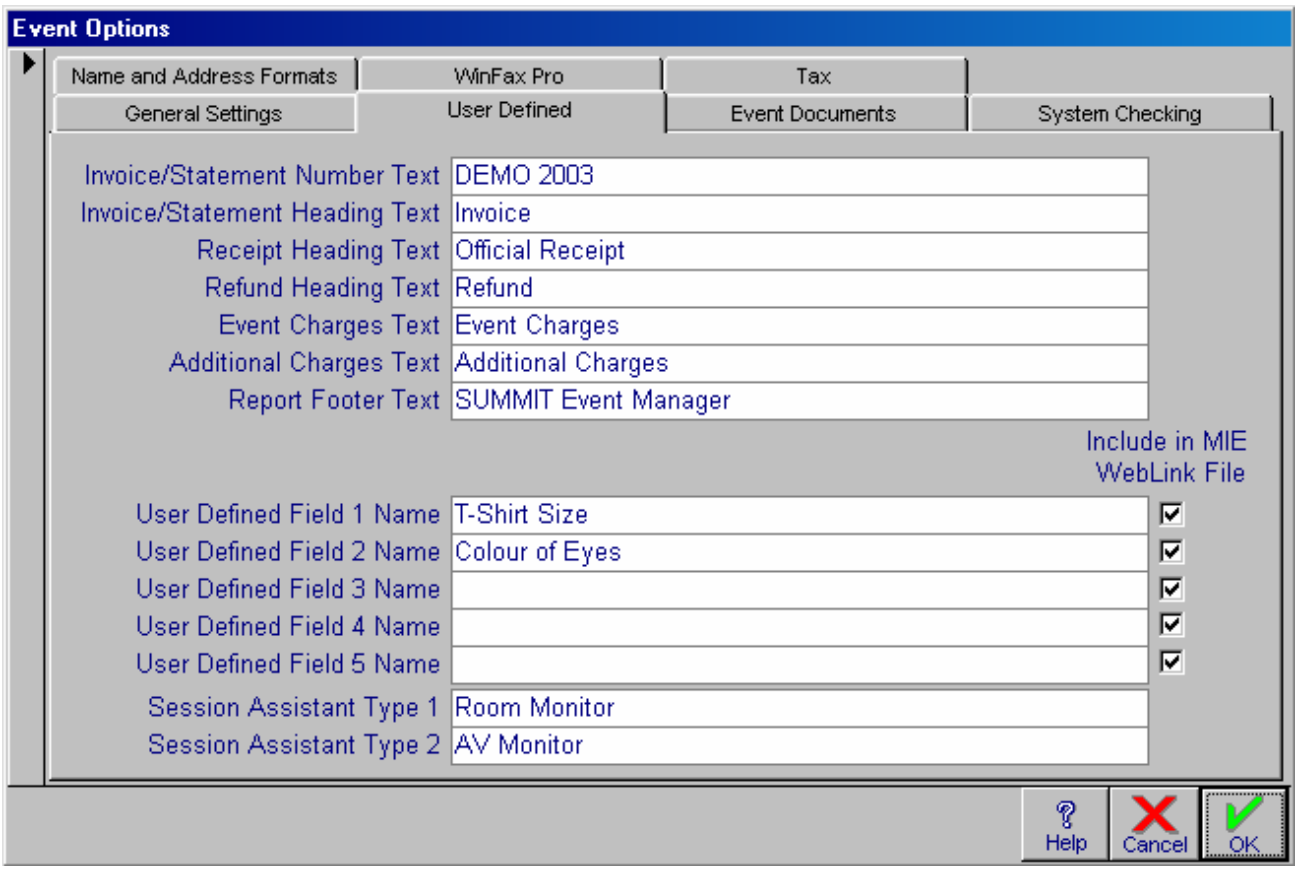
4. Select the *Format for E-Mailed Correspondence* you wish to use to format correspondence that is sent by e-mail from the Correspondence form. Re the three possible formats: Text is the most universally readable (with products such as Notepad) but also gives the poorest formatting; HTML (Hypertext Markup Language) requires the recipient to have software capable of reading HTML pages, such as Internet Explorer and RTF (Rich Text Format) requires the recipient to have software capable of reading RTF files (such as Microsoft Word). The default value is RTF.
5. Mark the *Warn When Special Stationery Required* check box if you wish the system to warn you when label, name badge or ticket stationery should be loaded in the printer. Clear the check box for the system to start label and name badge printing jobs without displaying the warning.
6. Mark the *Auto Allocate Payments* check box if you wish the system to automatically allocate payments. Clear the check box to manually allocate payments. When a payment is allocated against a particular person, the payment must be allocated against the amount the person owes for Delegate activities. When you choose to auto allocate, the system automatically allocates the payment. The allocation made by the system can be changed by you before the allocation is confirmed. It is recommended that you mark this check box for ease of use.
7. Mark the *Print Page Header on Correspondence* check box if you wish to have the standard report header (event short name and event long name) printed on all correspondence. Clear the check box if you're using your own pre-printed letterhead stationery.
8. Mark the *Print Page Footer on Correspondence* check box if you wish to have the standard report footer (secretariat address details) printed on all correspondence. Clear the check box if using stationery with the address details of your secretariat pre-printed on your stationery.
9. Mark the *Print PIN on Correspondence* check box if you wish to have the person's PIN (Personal Identification Number) printed on all correspondence, i.e., confirmation letters, receipts and invoices. This number can be used by people to alter demographic details via the web if they can enter a combination of their surname and PIN. Clear the check box if you don't require the person's PIN to be printed on your correspondence.
10. Mark the *Create Contact Record When Form Letters Sent* check box if you want the system to automatically record a contact against each person receiving the form letter. If you choose this option you will be prompted for the name of the person who produced the form letters. This will be used in the contact record as the name of the person with whom the contact was made.

    Select the appropriate *Contact Type* you want the system to put against each person's contact when a form letter is produced.
11. Mark this *Create Contact Record When Form Letters Sent* check box if you want the system to automatically record a contact against each person receiving standard correspondence. If you choose this option you will be prompted for the name of the person who produced the correspondence. This will be used in the contact record as the name of the person with whom the contact was made.

    Select the appropriate *Contact Type* against which you want the system to put each person's contact when you print correspondence.

User Defined

The fields within this form enable you to change the prompts of the associated fields to be those that are pertinent to you.



To define your own fields within Summit, take the following steps.

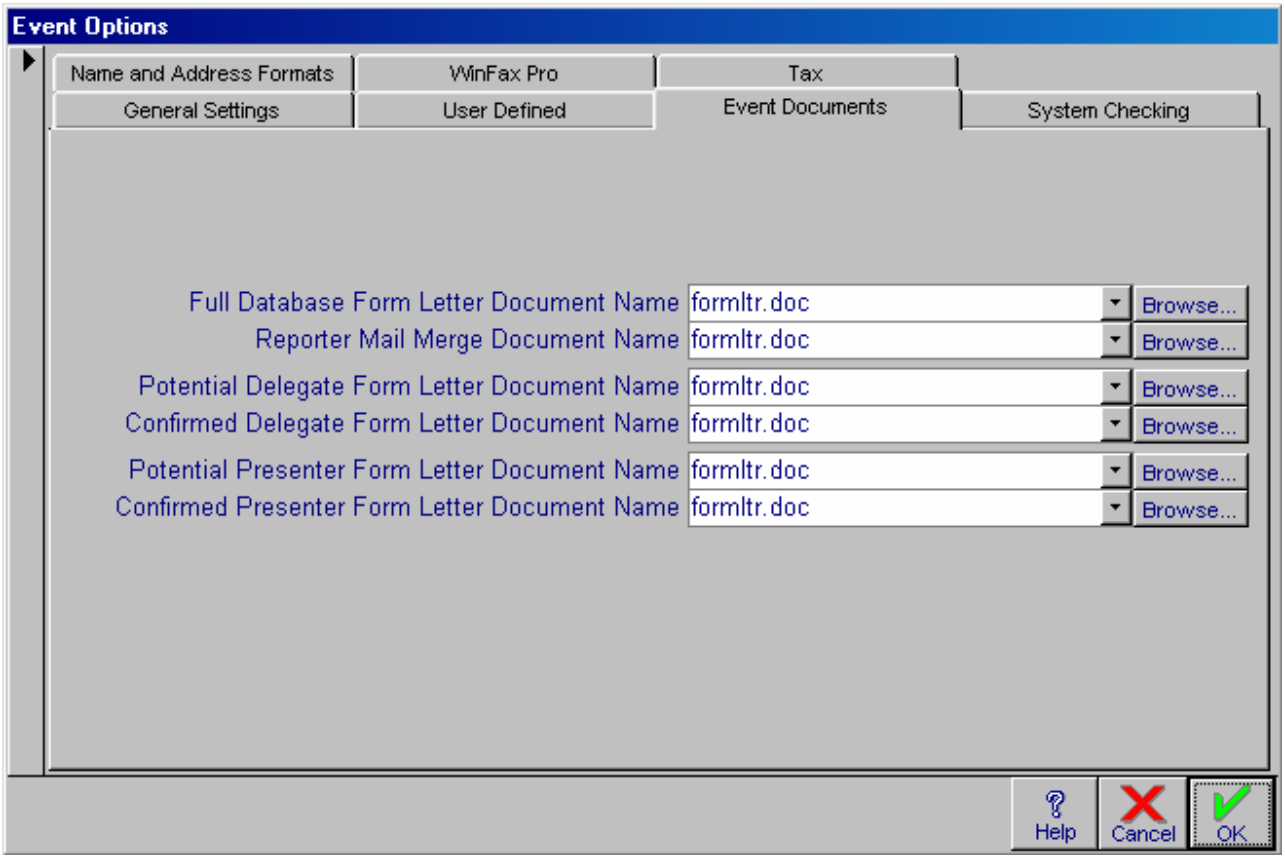
1. Enter the *Invoice/Statement Number Text* part of the invoice number, for example, something to identify the event, ie, DEMO2001. This will be printed on each person's invoice with the person's PIN to enable you to identify to whom an invoice (or subsequent payment) belongs.
2. Enter the *Invoice/Statement Heading Text* to appear at the top of invoices. For example, Invoice or Tax Invoice.
3. Enter the *Receipt Heading Text* to appear at the top of receipts. For example, Official Receipt.
4. Enter the *Refund Heading Text* to appear at the top of refunds. For example, Refund.
5. Enter the *Event Charges Text* you wish used to identify the registration and add-on charges for your delegate or attendee, for example, event charges, registration charges, delegate fees etc. This prompt will be displayed on the Allocate Payment form and the Delegate Confirmation Letters.
6. Enter the *Additional Charges Text* you wish used to identify extra charges, for example, Extra Charges, Cancellation Fee, Incidental Charges, etc. This text is displayed on the Registration Details form, Delegate Confirmation Letters and the Income Reconciliation Report.
7. The *Report Footer Text* will appear at the bottom of all internal reports. The default is 'Summit Event Manager.
8. Enter the name of a data element in *User Defined Field <1-5> Name.* You have five fields that can collect additional data relating to each person. These fields then act as data entry prompts and can be found by clicking on the *Extra Details* button on the Personal Details form. These

prompts can be a maximum of 20 characters long whereas the data that can be collected can be up to 255 characters long. Examples include T-Shirt Size, Ski Boot Size, Immediate Superior, Favourite Destination, Golf Handicap, etc. In fact, almost any information that Summit doesn't already collect. The collected data can be printed and/or grouped using the user defined reports facility from within Delegate Lists and the Reporter.

9. If you are going to have session assistants, enter the name for the first type in *Session Assistant Type 1* and the second type in *Session Assistant Type 2*. Examples include Room Monitor, Presenter Assistant, Rapporteur, AV Monitor, Chair Assistant, etc. People who fill these positions are entered against each session and reported on the Running Sheet, the Session Chair Report and the Individual Schedules.

Event Documents

This option is used to identify the names of word processing documents used by Summit for form letters and mail merge. By default, Summit uses a single document (**formltr.doc**) for all mail merge and form letters.



If you wish to use a different document for each category, insert the name of your document in the appropriate field. Use the *Browse* button to find the appropriate document.

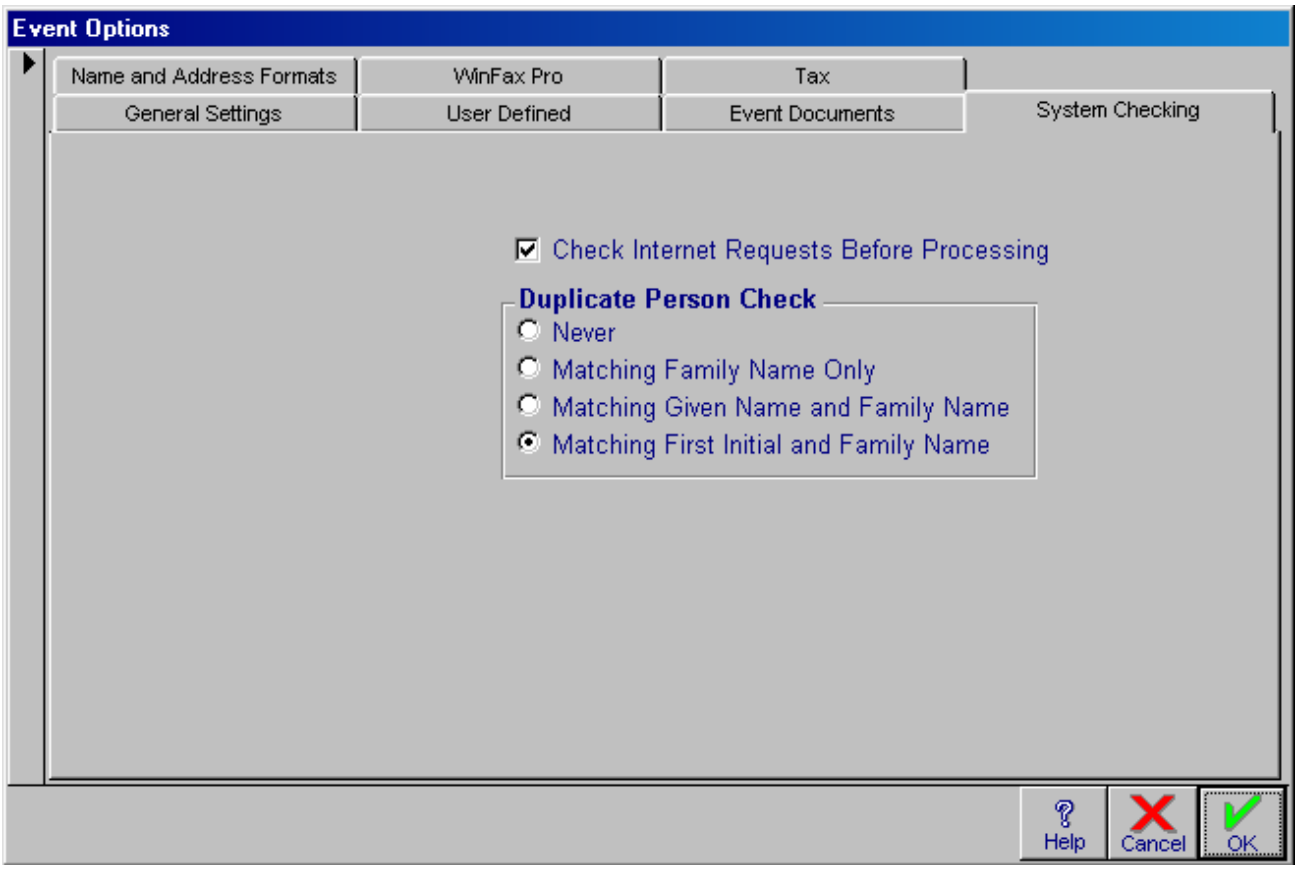
The best method for creating a different document for each category type is to open **Formltr.doc** and Save As a different name. This then takes into the new document the correct merge source and merge fields. The merge source is a text file called summitmm.txt (for Summit Mail Merge) stored in the root folder (C:).

If you're not using Microsoft Word 97 or higher, make sure that the setting for *Word Processor Executable Program Name* on the Global Options form is set to the name of the program that runs your word processor.

The settings on this form only apply to the current event, they are not global across all events.

System Checking

This is where you determine how much checking the system does automatically for you and how much checking it forces you to do as you are using the software.



1. Mark the *Check Internet Requests Before Processing* check box if you want the system to force you to look at Internet requests before you can process them. If this box is not marked, you are able to check your incoming mail for Internet requests and then process them without having to check them.

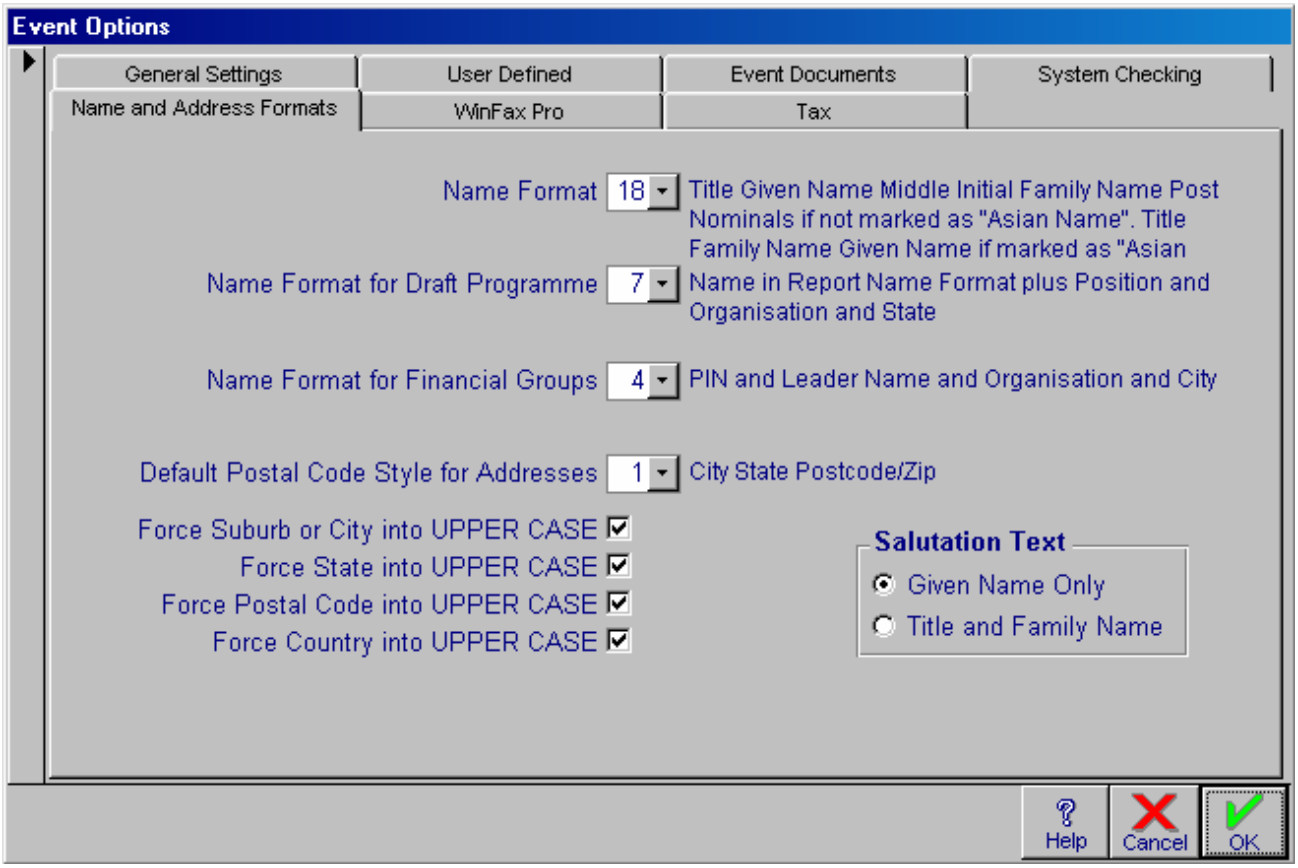
2. Select the *Duplicate Person Check* option that best suits your office environment. If there is more than one person entering data, it's best to have some level of duplicate checking. This checking is performed each time you enter a family name on the Personal Details form. Although the system warns you, you can still enter the record if appropriate.

   If you choose *Never*, the system will not check for duplicates. This option will give the fastest performance. If you click *Matching Family Name Only*, the system warns you if it finds another record on the system with the same family name. If you click *Matching Family Name and Given Name*, the system will warn you if there is another record on the system with the same family name **and** given name as the one you've just entered. The system will match family name **and** first initial of the given name if you click *Match First Initial and Family Name*. This last option is the most common method for checking as it takes into account that a person may be on file as Sue Smith, Susan Smith or Susie Smith.

Remember, the more checking the system does, the greater the integrity of your database, but the slower the system performance.

Name and Address Formats

Define how you want people's names to be displayed on reports, correspondence and the event programme.


Event Options
General Settings
User Defined
Event Documents
System Checking
Name and Address Formats
WinFax Pro
Tax
Name Format
18
Title Given Name Middle Initial Family Name Post Nominals if not marked as "Asian Name". Title Family Name Given Name if marked as "Asian
Name Format for Draft Programme
7
Name in Report Name Format plus Position and Organisation and State
Name Format for Financial Groups
4
PIN and Leader Name and Organisation and City
Default Postal Code Style for Addresses
1
City State Postcode/Zip
Force Suburb or City into UPPER CASE
Force State into UPPER CASE
Force Postal Code into UPPER CASE
Force Country into UPPER CASE
Salutation Text
Given Name Only
Title and Family Name
Help
Cancel
OK

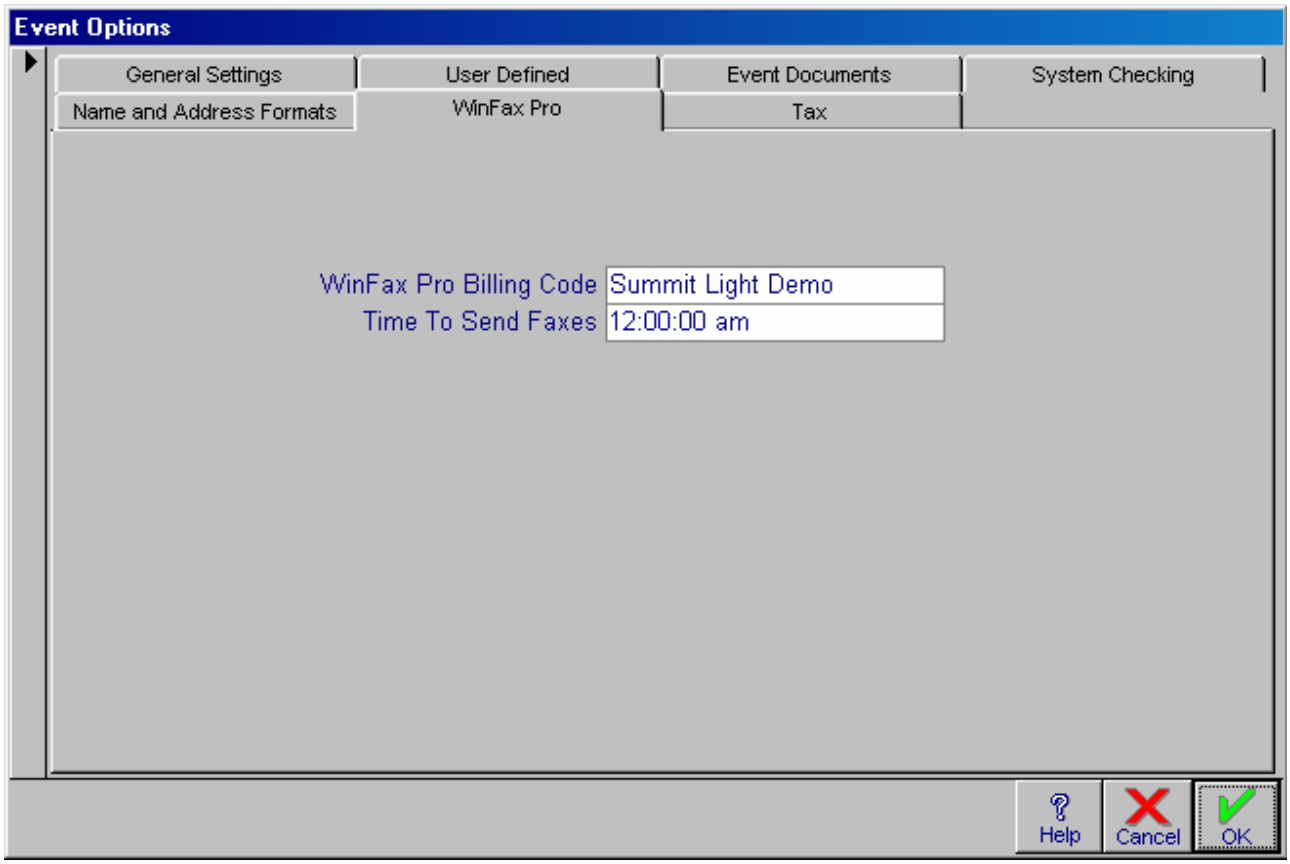
1. In *Name Format for Reports*, select the way you wish the names to appear on reports and listings.
2. In *Name Format for Draft Programme*, select the way you would like the presenter's details to appear in the draft programme.
3. In the Name Format for Financial Groups, select the way you would like the Financial Groups to be displayed.
4. Select the *Default Postal Code Style for Addresses* you want people to have when you enter new records on the Personal Details screen. Each person can have a different style of address depending on where they live, for example, in the US, the last line of the address is 'City, STATE Postcode/Zip' whereas in Europe it's 'Postcode/Zip City State'. If most of your attendees will be from the US, select that style of address label layout as the default.
5. Mark the *Force Suburb or City into UPPER CASE* check box if you want the suburb or city automatically forced into UPPER CASE as you enter new records. If you don't mark this box, the Suburb/City will remain exactly as you type it in, for example, Title Case.
6. Mark the *Force State into UPPER CASE* check box if you want the state automatically forced into UPPER CASE as you enter new records. If you don't mark this box, the State will remain as you type it in.
7. Mark the *Force Postal Code into UPPER CASE* check box if you want the postal code automatically forced into UPPER CASE as you enter new records. If you don't mark this box, the Postal Code will remain as you type it in.

8. Mark the *Force Country into UPPER CASE* check box if you want the country automatically forced into UPPER CASE as you enter new records. If you don't mark this box, the Country will remain as you type it in.
9. Select the *Salutation Text* option representing the type of salutation you wish the system to generate when you enter new records on the Personal Details form - formal or informal. After you press Tab or Enter in the Family Name field, the system will insert either the Title and Family Name or the Given Name into the Salutation field. The salutation appears on correspondence generated by the system, i.e., it is the way the person is addressed after the 'Dear ...'. The system-generated salutation may be overwritten with any other salutation of your choice.

   Note: after you update the *Salutation Text* choice field, Summit will give you the opportunity to reset all the salutations on the database to your new choice.

WinFax Pro

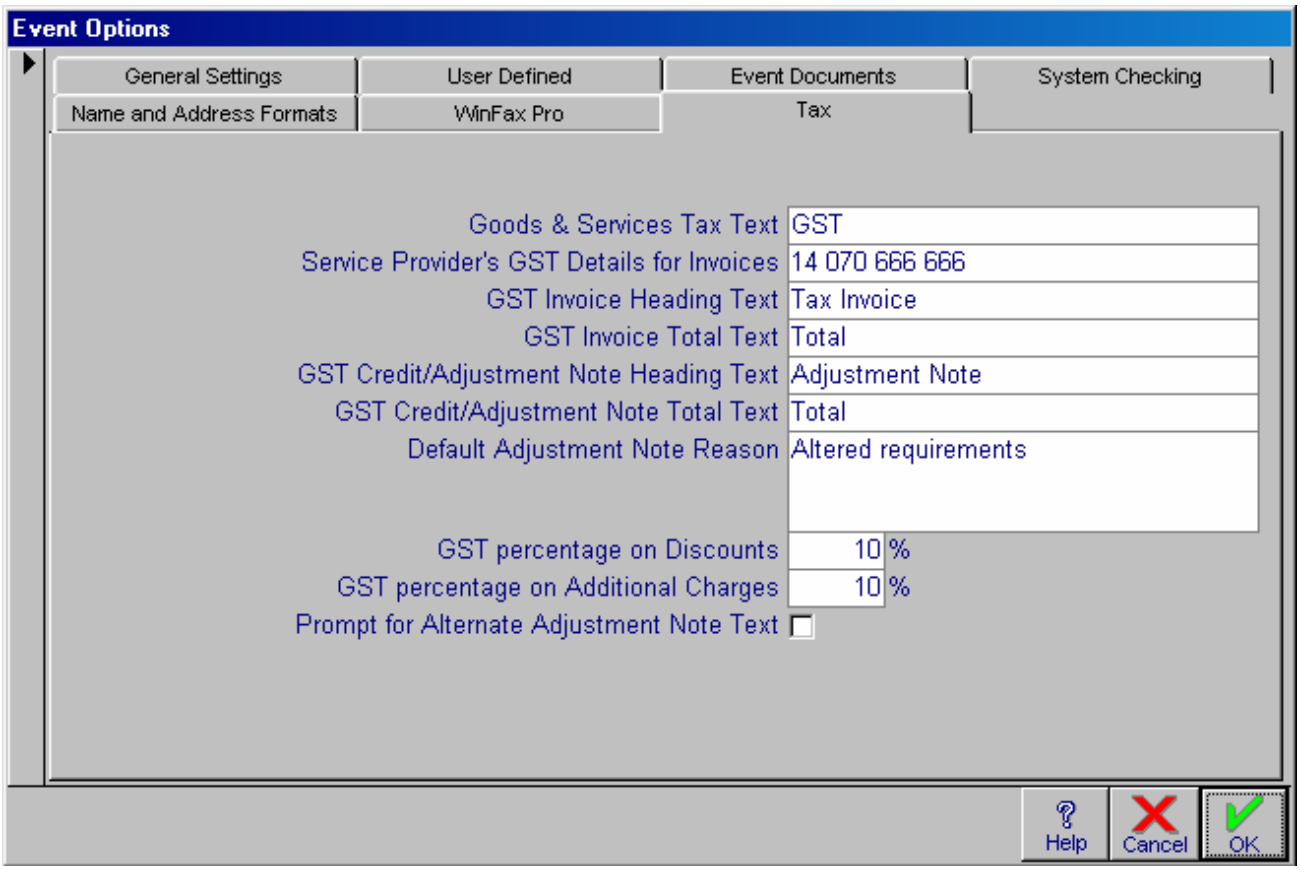
This form enables you to define the settings required for the interface to WinFax Pro.



The settings here relate to correspondence faxed from the Correspondence form. When you initiate a correspondence run from the Correspondence menu, Summit will automatically fax correspondence to anyone on the system who has *Fax* marked as their *Correspondence Method* on the Personal Details form. Enter the *Time To Send Faxes* nominating which time you want WinFax Pro to send your faxes. This allows you to schedule fax transmission for off-peak periods. If you leave this field blank, the faxes will be transmitted immediately.

Tax

The settings here relate to taxation and the naming of prompts on financial correspondence. Australian users see the notes at the end of this section.



1. Enter the G*oods & Services Tax Text* you wish to describe your Goods and Services Tax (for example, GST, VAT, Government Charges, etc). This prompt is displayed on the Registration Types, Add-Ons and Registration Details forms.
2. Enter the *Service Provider's Goods & Services Tax Details for Invoices* text you wish to appear on receipts, invoice/statements and tax invoices relating to your GST/VAT/Sales Tax number.
3. Enter the *GST Invoice Heading Text* to appear at the top of tax invoices. Eg, Invoice or Tax Invoice.
4. Enter the *GST Invoice Total Text* to appear at the bottom of tax invoices beside the total. For example, Total or Total Including GST.
5. Enter the *GST Credit/Adjustment Note Heading Text* to appear at the top of receipts. For example, Official Receipt.
6. Enter the *GST Credit/Adjustment Note Total Text* to appear at the bottom of receipts beside the total. For example, Total or Total Including GST.
7. Enter the *Default Adjustment Note Reason* for the GST Credit/Adjustment notes.
8. Enter the tax percentage amount you will be charging on Additional Charges and/or Discounts in the Registration form.
9. Mark the *Prompt for Alternative Adjustment Note Text* box if you want the system to give you the opportunity to enter a different adjustment note reason when producing GST Credit/Adjustment Notes.

Australian GST Notes

There have been a number of changes made for the introduction of a Goods & Services Tax on July 1 2000.

Major Changes

Registration Types (set up on the Registration Types screen on the Setup Menu)

Each registration type can have a GST either as a percentage or a specific amount added to it. Each registration type can be set up to include a specified amount of GST in the price. This information is entered on the Registration Types screen on the Setup menu. The GST amounts are calculated automatically as you make changes on the Registration Details screen.

Add-Ons (set up on the Add-Ons screen on the Setup Menu)

Each add-on can have either a GST either as a percentage or a specific amount added to it. Each add-on can be set up to include a specified amount of GST in the price. This information is entered on the Add-Ons screen on the Setup menu. The GST amounts are calculated automatically as you make changes on the Add-Ons screen.

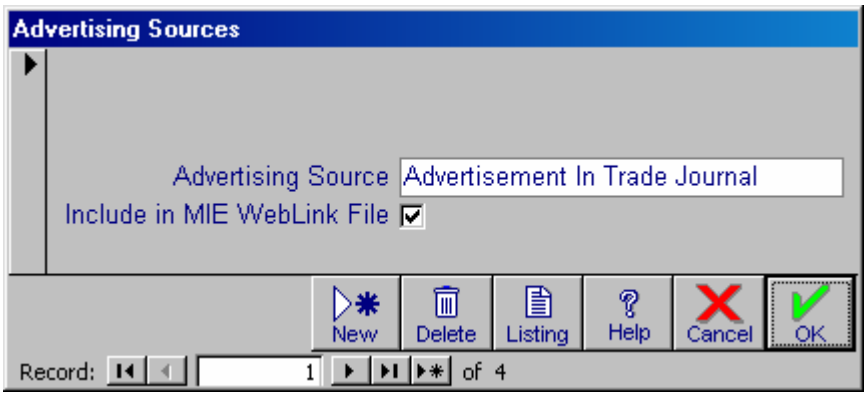
Billing Address (set up from the Money Menu accessed from the Personal Details screen)

To allow GST to be claimed by a registered organisation rather than an event attendee, all financial documents (Receipts, Invoice/Statements and GST/VAT/TAX Invoices) can have an alternate billing address specified.

REFERENCE FILES

Advertising Sources

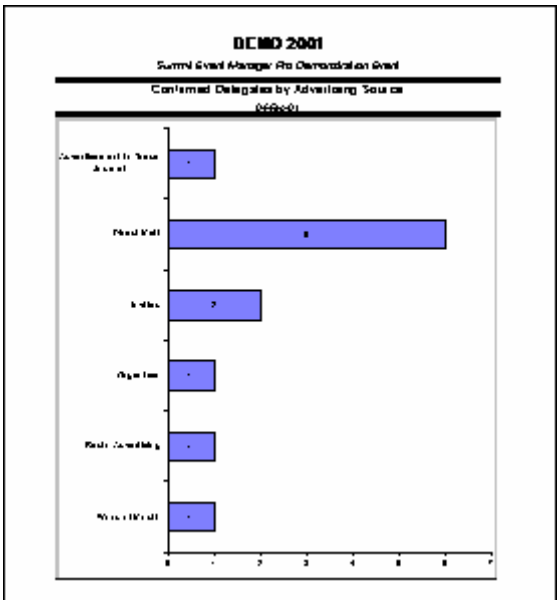
This option is for maintaining a reference file of advertising sources that are used to attract people to the event.



The information in this reference file is the source of the entries in the *Source* combo box on the Personal Details form. The Advertising Sources form may also be opened within the Personal Details form to enable additions, deletions and alterations to this reference file 'on-the-fly' by double-clicking in the *Source* field. The field, *Include in MIE WebLink File*, relates to the inclusion of each nominated Advertising Source into the MIE WebLink file. For more information on MIE WebLink – the Internet Registration software – please refer to the Internet Assistant in Chapter 5.

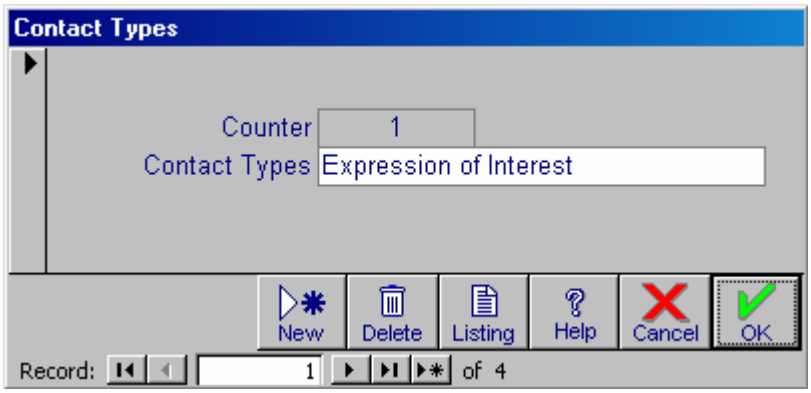
Deleting an advertising source from this reference file won't alter records where that advertising source has already been used, but will mean that the deleted advertising source may no longer be used unless reinstated using this form.

Information on the Confirmed Delegates by Advertising Source report (found on the Main Menu under Participation Breakdown) can assist in promoting current and future events by identifying the most effective means of advertising.



Contact Types

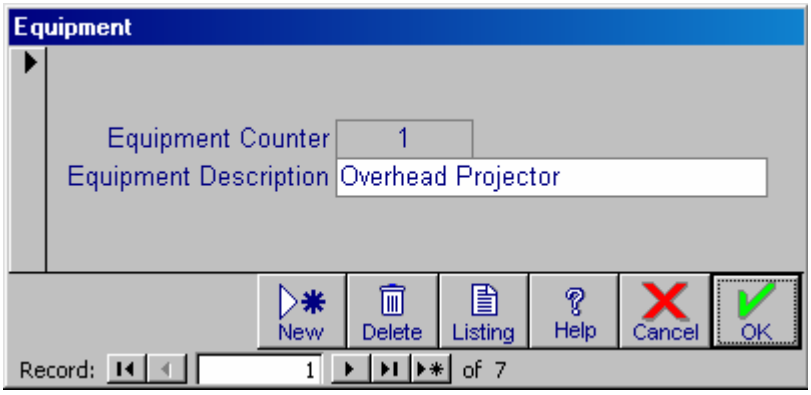
This option is for maintaining a reference file of the difference types of contacts you can have with the event participants, such as confirmation letters, brochure mailouts and thank you letters.



You can't delete a *Contact Type* from this reference file if it has been used anywhere in Summit.

Equipment

This option is for maintaining a reference file of any equipment required during the event. This reference file covers both catering equipment (such as water stations and coffee urns) and technical equipment for presentations (such as data panels, slide projectors and lecterns).



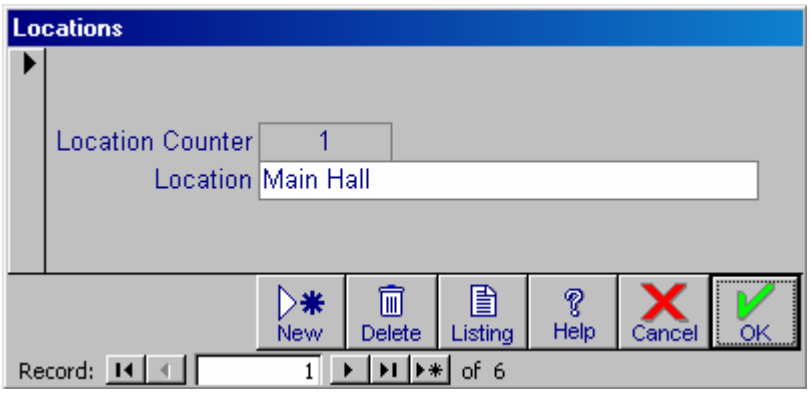
Equipment requirements are reported in the following reports: Equipment Requirements by Catering Event; Equipment Requirements by Catering Location; Equipment Requirements by Session Location; Equipment Requirements by Presentation and Equipment Requirements by Session.

The information in this reference file is the source of the entries in the *Equipment Required* combo box pull-down list on the Catering Events, Session and Presenter Details forms. The Equipment form may also be opened within those forms to enable additions, deletions and alterations to this reference file by double-clicking in the *Equipment Required* combo box.

You can't delete a piece of equipment from this reference file if it has been used anywhere in Summit.

Locations

This option is for maintaining a reference file of locations at the event. A location is any place where a catering event or session takes place.

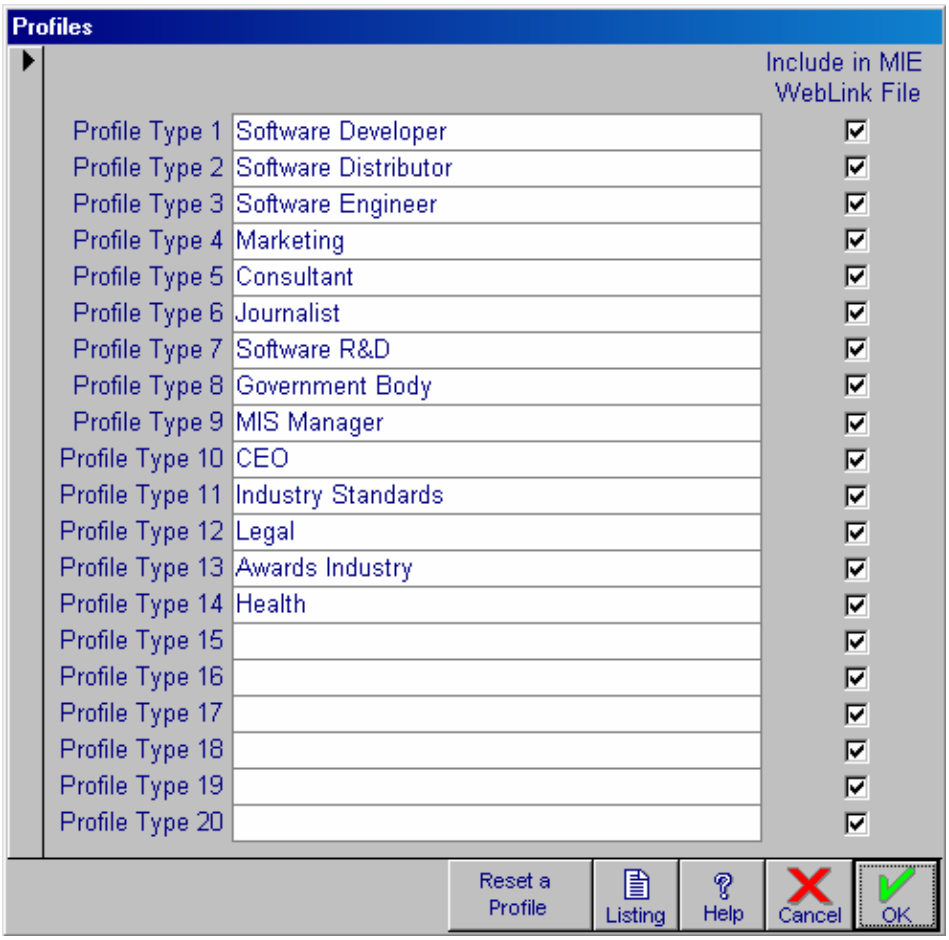


The information in this reference file is the source of the entries in the *Location* combo box on the Sessions and Catering Events forms. The Locations form may also be opened to enable additions, deletions and alterations to this reference file by double-clicking in the *Location* combo box.

You can't delete a location once it has been used in either a session or a catering event.

Profiles

This option is for defining up to 20 ways to describe a person. This information can be used for marketing the event and designing the event programme to best meet the needs of your audience. It can also to be used to target groups of people.



You can also mark whether each profile is to be included in the MIE WebLink file. For more information on MIE WebLink – the Internet Registration software – please refer to the Internet Assistant in Chapter 5.

The information is collected on the EOI and Profile form from the Personal Details form when you assign profiles to people on the database. One person can have many profiles. The information from this form is displayed on the draft Expression of Interest (EOI) report and the draft Registration report in Event Reports. Interest and involvement by profile is reported on in the Profiles Breakdown and Participation Breakdown reports. Any profiles you define may be used as selection criteria when you're using the Reporter, for example, give me a list of all people who are CEOs in the Metropolitan area.

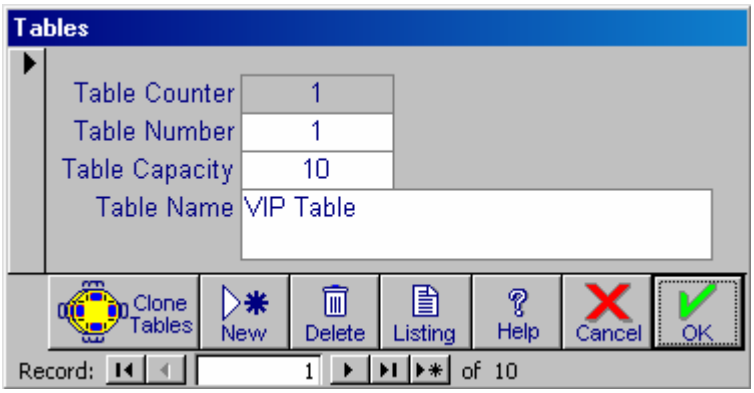
If you're going to import name and address details from an earlier event that used this software, or from another MIE software package, it is possible to import the profiles and profile. If you choose to import profiles, any profile settings you make here will be overwritten by the profiles from the import source.

Toolbar Buttons

The reset button enables you to re-use a profile number for another profile name. You may wish to do this if a very low number of people had that profile while a large number had a profile you were not tracking previously. When you click on the *Reset a Profile* button you will be asked which of the 20 profiles you wish to reset. All records on the database with that profile set to Yes will then have that profile number set to No. That profile number can then be re-used for a different profile name.

Tables

This option is for maintaining a reference file of tables for the event.



This reference file is the source of the pull-down list of the *Table Number* field in the Tabling and Seating form in the Data Entry section on the Main Menu.

The *Table Number* must be a number – you can't use any letters. This enables the system to sort the tables properly in numerical sequence. You can only use each table number once. If you enter a new record and enter a table number that has been used for another table, Summit will display an error message and will stop you from proceeding.

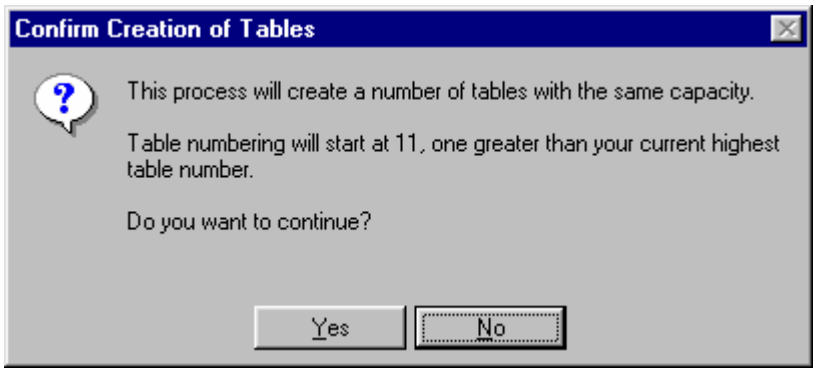
The number in the *Table Capacity* is used when assigning people to a table and when compiling the event status. Summit will warn you if you try to seat more people at a table than its defined capacity. It won't stop you – just warn you.

The *Table Name* is used on all reports and listings to help identify each table. You could use a person's name or an organisation name and it can be any combination of letters and numbers.

You can't delete a table that has people assigned to it.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to create a number of tables with the same capacity. The following form will be displayed.

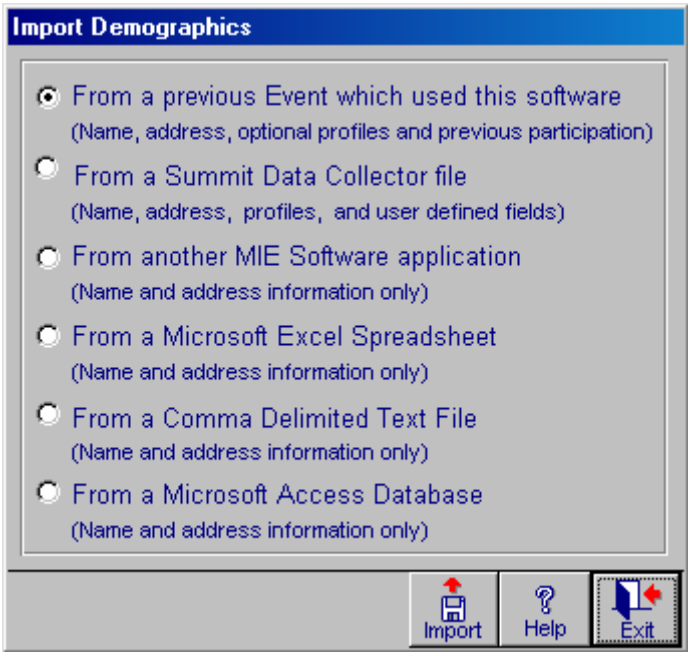

Confirm Creation of Tables
This process will create a number of tables with the same capacity.
Table numbering will start at 11, one greater than your current highest table number.
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

If you click on the *Yes* button, you can enter the number of tables you want the system to create for you, and the capacity of those tables.

IMPORT

Import Demographics

This option enables you to import name and address records into Summit, rather than re-enter all records each time you set up a new event.


Import Demographics
From a previous Event which used this software
(Name, address, optional profiles and previous participation)
From a Summit Data Collector file
(Name, address, profiles, and user defined fields)
From another MIE Software application
(Name and address information only)
From a Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet
(Name and address information only)
From a Comma Delimited Text File
(Name and address information only)
From a Microsoft Access Database
(Name and address information only)
Import
Help
Exit

Click on the option button corresponding to the source of the data you wish to import, then click on the *Import* button to proceed with the import.

If you've already entered records into your database, there is a risk, dependent on the source of the data, that you will inadvertently create duplicate records when you import data. If records have already been entered, the system will warn you of the risk of duplication. If you then choose to continue with the import, the next step in the process will depend on the source of the data being imported. Summit will not check for duplicates during the import process.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to start the import process.

Import from a previous event that used this software

This method of importing records should be used where you've already run an event using Summit and wish to include the target audience from the previous event in the target audience for this event. You will be asked to specify the location of the previous event. This event will always be in a file with a **.eve** suffix (an event file) unless this has been changed for archiving purposes. For example, if the **conf01.eve** file was on your **c:** drive in a folder called **'oldevent'**, you would enter **c:\oldevent\conf01.eve** as the file location for the previous event. If you're uncertain of the file location, click on the *Browse* to find the file. If you enter an invalid file location, the import process will be terminated.

The import process will then give you the choice of importing the profile settings of the records from the previous event. The importing of profiles has the potential to either save or create a large amount of extra data entry work. It is recommended that you use the following guidelines when deciding whether or not to import profiles.

Do not import profiles if:

- You are not using profiles.
- The majority of profiles being used for this event are different from the ones used at the event from which you're importing data.

Do import profiles if:

- The profiles being used for this event are identical in name **and order** to the ones used at the event from which you're importing data.

Consider importing profiles if:

- The majority of profiles being used for this event are identical in name **and order** to the ones used at the event from which you're importing data. To ensure that profiles are recorded correctly, you should reset the non-identical profiles on the Profiles form for this event, before you import the profiles from the other event.

If you choose to import profiles, any profile settings you've already made on the Profiles form will be overwritten by the profiles from the import source.

The system will then convert the participation details of the records being imported into historical participation details. For example, presenters will be converted into past presenters.

Following conversion of participation details into historical participation details, the records will be imported. You will be given the chance to cancel the import. If you don't wish to import all records from a previous event, or you don't wish to import historical participation details, import the records using the **Import from Another MIE Software Application** method of importing records.

Import from a Summit Data Collector file

This method of importing records should be used where you have been provided with a database generated by the Summit Data Collector. The Summit Data Collector is a free-of-charge application available from www.miesoftware.com. It enables people (for example, your clients) to build an event database with name, address and other details along with user defined fields and profiles without them having to purchase a retail copy of Summit. You will be asked to specify the location of the Data Collector file. The data collector file will always end in **.sdc**. During the import process, Summit will check for conflicts between the user defined fields and profiles in the event file and the data collector file. If a conflicting name is found, and there are people in both files with that particular profile or user defined field, you will be given the option of which profile or user defined field you wish to use.

Import from another MIE Software application

This method of importing records should be used where you've generated an interchange table of records to be imported using the Reporter form in another MIE Software application. This process will import only those records that are currently in the interchange table in the other MIE Software application.

You will be asked to specify the location of the other MIE Software application. The location of the software will always be on the computer where you generated the interchange table of records (this refers to the multi-user environment). This will always be in a file with a name ending in **.mdb**. If you're importing from a previous event, the file name will have a **.eve** suffix (an event file). If you're uncertain, you should check with your system administrator.

For example, if the **myclub.mdb** file was on your **c:** drive in a folder called **MEMBER**, you would enter **c:\member\myclub.mdb** as the file location for MIE Software from which you wish to import. If you're uncertain of the file location, click on the *Browse* to find the file. If you enter an invalid file location, the import process will be terminated.

The import process will then give you the choice of importing the profile settings of the records from the other MIE Software application. The importing of profiles has the potential to either save or create a large amount of extra data entry work. It is recommended that you use the following guidelines when deciding whether or not to import profiles.

Do not import profiles if:

- You are not using profiles.
- The majority of profiles being used for this event are different from the ones used in the other MIE Software application.

Do import profiles if:

- The profiles being used for this event are identical in name and order to the ones used in the other MIE Software application.

Consider importing profiles if:

- The majority of profiles being used for this event are identical in name and order to the ones used in the other MIE Software application from which you're importing data. To ensure that profiles are recorded correctly, you should reset the non-identical profiles on the Profiles form for this event, before you import the profiles from the other MIE Software application.

If you choose to import profiles, any profile settings you've already made on the Profiles form will be overwritten by the profiles from the import source.

If you don't choose to import profiles, the profile settings in the interchange table will all be set to No before the import commences. If you wish to re-use the interchange table, and include profile information, you must regenerate the interchange table using the Reporter in the other MIE Software application.

Import from a Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet

This method of importing records should be used where you've either stored name and address records using Microsoft Excel, or used Microsoft Excel to convert records from another application's format.

To successfully import from Microsoft Excel, the records you wish to import may be stored in Excel with one record per row, optimally in the following format. The columns don't have to match as the Link Fields process is used (see Importing from an Access Database further on). If you have no column headings in your Excel spreadsheet, you are asked during the import process if you would like to add them. Then it's easier to use the Link Fields option.

You will be asked to specify the location of the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet. For example, if the spreadsheet was called **demodata.xls** and was located on the **a:** disk drive, you would enter **a:\demodata.xls**. If you're uncertain of the file location, use the file open dialogue box to determine the location on your system or network of the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

If you enter an invalid file location, the import process will be terminated.

Once you've entered the location of the spreadsheet, Summit will import the spreadsheet into a temporary storage area and then display the incoming data on the Importer form **exactly** as it will appear after it is imported. At this point, you may alter information or delete records before confirming that you wish to complete the import, or you may choose to cancel the import process.

See the section on Importer further on for more details on how the manipulate the data prior to importing it.

Import from a Comma Delimited Text File

This method of importing records should be used where you have name and address records in comma delimited format provided by another application. Comma delimited means that each field in the file is delimited or separated from the next field by a comma. To successfully import from the comma delimited file, the records you wish to import must be stored with one record per line, with each text field surrounded by double quotes, and with each field separated by commas. If the information in a particular field doesn't apply to your data, leave the field blank, don't omit the field. The following is the beginning of a sample line where Job Title is not used:

"Mr","John","Smith",,"Marketing",....

You will be asked to specify the location of the comma delimited text file. For example, if the file was called **othernms.txt** and was located on the **a:** disk drive, you would enter **a:\othernms.txt**. If you're uncertain of the file location, use the file open dialogue box to determine the location on your system or network of the comma delimited text file. If you enter an invalid file location, the import process will be terminated. Once you've entered the location of comma delimited text file, Summit will ask if the first row contains headings. If it does (and it should) Summit will open the Link Fields forms (see under Import from an Access Database further on) so you can link your data fields with Summits. Once that's done, Summit will import the data into a temporary storage area and then display the incoming data on the Importer form **exactly** as it will appear after it is imported.

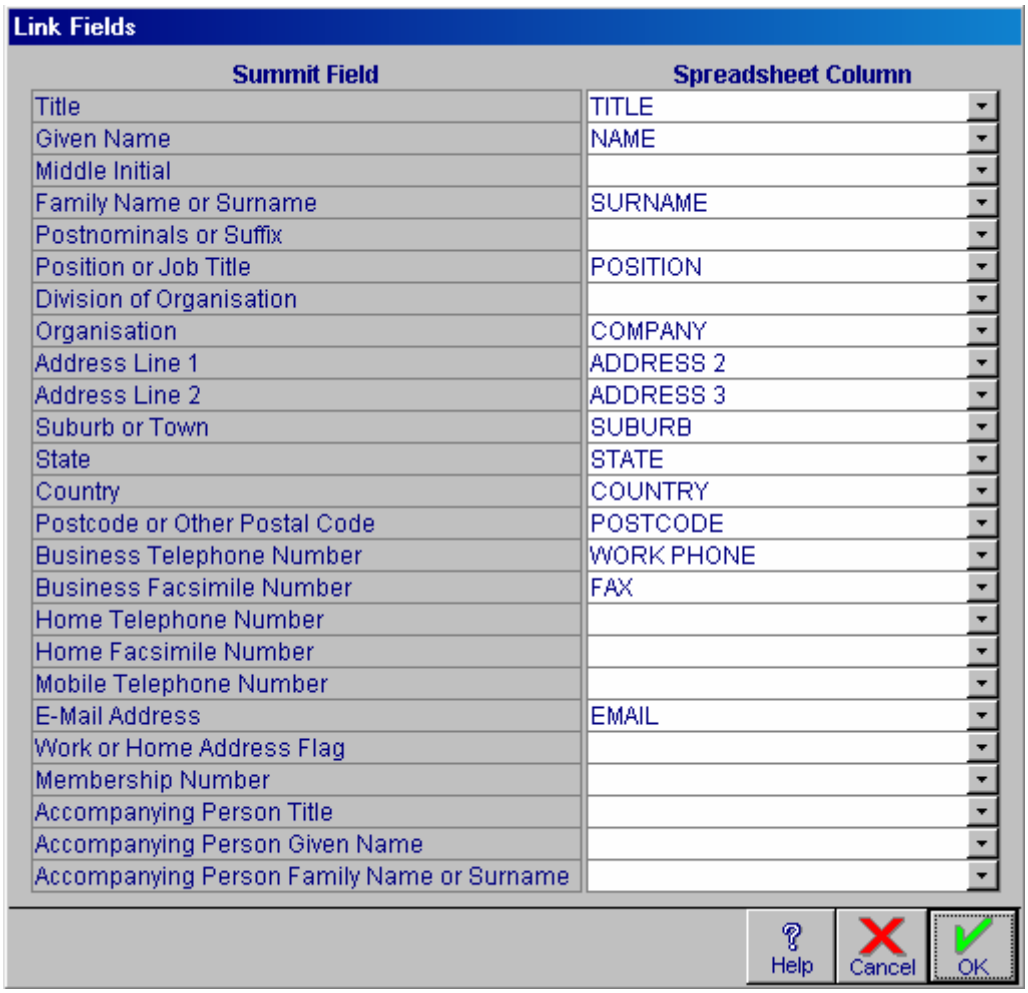
At this point, you may alter information or delete records before confirming that you wish to complete the import, or you may choose to cancel the import process.

See the section on Importer further on for more details on how the manipulate the data prior to importing it.

Import from a Microsoft Access Database

This method of importing records should be used where you have name and address records in other Microsoft Access databases. This process will only work for Access 2000 or earlier databases.

Once you've entered the location of an Access database, Summit will display a list of the tables in that database. After you've chosen the required table name, Summit will open the Link Fields form so you can match up the fields in the other database with those in the Summit database.

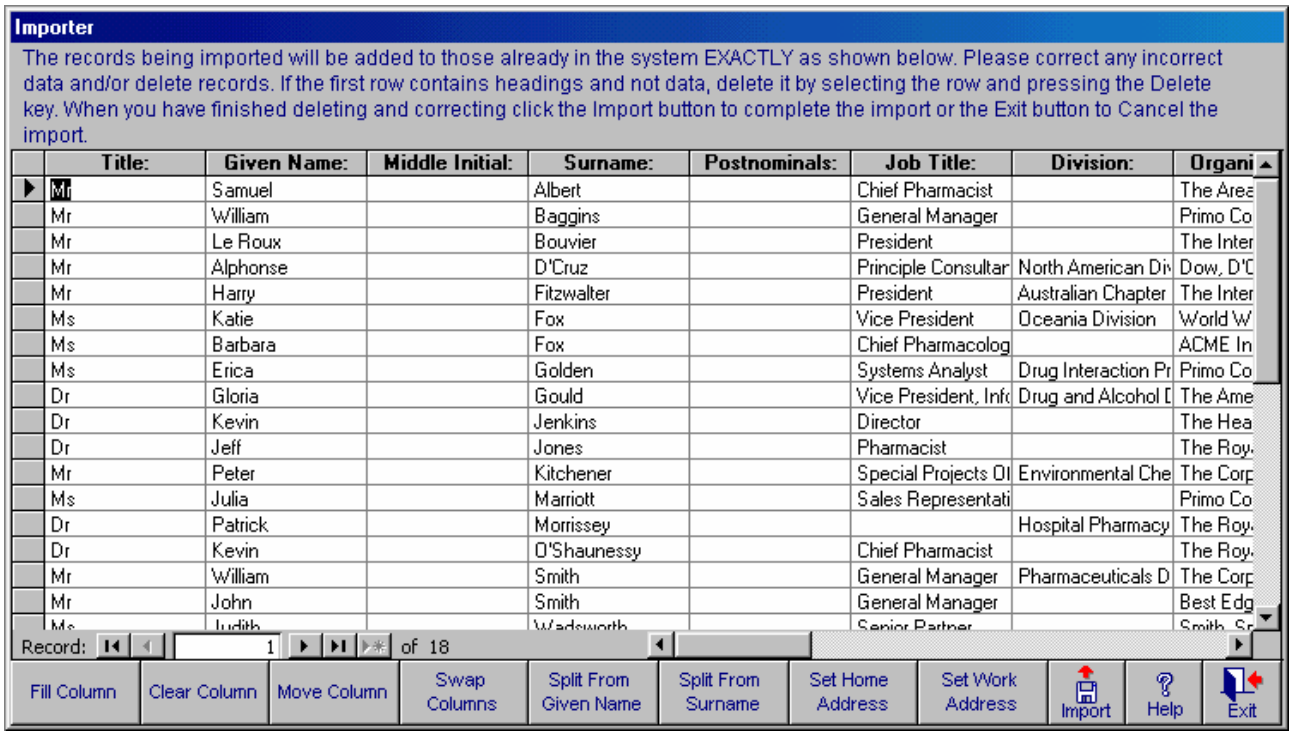


After you click on the *OK* button, the system will inquire as to whether or not you want it to set all the incoming record's *Work Address* to *Yes*. Once you've done this, Summit will import the data into the data interchange table and then display the incoming data exactly as it will appear after it is imported. This display form is called the Importer and is described in more detail further on.

At this point, you may alter information or delete records before confirming that you wish to complete the import, or you may choose to cancel the import process.

Importer

This option is used when data is being imported into Summit from a source other than another MIE software application. It displays the data in exactly the format it will be imported, if you choose to complete the import.


Importer
The records being imported will be added to those already in the system EXACTLY as shown below. Please correct any incorrect data and/or delete records. If the first row contains headings and not data, delete it by selecting the row and pressing the Delete key. When you have finished deleting and correcting click the Import button to complete the import or the Exit button to Cancel the import.
Title: | Given Name: | Middle Initial: | Surname: | Postnominals: | Job Title: | Division: | Organi
Mr | Samuel | | Albert | | Chief Pharmacist | | The Area
Mr | William | | Baggins | | General Manager | | Primo Co
Mr | Le Roux | | Bouvier | | President | | The Inter
Mr | Alphonse | | D'Cruz | | Principle Consultar | North American Di | Dow, D'C
Mr | Harry | | Fitzwalter | | President | Australian Chapter | The Inter
Ms | Katie | | Fox | | Vice President | Oceania Division | World W
Ms | Barbara | | Fox | | Chief Pharmacolog | | ACME In
Ms | Erica | | Golden | | Systems Analyst | Drug Interaction Pr | Primo Co
Dr | Gloria | | Gould | | Vice President, Inf | Drug and Alcohol D | The Ame
Dr | Kevin | | Jenkins | | Director | | The Hea
Dr | Jeff | | Jones | | Pharmacist | | The Roy
Mr | Peter | | Kitchener | | Special Projects Of | Environmental Che | The Corp
Ms | Julia | | Marriott | | Sales Representati | | Primo Co
Dr | Patrick | | Morrissey | | | Hospital Pharmacy | The Roy
Dr | Kevin | | O'Shaunessy | | Chief Pharmacist | | The Roy
Mr | William | | Smith | | General Manager | Pharmaceuticals D | The Corp
Mr | John | | Smith | | General Manager | | Best Edg
Record: 1 of 18
Fill Column
Clear Column
Move Column
Swap Columns
Split From Given Name
Split From Surname
Set Home Address
Set Work Address
Import
Help
Exit

This option is used when data is being imported into Summit from a source other than another MIE software application. It displays the data in **exactly** the format in which it will be imported. It allows you to modify and manipulate the data before completing or abandoning the import.

As this form opens, the system will check for incoming records having the Work Address flag set. If no records have work address set, the system gives you the option of setting all records to work address. If a record is not set as being a work address, the system will not print the person's Position, Division or Organisation on letters and labels.

On this form you may:

- Correct or modify the details of any fields of the records, by editing directly in the field of the record to be altered. The records will be imported with your changes included. You can use the buttons along the bottom of the form to manipulate the data.
- Delete any records that you don't wish to import, by clicking on the record selector bar to the left of each record, and then pressing the *Delete* key on your keyboard. Any rows you delete on this form will not be imported.

  Note: Always check the record on the first row to see if it contains data or column heading names. If it contains heading names, delete the row.
- Choose to abandon the import process by clicking on the *Exit* button.
- Choose to continue by clicking on the *Import* button.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to fill the fields of all records in a particular column with a single value. For example, if the records being imported have a blank Country field, you could insert the name of the country in all the records.

Click to delete the data in a particular field from all records if one column contains incorrect or nonsensical information.

Click to move the information from one column to another. This will replace all data in the column you are moving the information to. This is also used if the information you are importing is not in the same order as that required by Summit, but is not transposed with another column.

Click to swap the information in one column with another if the information you are importing is not in the same order as that required by Summit. For example, if the Division and Organisation columns are transposed.

Click to extract the family name (surname) from the given name field if the data you have been given combines the first name and family name in the given name field.

Click to extract the given name from the surname field if the data you've been given combines the given name and family name in the surname field.

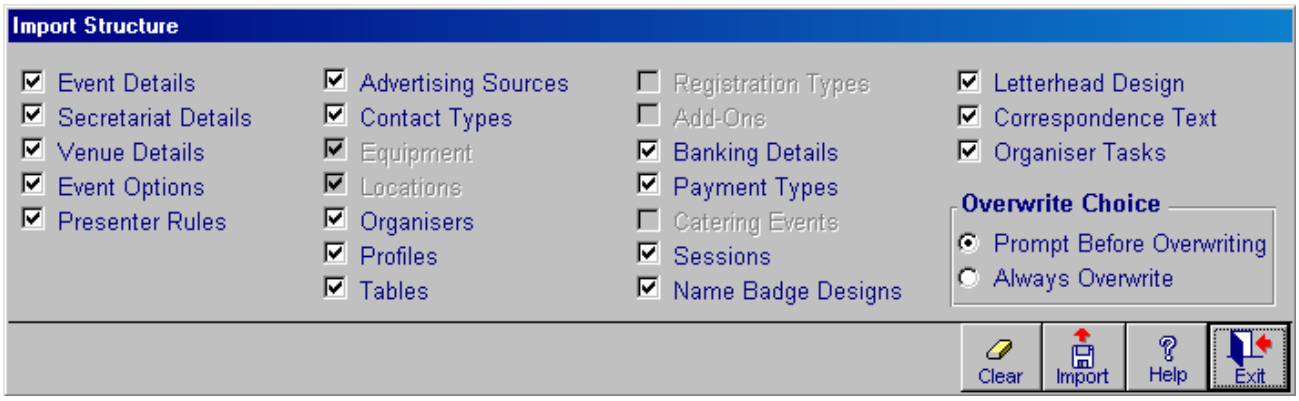
Click to set all address flags to home address.

Click to set all address flags to work address.

Click to confirm that you wish to complete the import. When you click on this button, the records are added to the records already on the database. **Note**: the system will not check for duplicates during or after the import process. Go to the Reporter on the Main Menu and click on the *Listing* button to produce a report of all people on the database sorted by family name. Use the report to find any duplicates and delete them.

Import Structure

This option enables you to import as much or as little as you wish of the setup and structure of a previously defined event into the setup and structure of this event. This can save re-entry of information, and can save time if the structure of this event is similar or identical to a previously defined event. Examples can be a weekly training course or a conference having the same structure as last year. Once the structure has been imported, you may modify it in any way you wish.



If you're importing either Catering Events or Sessions, they will be placed the same number of days ahead of or behind the new event's start date as they were positioned ahead of or behind the old event's start date. To be able to do this, Summit needs to know the start date of both the new and the old event. If Summit is unable to determine these dates, you will be asked to provide them. If you're unable to provide these dates, the Catering Events and Sessions will be imported without any dates set.

When you first open the form, the *Equipment*, *Locations* and *Session Types* check boxes are marked and disabled (they can't be cleared). This is because these fields are related to the *Catering Events* and *Sessions* fields, which are marked when this form is first opened. To clear these associated fields, you must first clear the *Catering Events* and *Sessions* fields.

If event fees have been locked in the new event, you will not be able to import *Registration Fees* or *Add-Ons*. You must first unlock the fees before importing.

In the *Overwrite Choice* option box, you can decide whether you want the system to overwrite any data already in the new event with data from the imported event, or whether you want the system to stop each time it finds existing data and ask you if you want it overwritten.

Clear the check box beside any component you don't wish to import. Once you've selected the components of the structure you wish to import, click on the *Import* button. You will be asked to specify the location of the old event.

The old event will always be a file with a **.eve** suffix (unless it has been renamed for archiving). Double click on the **.eve** file you want to import from. If you enter an invalid file location, the import process will be terminated.

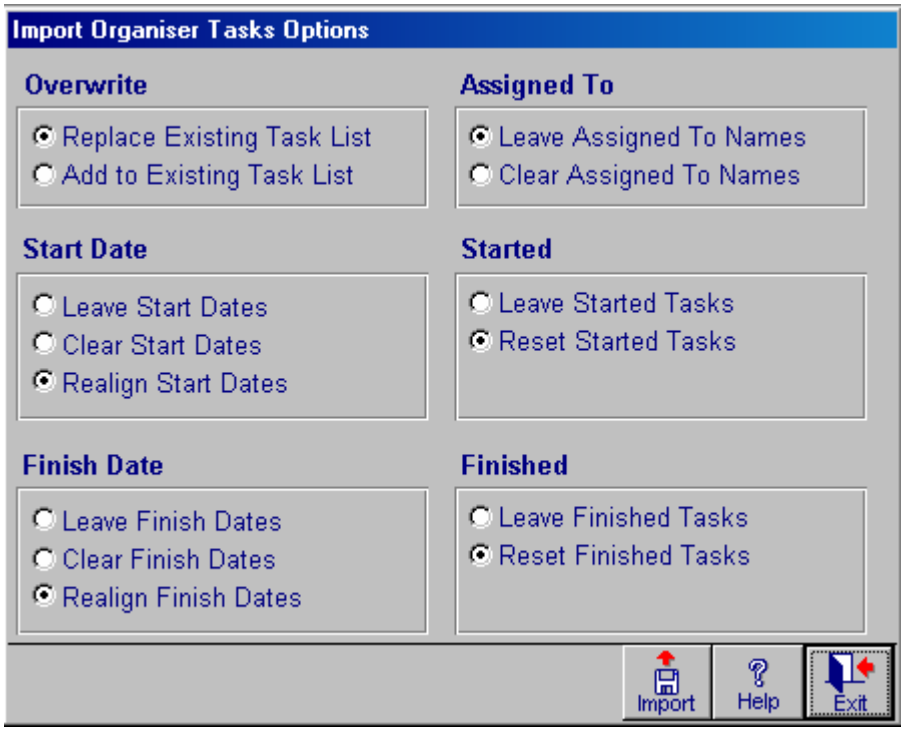
Toolbar Buttons

Click to clear all the marked check boxes.

Click to continue the import process.

Import Organiser Tasks

If you've elected to import the organiser tasks from a previous event, the Import Organiser Tasks form will be displayed. It enables you to tailor the import process to suit your requirements.



There are six categories, each with two or three options to select from. You can elect to add to your existing task list or replace the task list that is supplied with the product, i.e., once you've finalised the task list that is appropriate for your organisation, it can used for each event.

The other areas that can be tailored are: the Start Date, the Finish Date, the Started indicator, the Finished indicator and to whom the task is assigned.

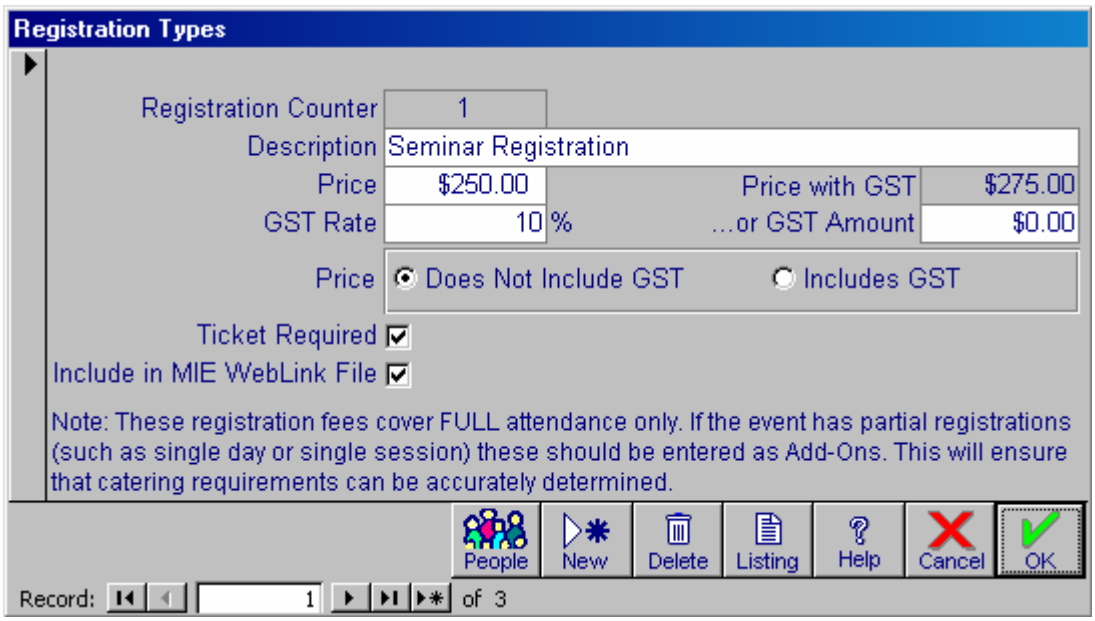
Toolbar Buttons

Click to continue the import process.

FINANCIAL DETAILS

Registration Types

This option is for maintaining the registration fees for full registrations for the event.



Partial registrations, such as single day or single session registration, should be entered as add-ons. Entry of partial registrations on this form, rather than as add-ons, can result in Summit overstating your catering requirements.

To create a new registration type, take the following steps.

1. Enter a *Description* of the registration type, for example, Early Bird Member, Student Discount, Late Non Member, etc.
2. Enter the price you will be charging the delegate in the *Price* field.
3. If a goods and services tax (GST) or value added tax (VAT) or similar tax applies to this registration type then:
   - If the tax is to be **added on** to the price of registration, enter either the percentage it is to be increased by in *GST Rate* (enter 10% as 10) or the amount by which the price is to be increased in *GST Amount* (this field is used to eliminate the possibility of rounding errors) and select the *Price Does Not Include GST* option button. This charge will be added to each delegate's liability. Any non-inclusive GST charged will be detailed in the Income Reconciliation Report against the field called 'Plus Additional <GST>'.
   - If the tax is to be **included** in the price of registration, you can only enter an amount that is included in the Price then select the *Price Includes GST* option button. You cannot enter a percentage. The *Price* and *Price with <GST>* fields will always be the same.

   Note: the prompt for these fields can be modified by you to reflect the name of the tax in your country. To do this, click on the *User Defined* tab in Event Options. Whatever text you enter there will be displayed here.
4. Whichever option above is chosen, the system will display the total cost to the delegate being the price of the Registration Type plus GST in the *Price with GST* field. This is a display only

field to enable you to check that you have all pricing components correct prior to locking the event fees.

5. Mark the *Ticket Required* box if anyone registering with this registration type needs an admission ticket to be printed for them.
6. Mark the *Include with MIE WebLink File* box if it's appropriate. For more information on MIE WebLink – the Internet Registration software – please refer to the Internet Assistant in Chapter 5

Registration fees and descriptions may be added, modified and deleted until event fees are locked. Only once event fees are locked can you register delegates. Once event fees are locked, new fees may be added but no changes may be made to the existing registration prices, however, a registration type may be deleted if no one has been registered against it, or the description modified.

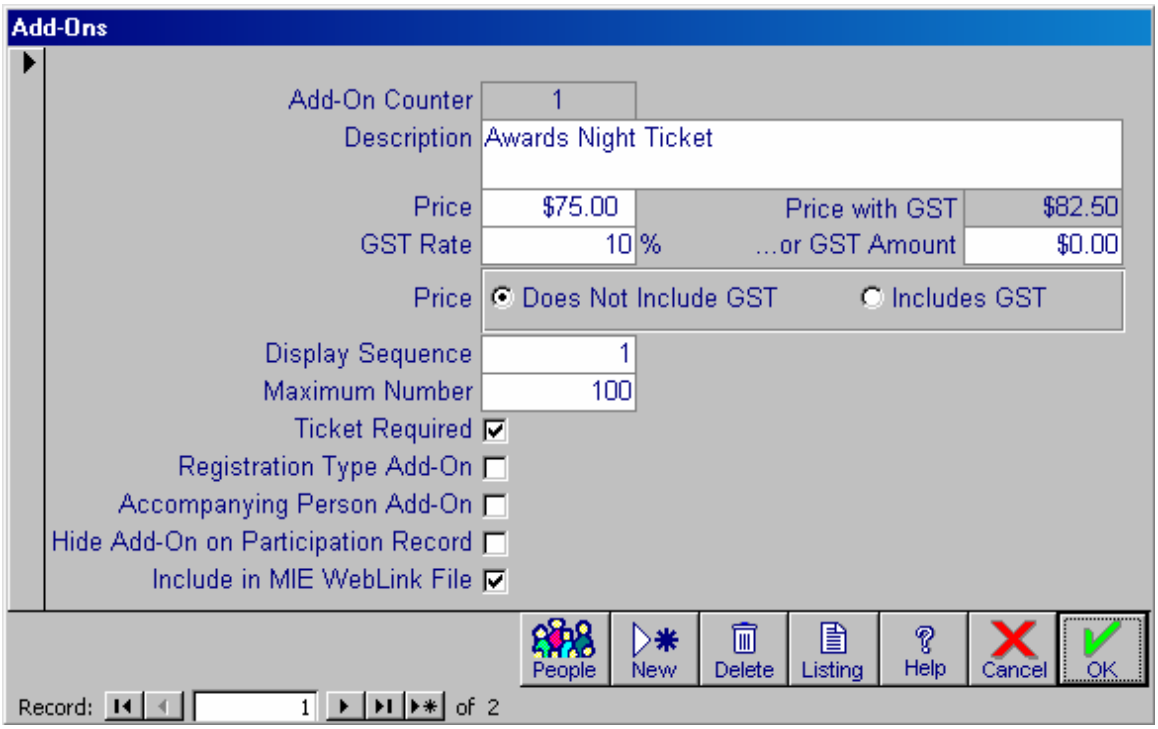
The information from this form is the basis of the pull-down list of *Registration Types* on the Registration Details form within Personal Details, and is used when calculating delegate registration costs, determining overall event income for the Income Reconciliation Report, and is displayed on delegate Participation Records and Confirmation Letters.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to display a report with the names of all people who have registered under this registration type.

Add-Ons

This option is for maintaining the details of add-ons or optional extras associated with the event.



Add-ons need to be defined for anything to that all participants at your event are not automatically entitled – it is an optional extra. An add-on is any function or thing related to the event that could affect the catering requirements, and/or the amount paid by participants, and/or time and space allocations at the venue. An add-on will appear on the Registration Details form as something that people may select/be enrolled for/purchase.

To create a new add-on, take the following steps.

1. Enter a *Description* of the add-on. An add-on can range from a social outing, to an individual race at a sports carnival, to an item such as a video that may be purchased. Other examples include membership subscriptions that can be paid for when registering, a golf tournament, additional tickets to an inclusive function for the accompanying person, etc.
2. Enter the *Price* you will be charging the participants. If a goods and services tax (GST) or value added tax (VAT) or similar tax applies to this registration type then:
   - If the tax is to be **added on** to the price of the add-on, enter either the percentage it is to be increased by in *GST Rate* (enter 10% as 10) or the amount by which the price is to be increased in *GST Amount* (this field is used to eliminate the possibility of rounding errors) and select the *Price Does Not Include GST* option button. This charge will be added to each person's liability. Any non-inclusive GST charged will be detailed in the Income Reconciliation Report against the field called 'Plus Additional <GST>'.
   - If the tax is to be **included** in the price of registration, you can only enter an amount that is included in the Price then select the *Price Includes GST* option button. You cannot enter a percentage. The *Price* and *Price with <GST>* fields will always be the same.

   Whichever option above is chosen, the system will display the total cost to the delegate being the price of the Add-On plus GST in the *Price with GST* field. This is a display only field to enable you to check that you have all pricing components correct prior to locking the event fees.

3. Enter the *Display Sequence* you require. Add-on records are displayed on pull-down lists and in reports in the order specified in this field. The display sequence is in ascending order. For example, a display sequence of 1 will display before a display sequence of 2. Any add-ons that don't have a display sequence will be displayed before add-ons that do have a display sequence. Any add-ons with the same display sequence will be displayed in alphabetical order.
4. If there is a limit to the number of places or items, enter the *Maximum Number* allowable and the system will warn you if you've used up the number allowed and no places or items left to allot. The system will not stop you - just warn you.
5. Mark the *Ticket Required* check box if you want the system to produce an admission ticket for each person who has selected this add-on.
6. Mark the *Registration Type Add-On* check box if this add-on is a partial registration type. If so marked, the system will place this add-on in the *Registration Type* field on such delegate correspondence as Confirmation Letters and Participation Records. Partial registrations can be selected from the reporter. People with a Partial Registration add-on are deemed by the system to be Partial Delegates.
7. Mark the *Accompanying Person Add-On* check box if this add-on is only relating to accompanying person activities. This will have the effect of the accompanying person's name being printed on the attendance listing rather than the primary person's name.
8. Mark the *Hide Add-On on Participation Record* check box if this add-on is no longer available. This will have the effect of making this add-on unavailable in the pull-down lists of add-ons and the add-on will no longer show on the Participation Record but will still be included on all other correspondence and all financial reports such as the Income Reconciliation report. This feature was designed for events that cover, say, a year's training or a series of seminars over a long period of time.
9. Mark the *Include with MIE WebLink File* box if it's appropriate. For more information on MIE WebLink – the Internet Registration software, please refer to the Internet Assistant in Chapter 5.

Add-on fees, descriptions and display sequences may be added, modified and deleted until event fees are locked. Once event fees are locked, existing add-on fees may not be changed. New add-ons may be added after event fees have been locked and changes to the description and display sequence of existing add-ons may also be made. Even after event fees have been locked, an add-on may still be deleted if it hasn't been selected by anyone or the description modified.

The information from this form is the basis of the pull-down list of *Add-Ons* on the Registration Details form with Personal Details and is used when calculating delegate costs, determining overall event income for the Income Reconciliation Report, and is displayed on delegate Participation Records and Confirmation Letters.

If this add-on is a thing that needs to be catered for, such as a gala dinner, it also needs to be defined as a catering event. When defining the catering event, enter this add-on in the *Add-Ons Covered* section of the Catering Events form. If this add-on is a thing that should appear in the programme and on the schedules, such as a pre- or post-event workshop, then it also needs to be defined as a session, so it can be included in the programme.

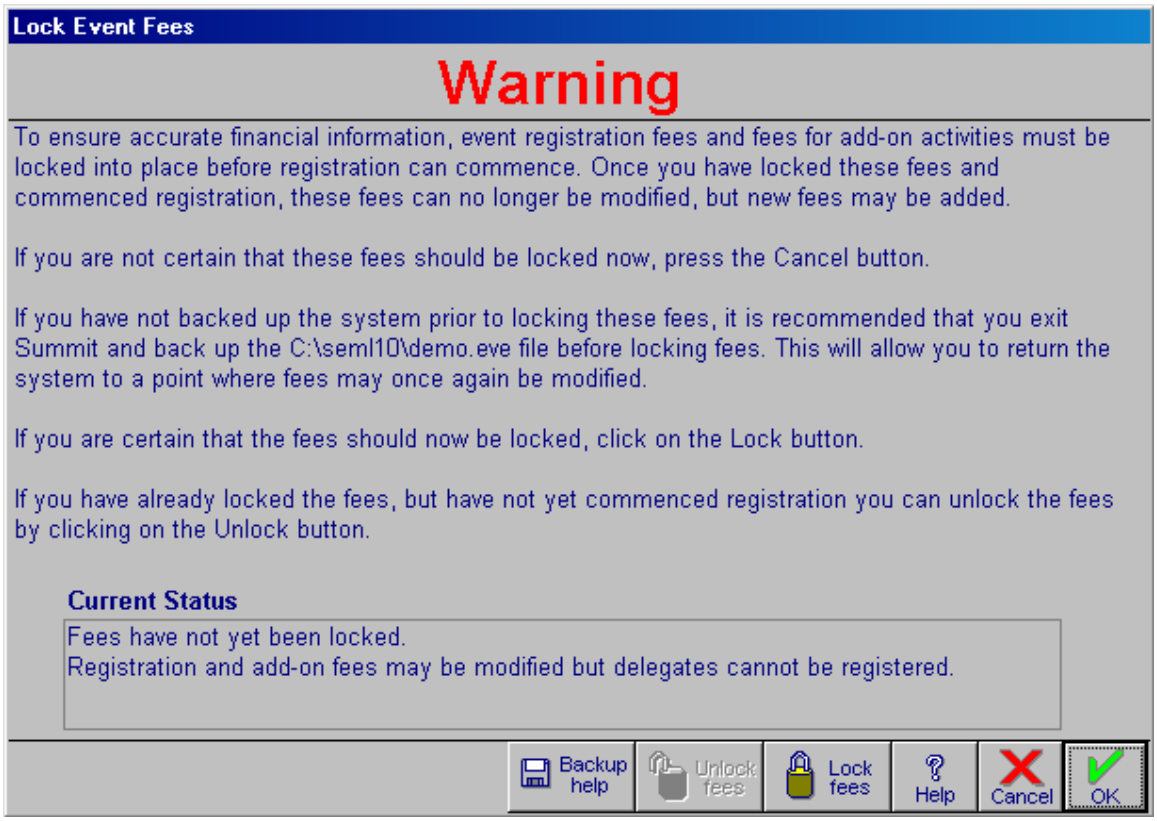
Before creating a new add-on, check that this thing is not something that applies to all participants automatically. If it is, it is not an add-on. Check whether it is either a catering event or a session. Examples of catering events that are **not** add-ons are morning teas and lunches that are available to **all** participants. Examples of sessions that are **not** add-ons are a conference plenary session or sporting event opening ceremony that **all** participants are entitled to attend.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to display a report detailing the names of all people who have selected this add-on.

Lock Event Fees

The system will not allow registration fees or add-on fees to be altered after registration commences, as this would result in corruption of the financial information held within Summit. Locking is the process where you tell Summit that you're happy with the fees you've set, and now wish to be able to register delegates.


Lock Event Fees
Warning
To ensure accurate financial information, event registration fees and fees for add-on activities must be locked into place before registration can commence. Once you have locked these fees and commenced registration, these fees can no longer be modified, but new fees may be added.
If you are not certain that these fees should be locked now, press the Cancel button.
If you have not backed up the system prior to locking these fees, it is recommended that you exit Summit and back up the C:\seml10\demo.eve file before locking fees. This will allow you to return the system to a point where fees may once again be modified.
If you are certain that the fees should now be locked, click on the Lock button.
If you have already locked the fees, but have not yet commenced registration you can unlock the fees by clicking on the Unlock button.
Current Status
Fees have not yet been locked.
Registration and add-on fees may be modified but delegates cannot be registered.
Backup help
Unlock fees
Lock fees
Help
Cancel
OK

Before you lock the event fees, you can create, alter and delete registration fees and add-on details, but you can't register people for the event. After you lock the event fees, you can register people and create new registration fees and add-ons, but you can't alter existing registration and add-on fees. However, you can enter new ones, alter the descriptions of existing ones and if nobody is registered with a specific registration type or add-on, you can delete it.

You can unlock your fees if you haven't registered anyone. Once you start registering people for the event, the Unlock button is disabled. Before you lock the fees, it's advisable to backup your event.

Toolbar Buttons

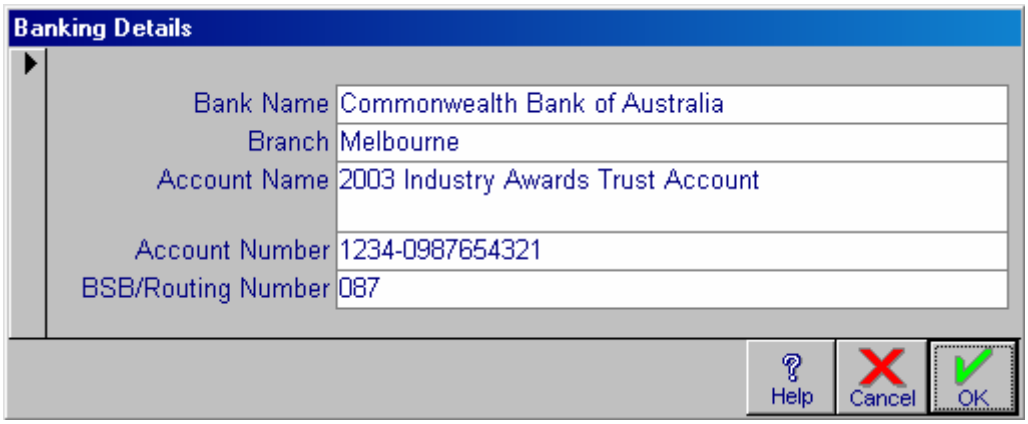
Click to display the on-line help for backing up your event.

Click to unlock event fees that have been previously locked.

Click to lock event fees to allow you to start registering delegates.

Banking Details

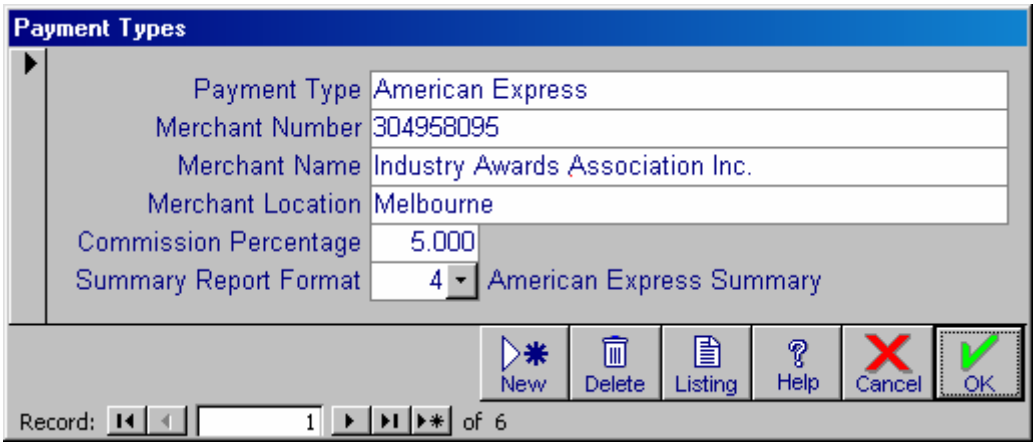
This option is for maintaining information related to the bank account being used for the event.



The information from this form is used on the cheque and cash Bank Deposit Slips produced when you do a Banking Run.

Payment Types

This option is for maintaining payment types that may be used when entering payments for the event.



The information in this reference file is the source of the entries in the *Payment Type* combo box on the Payment Entry form. To enter additional payment types, take the following steps.

1. Enter a description of the *Payment Type.* There are four standard payment types that are required by Summit: cash, cheque, refund and reversal. These standard payment types may not be deleted from the system and the fields are grey and disabled. Only a non-standard payment type may be deleted until you've used it. Once used, you can't delete it.

   A separate summary report is produced for each additional payment type when you do a Banking Run. Examples of payment types are Bankcard/Mastercard/Visa, Diners Club and American Express (these come with the system). If you enter a credit card as a new payment type, and it is not one of the standard three, you can select the *Summary Report Format* of *Generic*. The Diners Club and American Express format are specific to those cards, whereas the generic format will use the payment type you entered as it's heading. In the case of cash and cheque payment types, the summary reports are produced as bank deposit slips.

2. The *Commission Percentage* is only used for calculating the commission to be deducted for the associated payment type on the Credit Card Commissions Breakdown report. Commissions are not deducted on the Income Reconciliation Report.

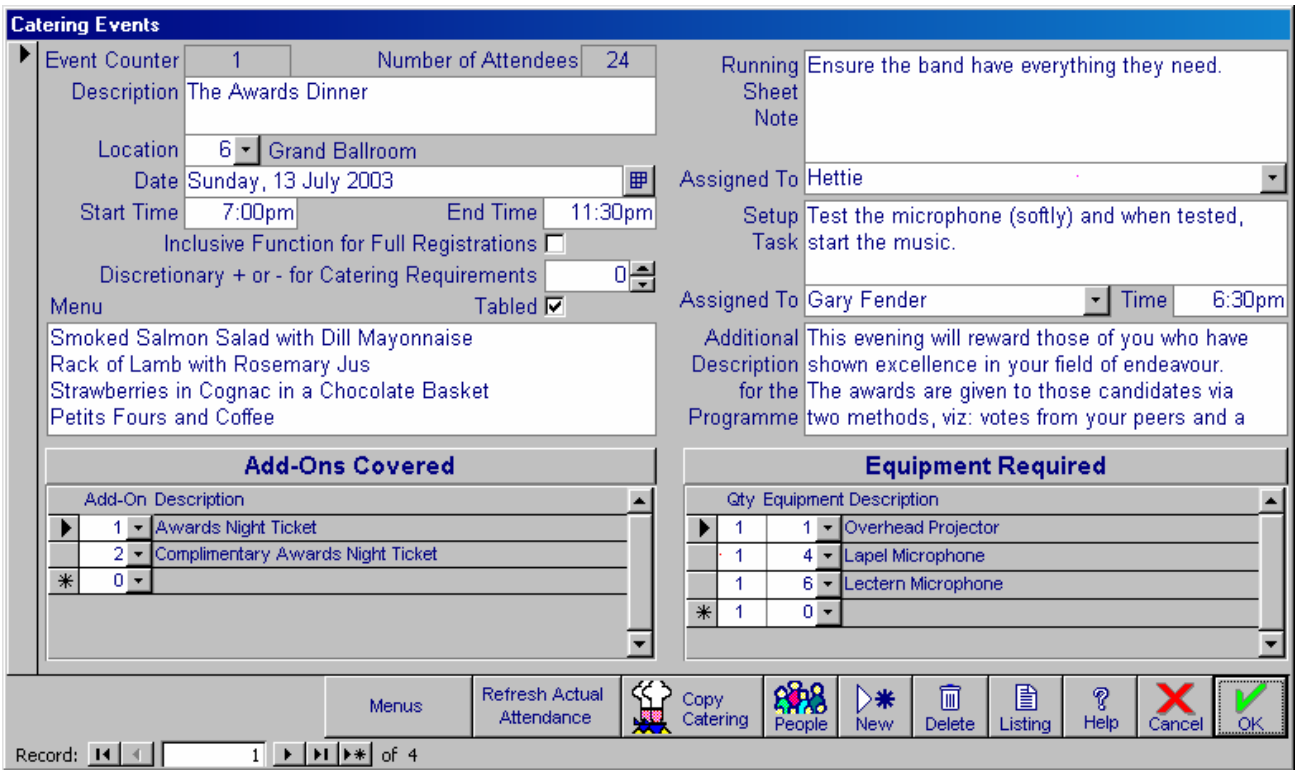
3. The *Merchant Number*, *Merchant Name* and *Merchant Location* are only used if you select other than the *Default Listing* summary report format for reporting this payment type during a Banking Run. If you click on the *New* button, once you've entered data once into the *Merchant Name* and *Merchant Location* fields, the system will insert the same data into the fields for each new Payment Type you enter.

Select the *Summary Report Format* appropriate to the payment type. If you've chosen the *Diners Club* or *American Express* report formats, the words Diners Club International and American Express will appear as the heading on the respective reports, regardless of the text you entered for the *Payment Type*. If you've chosen the *American Express* report format, anything you enter into the *Comments* field in the Payment Entry form will appear under the *Description of Order* section of the summary report.

THE ESSENTIALS

Catering Events

This option is for maintaining a reference file of catering events that occur in your event. A catering event is any function that requires the provision of food and/or beverages.


Catering Events
Event Counter 1
Number of Attendees 24
Description The Awards Dinner
Location 6 Grand Ballroom
Date Sunday, 13 July 2003
Start Time 7:00pm
End Time 11:30pm
Inclusive Function for Full Registrations
Discretionary + or - for Catering Requirements 0
Menu
Tabled
Smoked Salmon Salad with Dill Mayonnaise
Rack of Lamb with Rosemary Jus
Strawberries in Cognac in a Chocolate Basket
Petits Fours and Coffee
Running Sheet Note Ensure the band have everything they need.
Assigned To Hettie
Setup Task Test the microphone (softly) and when tested, start the music.
Assigned To Gary Fender
Time 6:30pm
Additional Description for the Programme This evening will reward those of you who have shown excellence in your field of endeavour. The awards are given to those candidates via two methods, viz: votes from your peers and a
Add-Ons Covered
Add-On Description
1 Awards Night Ticket
2 Complimentary Awards Night Ticket
0
Equipment Required
Qty Equipment Description
1 1 Overhead Projector
1 4 Lapel Microphone
1 6 Lectern Microphone
1 0
Menus
Refresh Actual Attendance
Copy Catering
People
New
Delete
Listing
Help
Cancel
OK
Record: 1 of 4

Catering events can occur within the main event programme, for example, morning tea, lunch and afternoon tea during the conference, or in conjunction with add-ons, for example, a welcome reception, optional conference dinner or a supper following a social programme function.

As catering events are not linked directly to event fees, there is no restriction on the creation, modification or deletion of catering events based on whether or not event fees have been locked.

To create a new catering event, take the following steps.

1. Open the Catering Events form from the Setup Menu and click on the *New* button.
2. Enter a description of the catering event in the *Description* field. This is the description that will appear in the Draft Programme, Schedule and Schedule by Location and Catering Requirements reports.
3. Select the location of this catering event from the pull-down list for the *Location* field. If you need to add a new location, double-click in the *Location* field.
4. Enter the date, start time and end time of the function in the *Date, Start Time* and *End Time* fields. Click on the calendar to the right of the date field if required.
5. If all participants in this event are entitled to go to this function, mark the *Inclusive Function for Full Registrations* check box. Summit will use this field when compiling the catering requirements by counting the number of full registrations in the database at the time.
6. If you think more or less people are likely to come to the function than are entitled to, enter a positive number to increase the number catered for, or a negative number to reduce the

number catered for in the *Discretionary + or - for Catering Requirements* report field. The number to cater for on the Catering Requirements report will be adjusted up or down by the number you enter here. The discretionary adjustment must be between -32,767 and 32,767. You can use the two buttons on the right hand side of this field to increase or decrease the discretionary adjustment.

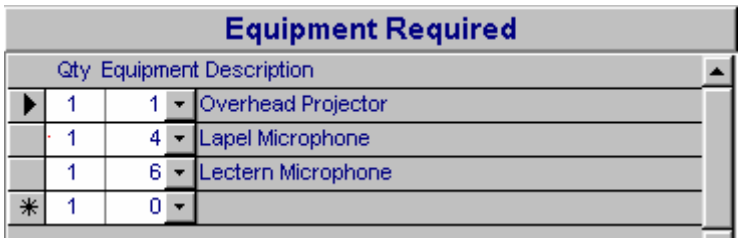
An example of a situation where you would use this adjustment is where you have a Welcome Reception the evening before the start of your event. Frequently, these events are available to all participants, but some participants who are travelling to the event don't arrive in time or locals may not bother coming. In this case you would enter a negative number, equal to the number of people that you estimate will not come to the function, even though they are entitled to. Use of this field helps reduce the wastage associated with overcatering.

7. Mark the *Tabled* field if this function will have people seated at specific tables. The process of allocating people to tables is performed in the Tabling and Seating form on the Main Menu.
8. Enter the menu for this function. All menus will be printed on the Running Sheet and the Menus report that can be run by clicking the *Menus* button or run from Event reports.
9. Enter any *Running Sheet Notes* and *Setup Tasks* and the person responsible for its completion for any task associated with this event you wish to note in the Running Sheet. There are two versions of the Running Sheet; Portrait and Landscape. These reports are situated in the Organiser form and in Event reports. When entering the person *Assigned To* for the activity described by the *Setup Task* and the *Running Sheet Note*, select a name from the combo box or enter any other name you wish. This combo box is not limit-to-list, so any value will be accepted. To add another name to the list, double-click in the *Assigned To* field. Enter a *Time* for the *Setup Task*.
10. Enter any additional description you wish to appear in the Draft Programme, for example, dress requirements or culinary highlights in the *Additional Description for the Programme* field.
11. If the number of people to be catered for at this function depends on how many people are enrolled in a particular add-on (or add-ons), enter this information in the Add-Ons Covered section of the form.

In this section of the form, select each *Add-On* covered by this catering event from the combo box until all add-ons covered by this catering event are displayed. Each add-on can only be selected once. The number of entitlements for each person to each selected add-on will be added to the catering requirements for this event. To delete an add-on, click on the record selector bar on the left hand side of the add-on you wish to delete and then press the *Delete* key on your keyboard.

An example of a catering event covering multiple add-ons is four morning workshops; two at 9am and two at 11am with morning tea at 10.30am. Anyone going to any of the workshops is entitled to morning tea. In this case, you would enter all four workshops as add-ons covered by this event. Even if someone is going to more than one of the add-ons, Summit will only count that person once. Make sure you clear the *Inclusive Function for Full Registrations* check box.

12. The final step in defining a new catering event is to specify any equipment. The equipment required for catering events is shown on the Equipment Requirements by Catering Event report and the Equipment Requirements by Catering Location report. Both catering and non-catering equipment may be required in relation to the function. For example, a breakfast meeting might require plate warmers and coffee urns and also require a lectern, microphone and slide projector for a speaker.



In the Equipment Required section of the form, select the *Equipment* number relating to each piece of equipment required for this catering event from the combo box. As you select each piece of equipment, the system will default to a quantity of one. If more than one unit is required, enter the number required in the *Qty* field. To delete a piece of equipment, click on the record selector bar on the left hand side of the piece of equipment you wish to delete and then press the *Delete* key on your keyboard.

13. Save the catering event by clicking the *OK* button or the *New* button to enter another Catering Event, or by moving to another record using the navigation buttons.

Example of a Catering Event

This example is based on a Welcome Reception for a conference being held the evening before the conference commences. The following applies to the Welcome Reception:

- All delegates are entitled to attend the Welcome Reception. There are 500 delegates.
- Extra tickets may be purchased for the Welcome Reception as an add-on. This has been entered in the Add-On form and has been called 'Extra Ticket for Welcome Reception'. This enables delegates to bring accompanying people. Fifty people have bought one extra ticket, 20 people have bought two extra tickets and one person has bought five extra tickets.
- As the Welcome Reception is being held the evening before the conference commences, it is anticipated that approximately 100 people who are entitled to attend will not do so as they're locals and people who will not arrive in time.

To determine the numbers for this function, the following steps would be taken.

1. The *Inclusive Function for Full Registrations* check box would be marked as all delegates are entitled to attend.
2. It was thought that 100 people who were entitled would not attend so -100 was entered into the *Discretionary + or - for Catering Requirements* field.
3. In the *Add-Ons Covered* section of the form, the add-on called 'Extra Welcome Reception Ticket' was selected from the combo box.
4. When the Catering Requirements report is run, it will show that 495 people need to be catered for at the Welcome Reception.

Catering events are displayed on the draft programme, Schedule, Schedule by Location and Running Sheet. In the draft programme, catering events are displayed with the *Description* as the heading. The following line contains, in the following order, *Location*, *Start Time* and *End Time*. If an *Additional Description for Programme* has been entered, this will follow on the next line.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to produce a report of the menus for each catering event.

Click to refresh the actual number attending the event. This may need to be done if you've added a new add-on.

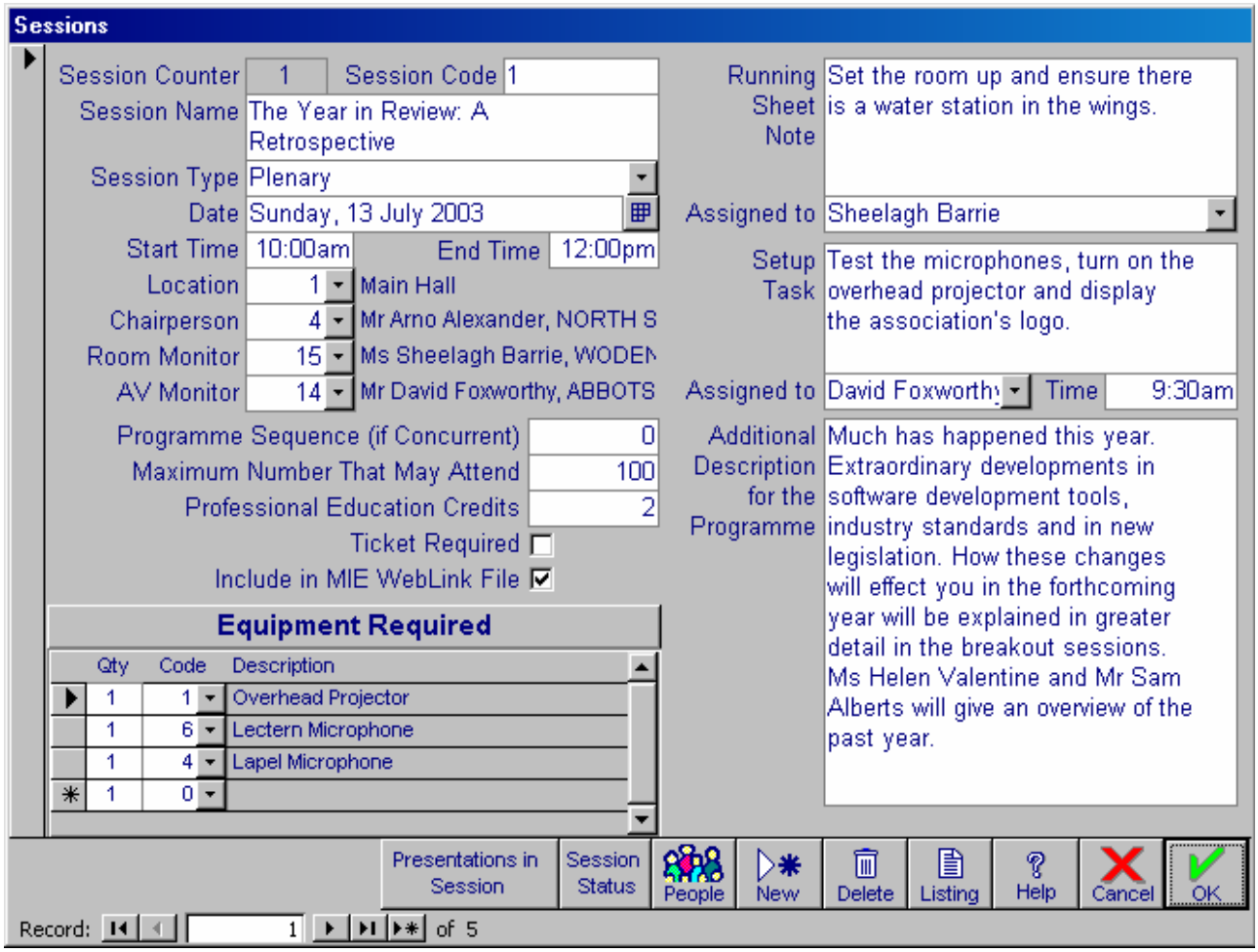
Click to copy one day's catering events, for example morning tea, lunch, afternoon tea to another day. Remember to adjust the Add-Ons as appropriate.

Function Attendance Listing. Click to produce a report of all people entitled to attend the displayed catering event. You will be asked by the system whether or not you require special dietary requirements to be displayed on the report. The report is sorted by family name and a total is printed at the bottom. Check the number carefully as the Catering Requirements report may be more accurate, depending on your add-ons. See above for more details.

Sessions

This option is for maintaining a reference file of the sessions within the event. A session is usually a grouping of presentations at a single location starting at a given time, for example, plenary session, concurrent session, workshop, forum, panel discussion, etc.

When allocating a person to a session, you can indicate if the person has just stated a preference to attend that session of if the attendance is confirmed.


Sessions
Session Counter 1
Session Code 1
Session Name The Year in Review: A Retrospective
Session Type Plenary
Date Sunday, 13 July 2003
Start Time 10:00am
End Time 12:00pm
Location 1 Main Hall
Chairperson 4 Mr Arno Alexander, NORTH S
Room Monitor 15 Ms Sheelagh Barrie, WODEN
AV Monitor 14 Mr David Foxworthy, ABBOTS
Programme Sequence (if Concurrent) 0
Maximum Number That May Attend 100
Professional Education Credits 2
Ticket Required
Include in MIE WebLink File
Running Sheet Note
Set the room up and ensure there is a water station in the wings.
Assigned to Sheelagh Barrie
Setup Task
Test the microphones, turn on the overhead projector and display the association's logo.
Assigned to David Foxworthy
Time 9:30am
Additional Description for the Programme
Much has happened this year. Extraordinary developments in software development tools, industry standards and in new legislation. How these changes will effect you in the forthcoming year will be explained in greater detail in the breakout sessions. Ms Helen Valentine and Mr Sam Alberts will give an overview of the past year.
Equipment Required
Qty Code Description
1 1 Overhead Projector
1 6 Lectern Microphone
1 4 Lapel Microphone
1 0
Presentations in Session
Session Status
People
New
Delete
Listing
Help
Cancel
OK
Record: 1 of 5

Sessions need to be defined for a presentation or group of presentations to appear in the event programme. As sessions are not linked directly to event fees, there is no restriction on the creation, modification or deletion of sessions based on whether or not event fees have been locked.

Sessions are reported in the Schedule, Schedule by Location, Draft Programme, Session Attendance reports and the Attendance Record. All reports are found in Event Reports.

The information in this reference file is the source of the entries in the *Session* combo box on the Registration Details, Presenter Details and Programmer forms.

To create a new session, take the following steps.

1. Open the Sessions form from the Setup Menu and click on the *New* button.
2. Enter a session code in the *Session Code* field. Session codes may be alphabetical, numerical or a combination. Examples of typical session codes are P1 for Plenary Session, 1, 2 and 3 for concurrent sessions or W3 for Workshop 3. This field is optional.

3. Enter a session name in the *Session Name* field.
4. Enter a session type in the *Session Type* field. You only have to enter a session type once, thereafter it's available from the pull-down list. This field is auto-expand, meaning you can begin typing and if that word is on file, the system will expand the word.
5. Enter the *Date*, the *Start Time* and *End Time* details for the session. The programme is sorted in ascending date order and then in ascending start time order.
6. Enter a location in the *Location* field. The location you enter is limited to the values in the pull-down list of the combo box. Locations are defined on the Locations form. This form can be opened by double-clicking in the *Locations* field.
7. Select a *Chairperson* from a limit-to-list, pull-down list of all people of the database. Summit makes the assumption that in order to chair a session, a person will have been entered onto the database to be registered or catered for. If you decide not to have a chairperson for this event, you can remove them by deleting the person number. Double-click in *Chairperson* field to display the Find Session Chair form – an easier method to find a specific person.
8. The next two fields, in this example, Room Monitor and Rapporteur, can be defined in the *User Defined* tab in Event Options as Session Assistant Type 1 and Session Assistant Type 2. Select a Session Assistant from a limit-to-list, pull-down list of all people of the database. Summit makes the assumption that in order to assist a session, a person will have been entered onto the database to be registered or catered for. If you decide not to have an assistant for this event, you can remove them by deleting the person number. Double-click in either Session Assistant field to display the Find <Session Assistant> form – an easier method to find a specific person.
9. If you have more than one session starting at the same time, you can determine the order in which each session will appear in the programme by entering a *Programme Sequence* number. The sessions with the lowest programme sequence will appear first, i.e., session with a programme sequence of 1 will appear before a session with a programme sequence of 2, if they both have the same start date and time.
10. Enter a number in the *Maximum Number That May Attend* field for those sessions that have a limit to the number of people that can be seated. The system will warn you when you've confirmed a session attendance on the Registration Details form that results in a number greater than the number specified here. The system will only warn you but will not stop you from confirming the attendance of that person.
11. If you will be using the system generated attendance certificates for participants to verify their attendance at the event and at particular sessions, enter a value in the *Professional Education Credits* field. This will appear on the Attendance Certificate and make it easier for participants to calculate the professional education credits they've achieved.
12. Mark the field *Ticket Required* if entry to this session is by ticket only. A ticket will be created for a person when this session is entered on the Registration Details form. Tickets are produced by opening the Name Badges and Tickets form on the Main Menu.
13. Mark the field *Include in MIE WebLink File* if you wish this session to be included. For more information on MIE WebLink – the Internet Registration product - please refer to the section on Internet Assistant in Chapter 5.
14. Enter any *Running Sheet Notes,* and the person responsible, if there is any task associated with this session you wish to note in the Running Sheet. This report is found in Event Reports. When entering the person *Assigned To* for the activity described by the *Setup Task* and the *Running Sheet Note*, select a name from the combo box or enter any other name you wish. This combo box is not limit-to-list, so any value will be accepted. To add another name to the list, double-click on the down arrow to the right of the *Assigned To* field.

15. A session may have standard pieces of equipment assigned to it. Equipment requirements for sessions are reported in Equipment Requirements by Session Location, Equipment Requirements by Session reports and the Running Sheet.
16. Save the session by clicking the *OK* button to close the form or the *New* button to enter a new session, or by moving to another record using the navigation buttons.

When sessions are reported, they are sorted firstly in ascending *Date* order, then in ascending *Start Time* order, then in ascending *Programme Sequence* order.

When entering session details, note that in the Draft Programme, sessions are displayed with the *Session Name* as the heading. The following line contains, in the following order, *Session Type*, *Session Code*, *Date*, *Location*, *Start Time* and *End Time*. If an *Additional Description for Programme* has been entered this will follow on the next line.

Deleting a Session

A session may only be deleted if there are no presentations assigned to it. If you want to delete a session but you're not sure if there are still presentations assigned to it, click on the *Presentations in Session* button. Every person that has a presentation assigned to this session, whether the person has been confirmed as a presenter or not, will be displayed.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to show details of the presentations that are currently assigned to the displayed session. The presentations belong to presenters who can be either potential or confirmed.

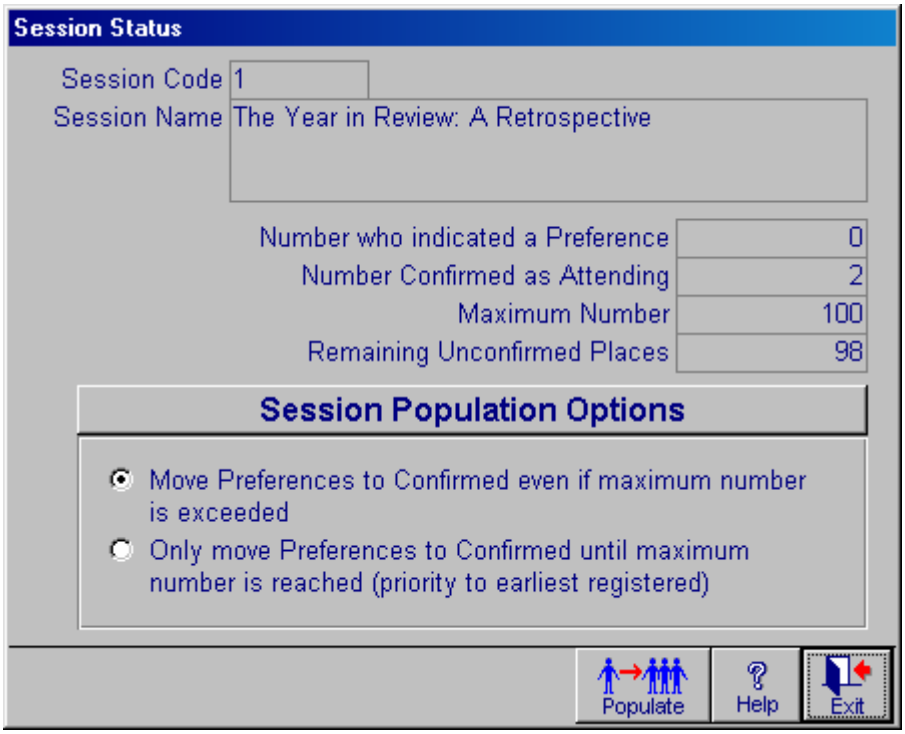
Click to display the Session Status form (see over page for more information). This form displays the attendance statistics and enables you to change the Preferred status of attendees to Confirmed.

Click to display a report of all people listed as either Preferred or Confirmed to attend this session.

Session Status

This option shows you how attendance at the session is going in terms of:

- the number of people who have indicated a preference for the session but haven't been confirmed as attending
- the number of people who have been confirmed as attending the session.


Session Status
Session Code 1
Session Name The Year in Review: A Retrospective
Number who indicated a Preference 0
Number Confirmed as Attending 2
Maximum Number 100
Remaining Unconfirmed Places 98
Session Population Options
Move Preferences to Confirmed even if maximum number is exceeded
Only move Preferences to Confirmed until maximum number is reached (priority to earliest registered)
Populate
Help
Exit

This option also provides a mechanism for automatically filling up (populating) a session with people who have indicated a preference for the session but haven't been confirmed as attending.

To automatically populate a session, take the following steps.

1. Select the population method you want to use by clicking on the appropriate option button in the *Session Population Options* section of the form.

   Note that if you select *Only move Preferences to Confirmed until maximum number is reached* and no maximum number has been stipulated, all preferences will be moved to confirmed.

2. Once you've selected the method you want, click on the *Populate* button at the bottom of the form.
3. To obtain a list of preferred and confirmed attendances, return to the Sessions form, and click on the *People* button at the bottom of the form.
4. If you don't want to use the automatic population mechanism, the only way to move someone from indicating a preference to confirmed as attending is on each person's Registration Details form.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to populate the session, i.e., change Preference to Confirmed according to the rule selected in *Session Population Options*.

Name Badge and Ticket Design

This option is for designing name badges and admission tickets to suit your stationery and content requirements.

You can create badges and tickets in any size from 6 centimetres wide by 2 centimetres high to 10.8 centimetres wide by 11 centimetres high (approximately 2½ inches by ¾ inch to 4¼ inches by 4¼ inches).

Each badge or ticket design can contain a picture and up to five lines of detail. You can define the size of the picture and lines to any size that will fit on the stationery you're using.

You can create any number of new badge and ticket styles or you can modify the default styles provided with the system.

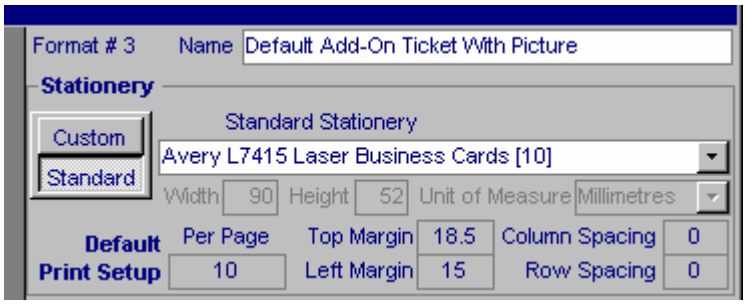
There are three main steps to take when designing a badge or ticket.

1. Determine the stationery you wish to use for the badges or tickets.
2. Insert and format the badge picture, if required.
3. Determine and format the content of the lines on the badge or ticket.

The three steps are explained further in the following pages.

If you have custom stationery, see the last topic, Custom Badges.

1. Determine the stationery you wish to use



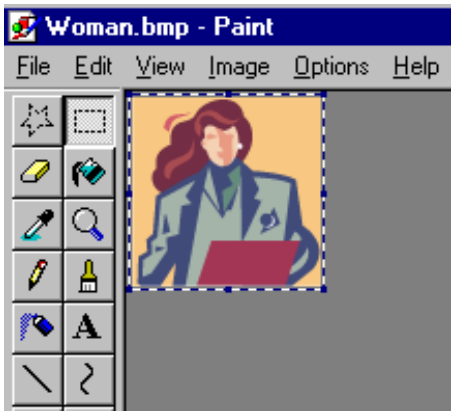
Stationery can be **Custom** or **Standard**. Click on the *Standard* toggle button and go through the list of standard stationery types to see if any of them match your stationery. If you find your stationery type, select it. The dimensions of the stationery, together with its default print setup settings will be displayed. If your stationery is not standard, the next two topics illustrate how to create your badges and the topic Custom Badges will show how to size the badges.

2. Insert and format the badge picture

If you don't wish to have a picture on your badge or ticket, mark the *Hide* check box.

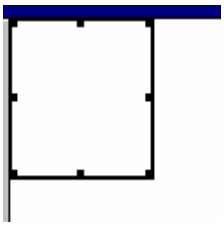
To insert a picture on a name badge, copy and paste it using the Windows clipboard. To do this take the following steps.

1. Open the Name Badge and Ticket Design form and use the *Width, Height, Left Margin* and *Top Margin* scroll bars to set the size of the picture frame and it's position on the badge.
2. Open the file containing the picture you wish to use in the picture's application. Examples of typical applications are Microsoft's Paint (for .bmp pictures) and Corel Draw (for .cdr pictures). To make the picture as small as possible in order to prevent an "Out of Memory" error, save the picture as either a monochrome or 16 colour bitmap – select File then Save As then select the type.
3. Select the section of the picture you want to display on the name badge. You can select all or part of the picture. The example here is a picture in Paint.

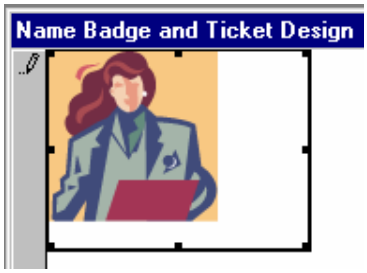


4. From the application's Edit menu choose Copy. This will copy the selected part of the picture onto the clipboard.

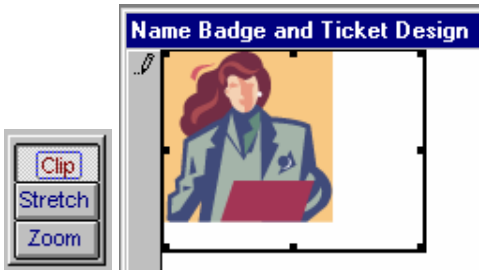
5. Switch back to the Summit Event Management System and click on the picture frame. After you've clicked on it, it will appear as shown below.



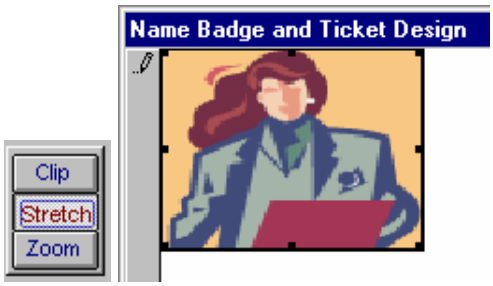
6. Press Ctrl+V to paste the picture from the clipboard into the picture frame. The picture should now be displayed in the picture frame.



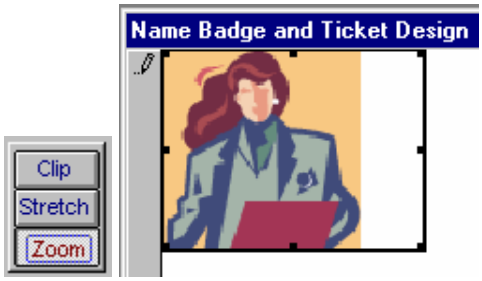
7. Decide how you want the picture displayed. You have three options.



If you choose *Clip*, the picture will be displayed at actual size. If the picture is smaller than the picture frame the rest of the frame will remain empty. If the picture is larger than the picture frame, only the part of the picture that can fit in the frame will be displayed.



If you choose *Stretch*, the picture will be stretched or shrunk to fill the picture frame. If the picture frame is a different shape to the picture the image may be distorted.



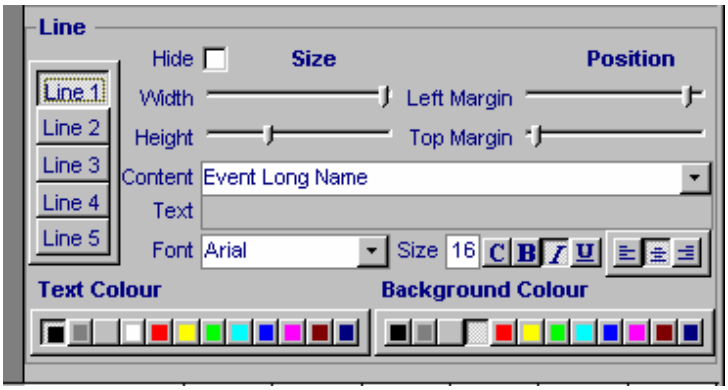
If you choose *Zoom*, the picture will be stretched or shrunk to fill as much of the picture frame as possible without distorting the image.

If necessary, use the scroll bars to match the size of the picture frame to the size of the picture.

3. Formatting and determining the content of the lines on the badge or ticket

The final step in badge or ticket design is to determine how many lines of information you want, where you want them, what you want to appear on each line and the appearance of each line. To do this take the following steps.

1. Click on the button corresponding to the line you wish to work on. You can have up to five details lines per badge.



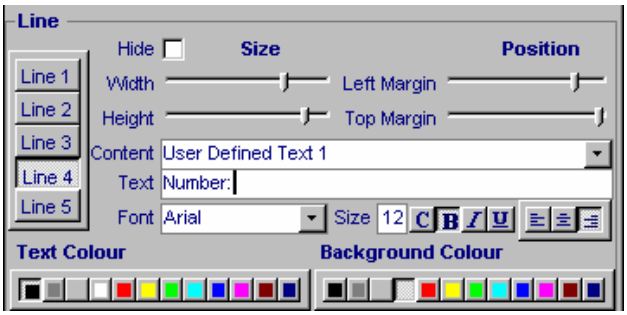
2. The line you're currently working on will be highlighted with a thick black border. If you're creating a new line it will not be visible until you increase it's width and height.

   If you don't wish to have this line on your badge or ticket, mark the *Hide* check box.

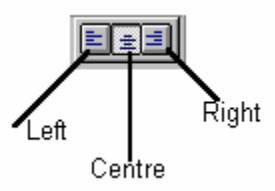
3. Use the *Width, Height, Left Margin* and *Top Margin* scroll bars to set the size of the line and it's position on the badge. If you're creating a new badge, the line will initially start without any size and will not be visible. As you increase the width and height of the line you will be able to view it.

4. Select the information you wish to display on this line from the *Content* pull-down list. In this case, Event Long Name is selected.

   If you select User Defined Text, you can enter the text you wish to appear in the *Text* field. The content can be either a field on file, for example organisation, add-on name or registration type, the person's Primary Participation Category or Participation Summary (for more information, see Participation Settings) or a user defined text field, for example, 'Number:'. This text will appear on all badges.

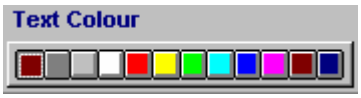


5. Select the characteristics you want for the text. Choose a font from the pull-down *Font* list, then enter a font size in the *Size* field. If you wish the text to be bold, italics or underlined, click on the appropriate buttons. For the above line, Arial, Font Size 12 and Bold is selected as shown below. If you want to display the all data in a line into UPPERCASE, for example, Given Name in capitals, select the "C" button.
6. Determine how you want the software aligned in the space you've created for it by clicking on the appropriate toggle button.



In this case, centre alignment is selected.

7. Determine the text colour for this line, the default is black.

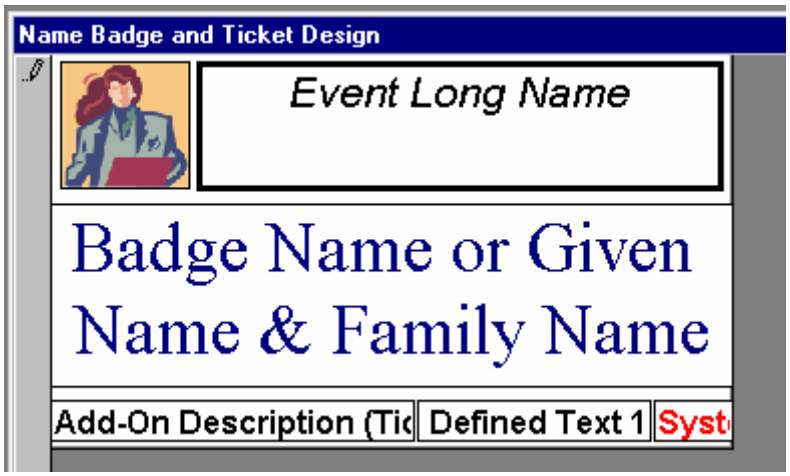


In this case, the text colour is left black.

8. Determine the background colour for this line. The default is white (clear).

In this case, the background colour of light grey is selected.

The badge would now look like this on the design form.



The badge would now look like this on the Preview form with sample data.

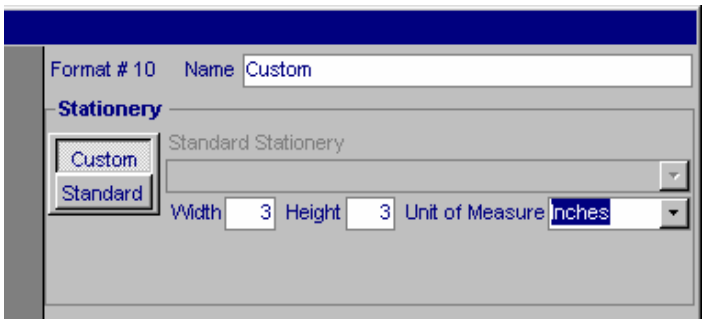
Finally, give the design a name and enter this in the space provided.

The more meaningful the name you give the design the better, as all the names will be displayed for you to choose from when you print name badges or tickets. After you have named your design, save the design by clicking on the *OK* button.

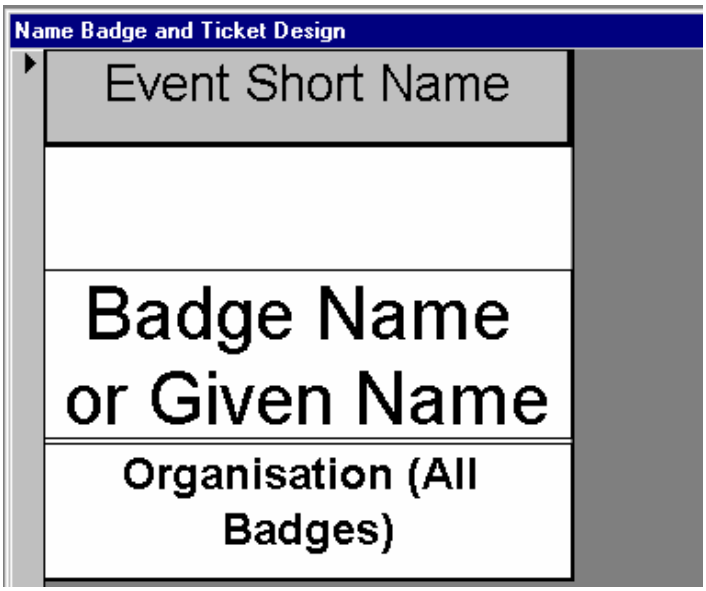
4. Creating Custom Badges

If you don't find an exact match for your stationery type, you'll need a *Custom* badge. To create a custom badge, take the following steps.

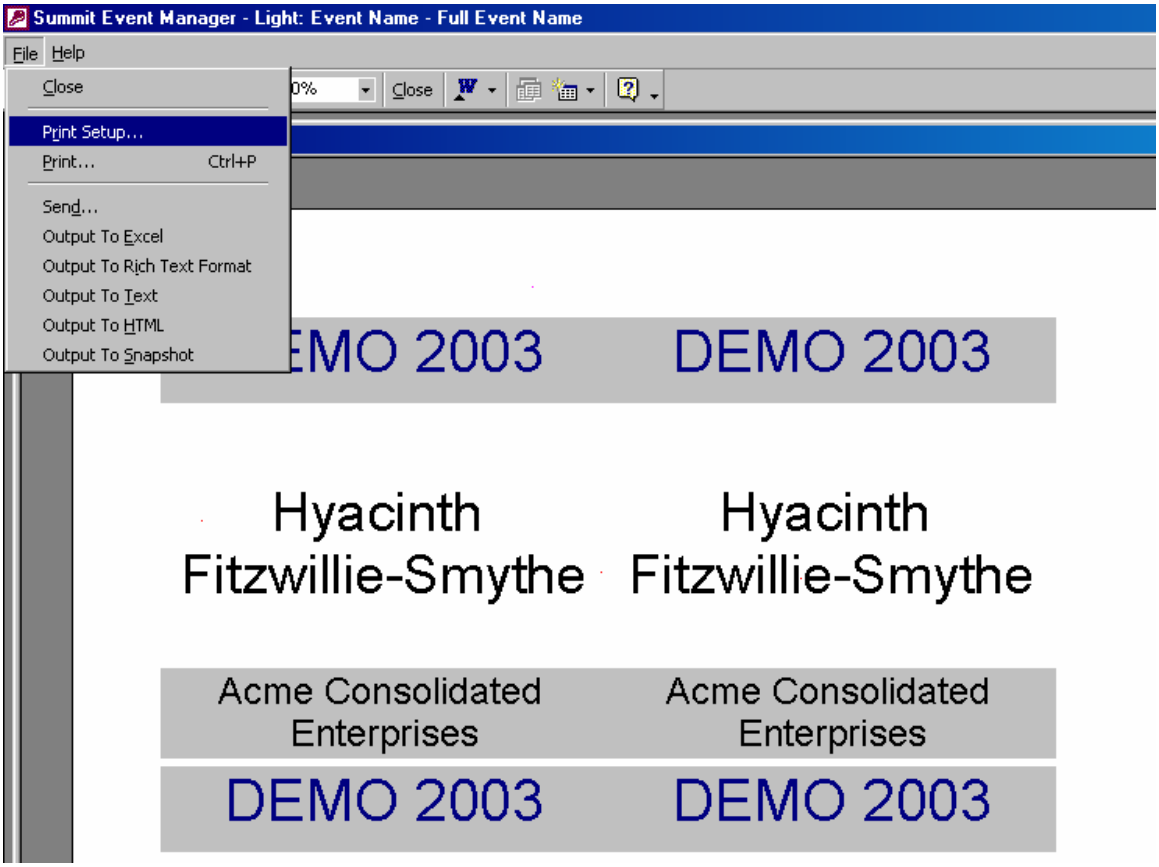
1. Determine exactly what size your badges are by measuring your badge size as well as margins and spacings between the badges. Open the Global Options form and enter the *Number of Badges per Sheet*. For standard stationery, this step is not necessary.
2. Click on the *Custom* button and enter the *Width* and *Height* of the badge and select the measurement type; centimetres, millimetres or inches.



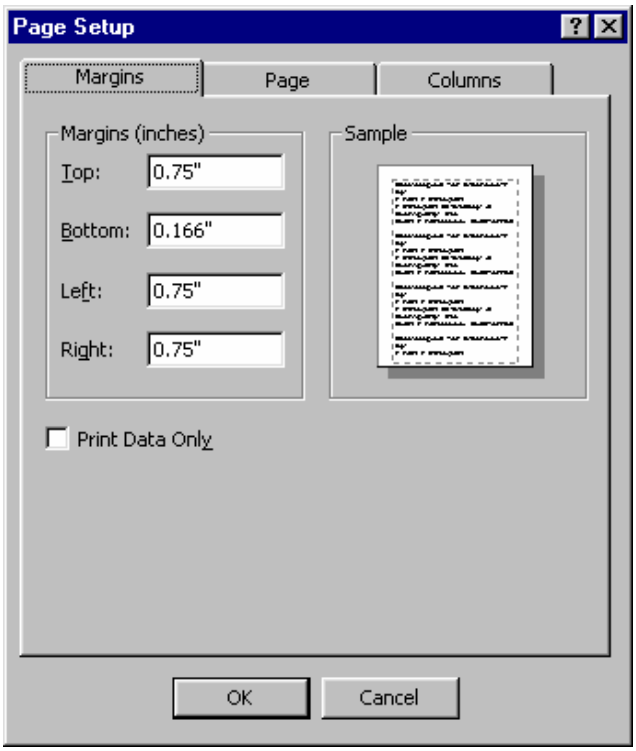
3. Determine the number of lines and type of data you want on your badge. In the example below, we have only three lines: Event Short Name, Badge Name or Given Name and Organisation (All Badges) so that the accompanying people will have their partner's organisation on their badge.



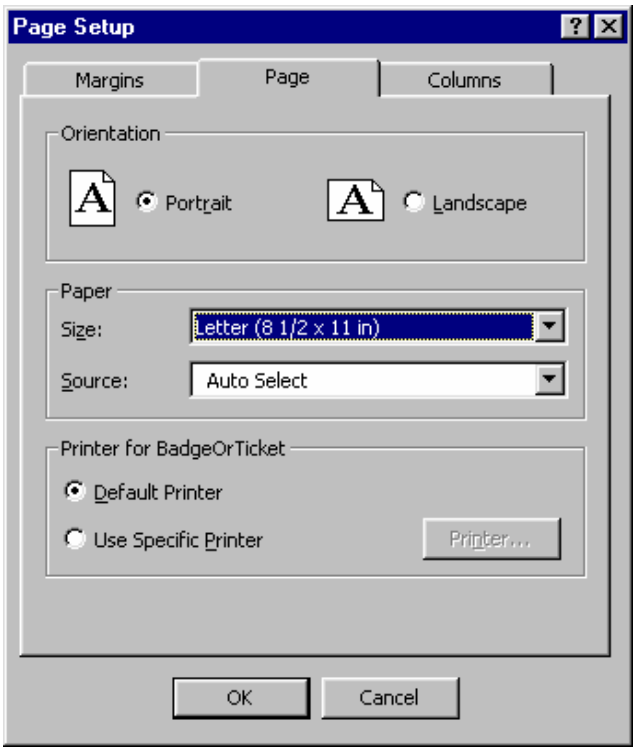
4. Click on the *Preview* button. The following page will be displayed.



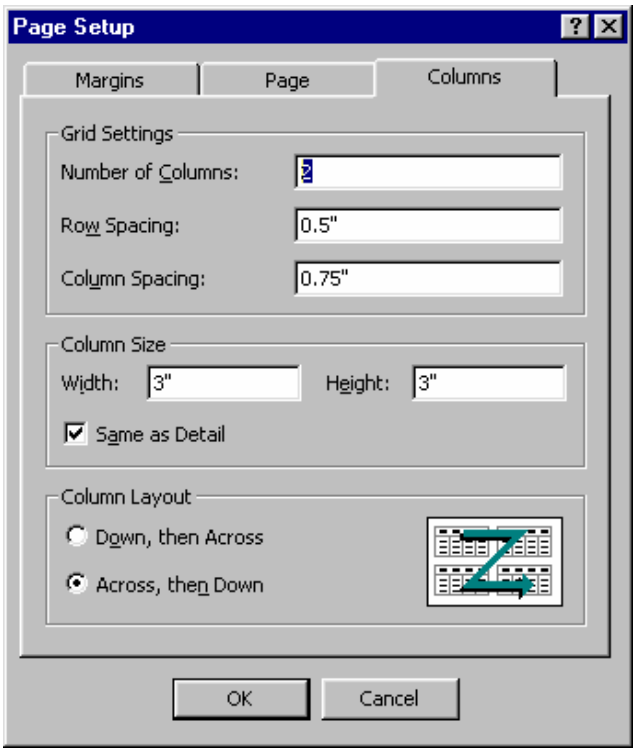
5. Select File from the left corner of the screen, then Print Setup. The following form will be displayed. Modify the *Margins* to match your stationery requirements.



6. On the Page tab, select the *Paper Size* and the *Source*.



7. On the *Columns* tab, enter the space between the badges.



8. Click on the *OK* button to see the effect of your entries. Repeat the above procedure until it matches your custom stationery. You can test this by printing one page and matching it against the badges.

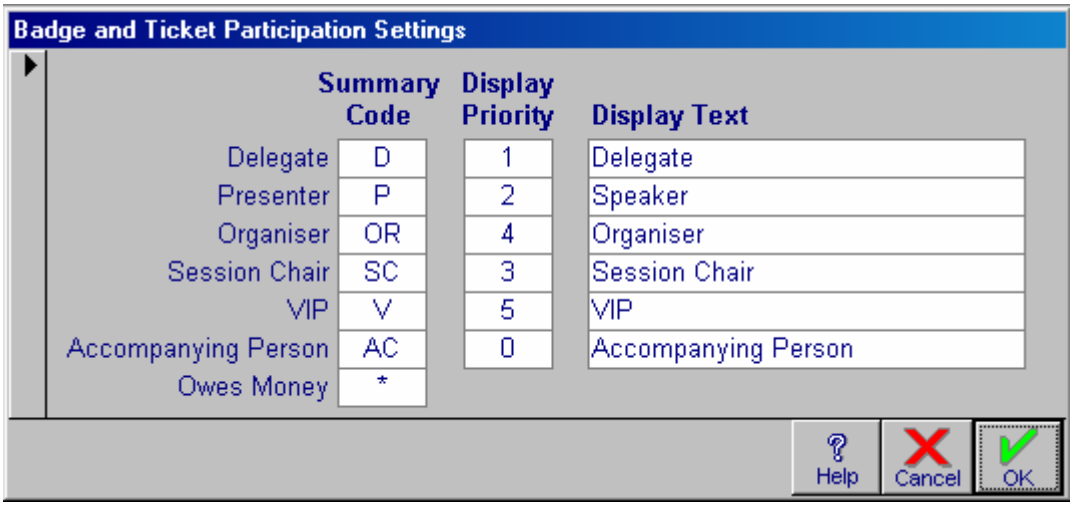
Toolbar Buttons

Click to define your own participation codes and text. The Badge and Ticket Participation Settings form is displayed.

Click to see what your badge or ticket design will look like in production. Summit uses sample data to display your layout.

Participation Settings

This option is for specifying how the Participation Summary and Primary Participation Category fields will be displayed on the name badges and tickets you produce.



The participation summary is a code that enables you to see, at a glance, all the details of someone's participation at the event. To enter your own participation settings, take the following steps.

1. Enter the *Summary Code.* You can specify up to three letters corresponding to as many of the ten participation categories as apply to your event. You can also specify a three letter code for anyone who still owes money in relation to the event.

   For example, assume your event has delegates and presenters and you assign participation summary codes of D and P respectively to these participation categories and * to people who still owe money. If someone is a delegate and a presenter, the participation summary will be DP. If someone is only a delegate, but still owes money, the participation summary will be D*.

2. The primary participation category *Display Priority* is used when you wish to display only one participation category, and you wish to display the most relevant category for people who have multiple categories.

   For example, assume your event has presenters and delegates and you consider the relevant importance of these to be 1 and 2 respectively (the higher the number, the greater the priority). If someone is a delegate and a presenter, the primary participation category will be presenter. If someone is only a delegate, the primary participation category will be Delegate.

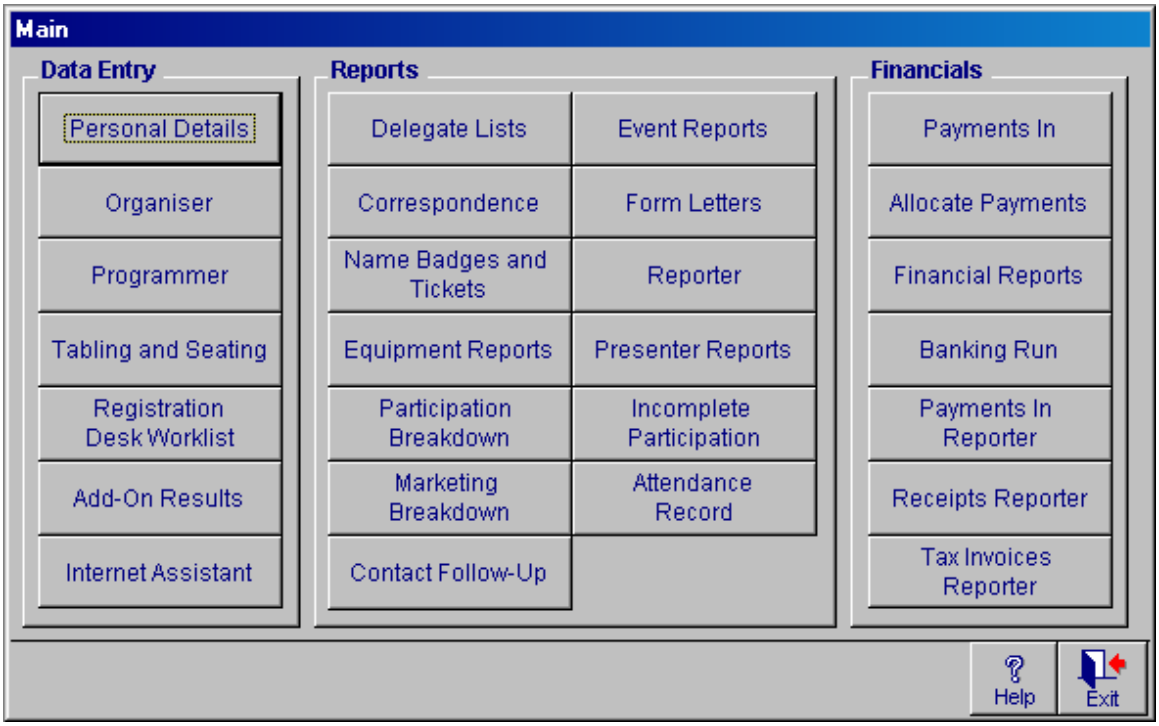
3. Enter the *Display Text*. The display text fields enable you to decide what is actually printed on the badge when you're printing the primary participation category.

   For example, if you wanted to print Speaker rather than Presenter on presenter name badges, you would enter Speaker as the display text corresponding to Presenter.

CHAPTER 5
MAIN MENU

This chapter describes the options on the Main Menu. These options enable you to:

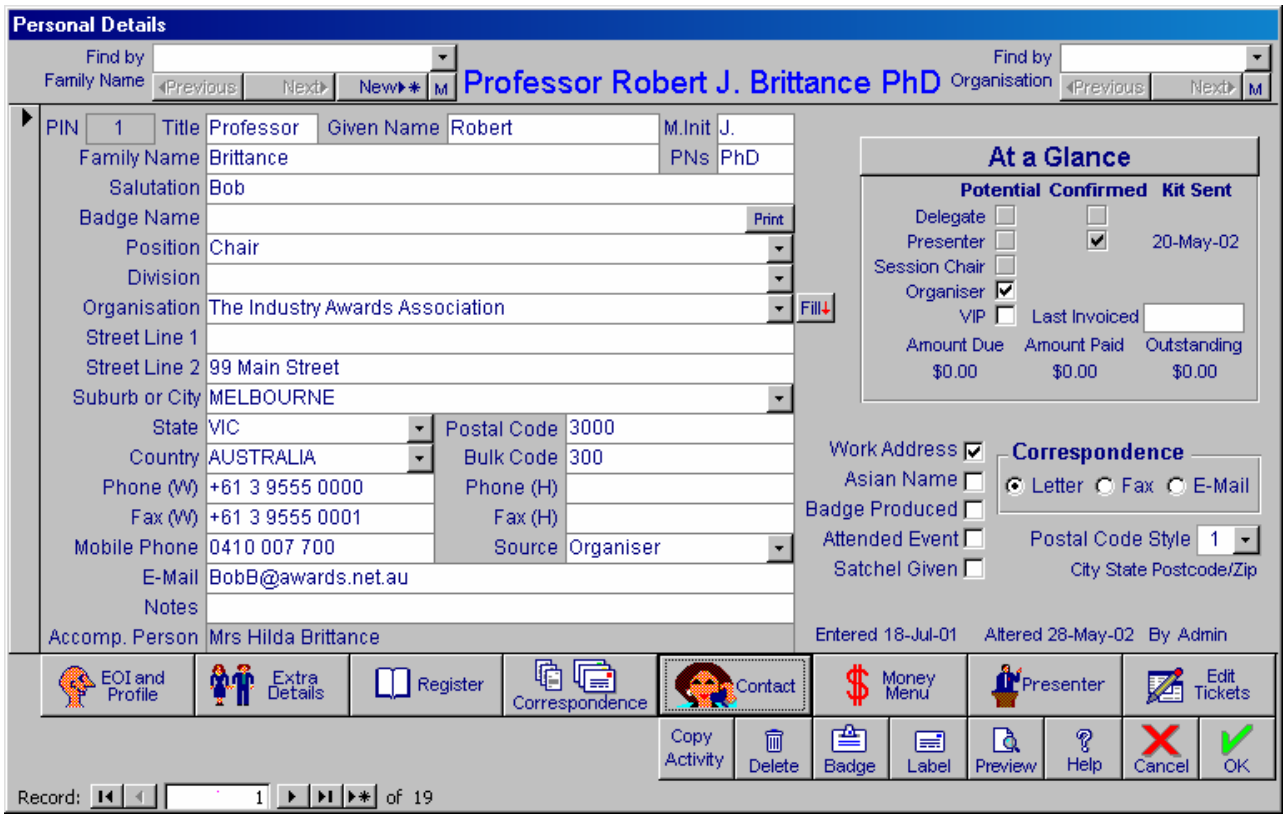
- register and record the requirements of delegates and presenters
- retrieve expressions of interest, registrations, demographic updates and speaker information from the internet
- correspond with your event participants
- record all contacts made with your event participants
- enter, allocate and bank payments
- produce receipts and invoices individually and in batches
- track event organisation tasks
- develop the event programme
- produce a schedule and a running sheet
- produce a draft expression of interest brochure, draft registration form and draft programme
- produce or export name badges and tickets
- finalise tabling and seating arrangements
- determine catering and equipment requirements.



DATA ENTRY

Personal Details

This is the main form for locating and maintaining name and address details of every person and/or organisation within Summit.



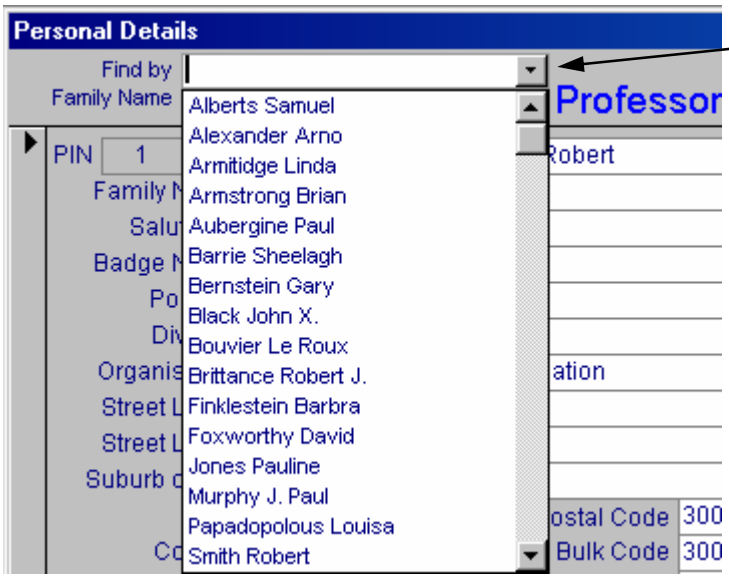
On entering this form, if there are no records in the database, the form will be blank and the cursor will be in the *Find by Family Name* field. Use the mouse or press F6 to move to the first data entry field. If there are records present, the first record in the database will be displayed. Just as an aside… every time you open this screen, you will see the same person's details, so it had better be someone you like – we suggest you put yourself on as the first record.

Enter a New Person's Record

To enter a new person's details into Summit, take the following steps.

1. Click on the *Personal Details* button on the Main Menu. This will open the Personal Details form.
2. Check that the person is not already on the database by entering his or her family name (surname or last name) or the start of it into the *Find by Family Name* field and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter*. The search is not case sensitive, so there is no need to enter the letters in leading upper case or all upper case. The system will move to the first record with a family name starting with the letters you've entered. If there are more records with that criterion, the system will display the message 'x records located with family name starting with ...'. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to cycle through all records found to ensure that the person's record is not already there. If the system doesn't find any matches for the letters you've entered, you will remain at the record you were on when you started the search.

If you're uncertain of the spelling of the person's name, try finding it using a partial name or misspelt name. Alternatively, you could click on the down arrow, to the right of the *Find by Family Name* field, for a list of all people on the database. The system will display, in alphabetical order, all the people on the database in the following manner: *Surname*, *Given Name Middle Initial*.



Another way to find a person is to cycle through the records using the navigation buttons at the bottom of the form until you locate the person you're looking for.

Another search method is to search is by organisation. Click in the *Find by Organisation* field and enter all or part of the organisation name you wish to locate, then press *Tab* or *Enter*. The system will move to the first record with an organisation with the letters you have entered anywhere in the organisation name. For example, if you entered 'valley' the system would locate Valley Repairs and would also locate The Valley Hospital. If you are uncertain of the spelling of an organisation name, clicking on the down arrow at the right of the organisation combo box will list all organisations in ascending alphabetical order for you to choose from. **Note**: Only one occurrence of each organisation will be displayed, even though there may be more on file. Watch for the message that tells you how many instances of that organisation are on file.

3. If you're satisfied that the person is not already on file, you can search your Master Database by clicking on the *M* button to the right of the *New* button. Your master database will be either Summit Contact Manager or Summit Membership Manager. Summit will find the location of your master database using the path you entered in Event Options, General Settings tab, *Location of Master Database.* When you click on the *M* button, the Master Database Record Display form will enable you to interrogate your master database. See that topic further on for details.

4. Once you're satisfied that this is a genuine new record, click on the *New* button.

5. Enter the person's *Title*, *Given Name* (or first name), *Middle Initials*, *Family Name* (or last name) and any Post Nominals (or letters after the person's name, for example, PhD). As you exit the *Family Name* field, the system will check for potential duplicates of the displayed record based on the current setting of the *Display Duplicate Person Warning* field in the *System Checking* tab in Event Options on the Setup Menu. You can check for potential duplicates at any time by pressing Ctrl+D in any field on the Personal Details form. Even if the current warning setting on the Event Options form is *Never*, Ctrl+D will check for duplicates on matching first initial and family name.

6. When you exit the *Family Name* field, if *Salutation* is null (empty), Summit will automatically insert the *Salutation*. It will be set to either Given Name or Title and Family Name, depending

on the setting defined in the *Salutation Text* field in the *Name Formats* tab in Event Options. If the *Salutation* field isn't null, and you double-click in the field, the system will overwrite whatever is there with either Given Name or Title and Family Name, depending on the setting defined in Event Options. You can type over this if you wish to change it.

7. Leave the *Badge Name* blank if this person's *Title*, *Given Name* and *Family Name* are the same as those required on the badge name. When designing badges, you decide on the format you want for the badge name. For example, you could choose Given Name Family Name or Title Given Name Family Name or FAMILY NAME, Given Name etc. If the badge name is different (badge name Bob not Robert) then what ever you enter in this field will be printed EXACTLY as is on the person's badge. The *Print* button to the right of the *Badge Name* field will print a name badge for this person only if you have a specific printer physically attached to your computer. See Special Fields further on for more details.
8. Enter the person's *Position*, *Division* and *Organisation* as appropriate. All fields have a pull-down list to the right of the field that contains all data entered so far for each field. Click on the down arrow to select a previously entered position, division and/or organisation. If you already have somebody on the database from the same organisation at the same address, click on the *Fill* button to the right of the *Organisation* field. A list of all organisations and their addresses on file will be displayed. Click on the one you want and the organisation's name, address and phone numbers will be inserted into the new record. This means you only have to enter an organisation's details once. See Special Fields for more information.
9. If the address is in Australia and you don't know the postcode or bulk code, enter the *Suburb/Town* and *State* then double-click in the *Postcode* field. Summit will insert the correct postcode and bulk code for you. For more information, tips and hints about the quickest way to find a person's postcode, refer to the 'Find a Postcode' topic in Chapter 3, How To. Both the *Suburb/Town* and *State* are set to upper case on entry. The country will be what ever you typed in *Default Country* in Event Options. It is not set to upper case.
10. Enter the advertising source in the *Source* field. This field is limited to the values in the pull-down list of the combo box. The advertising sources are defined on the Advertising Sources form on the Setup Menu. If you need to add a new advertising source, double-click in the field. This field is used in the report Confirmed Delegates by Advertising Source in Participation Breakdown.
11. Enter any *Notes* for this person. These notes are for your information only and are not printed anywhere. However, they can be included if you create your own reports in Delegate Lists and the Reporter.
12. Mark the *Asian Name* check box if you want this person's name to be presented differently on reports and listings. The default is a European name format. Depending on how you define the *Name Format For Reports* in the *Names* tabs of Event Options, the system will display this name in a specific manner, usually Family Name Given Name. For example, if the Given Name was 'Su Li' and the Family Name is 'Wong', if *Asian Name* is marked, the name will be displayed as Wong Su Li on reports and if not marked, Su Li Wong.
13. Mark the *Work Address* check box to ensure that the person's position, division and organisation will appear on address labels and correspondence address details. If this check box is not marked, it's the home address and the position, division and organisation is for information only and won't be printed. Each new record will have *Work Address* marked as a default.
14. The *Name Badge Produced* check box is marked by the system when a person has had a name badge printed or exported. Clear this check box for the system to produce another name badge for this person the next time you produce new name badges.
15. The *Attended Event* check box is marked by you on the Registration Desk Worklist form on the During Menu as each person arrives at the event. If this check box is not marked and the

person is a confirmed delegate, he or she will appear on the Incomplete Participation Report found on the After Menu.

16. The *Satchel Given* check box is marked by you on the Registration Desk Worklist form once the person has been given all the materials associated with attending the event, for example, proceedings, programme etc. If this check box is not marked and the person is a confirmed delegate, he or she will appear on the Incomplete Participation Report found on the After Menu.
17. Save the person's record by clicking on the *OK* button to close the form, the *New* button to enter a new person, or by moving to another record using the navigation buttons or the 'find by' fields.

Note: As you leave this record, the system will check to see if you have imported this record from your master database – either from the Summit Contact Manager (was called MIE People) or Summit Membership Manager. If you have, and you have set the check box *Warn Before Updating Name and Address Details in Master Database* in Global Options to Yes, the system will ask you if you want these name and address details to overwrite the details held in your master database. You can say either Yes or No. If the check box is not marked, the system will update the master database automatically.

Special Fields

At a Glance

The *At a Glance* section of the form gives a summary of participation for the displayed person. If a check box is marked in the *Potential* column against one of the participation categories, this indicates that this person has been so marked on the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form.

If a check box is marked in the *Confirmed* column against one of the participation categories, this indicates that, in the case of delegates, this person has been registered on the Registration Details form. For presenters, this means that the records have been marked as confirmed on the Presenter Details forms.

If there is a date in the *Kit Sent* column against either of the participation categories, the kit sent date has been entered on the Registration or Presenter form, or the kit sent date has been automatically updated by Summit when producing Form Letters. If *Session Chair* is marked, this person was nominated as chair in the Sessions form. You can mark whether or not a person is a VIP or an organiser. These and the other participation categories can be recorded on name badges and tickets.

The *Last Invoiced* field will hold the date the person's invoice was last printed.

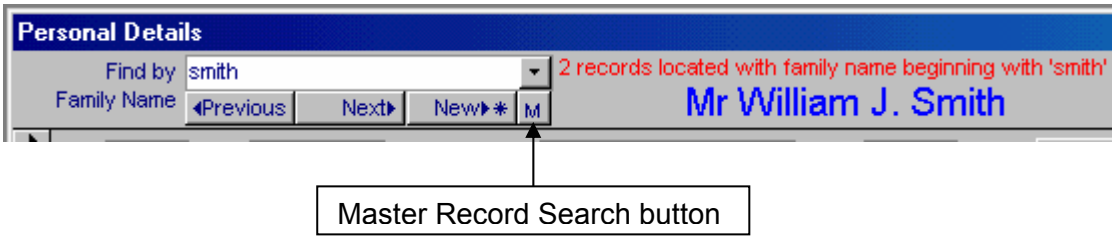
The amount of money shown in the *Amount Due, Amount Paid* and *Amount Outstanding* fields is the sum of all delegate financial activities, whether due, paid or outstanding.

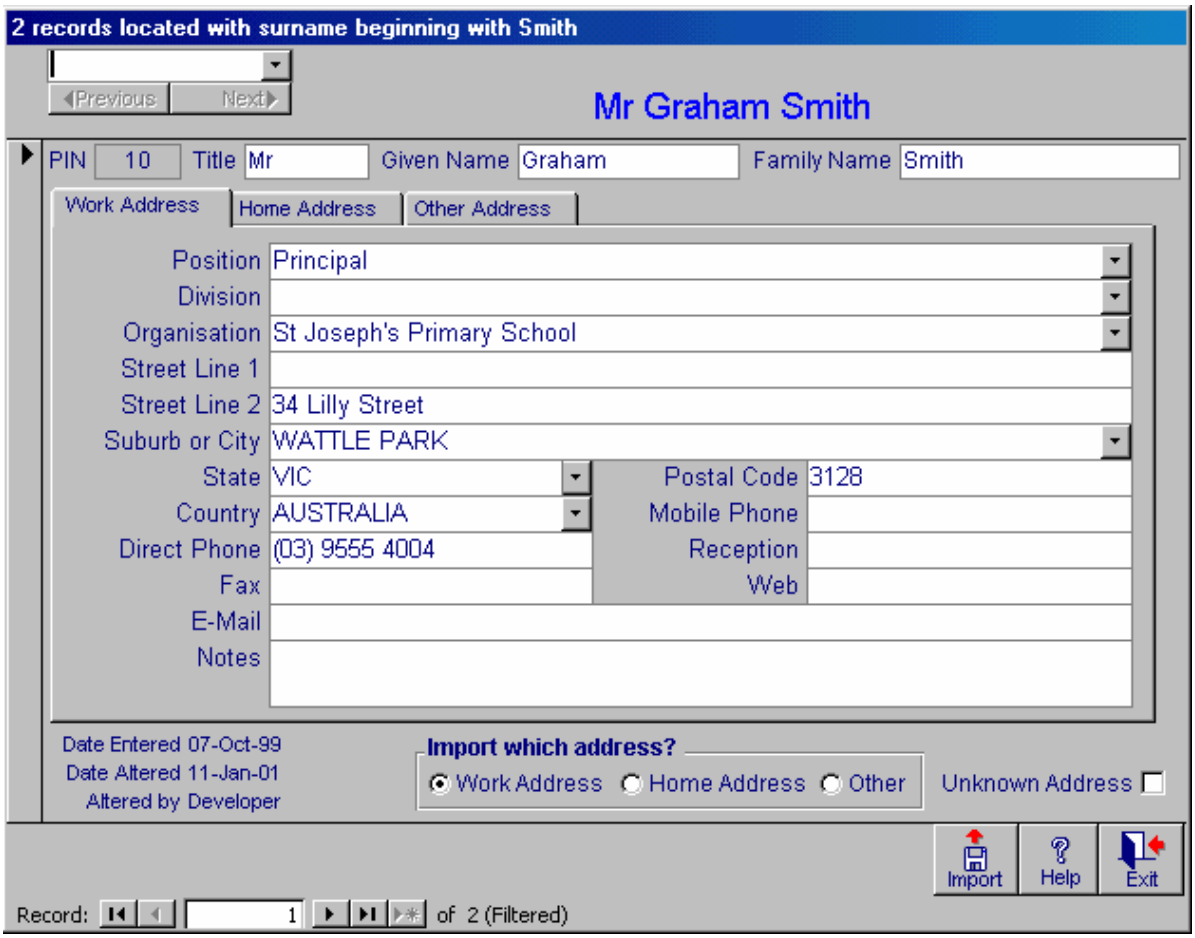
The *Entered* field in the bottom right corner of the form is the date this person's record was added to the database. The *Last Update* field lets you know the date data on this form was last updated and the *By* field captures who changed the data.

Note: When you open this form or move to a new record, don't start entering any information until the *Outstanding* field in the At a Glance section has been updated. If you don't wait, the *Outstanding* field may have '#Error' displayed as you have interrupted the system before processing is complete. If this happens, move to another record, then come back again.

Master Record Display

By clicking on the *M* (for Master Database) button to the right of the *Find by Family Name* or the *Find by Organisation* field, you can initiate a search of your master database for a specific person's record.





This form is displayed when you are in the Personal Details form and want to import records from a master database. Enter the name of the person you are looking for. Click on the *M* button under *Find by Family Name* to search your master database for all records beginning with that family name; or click on the *M* button under *Find by Organisation* to search your master database for all records where Organisation contains that organisation.

Once you are on this form, you can search further within the selected records by using the pull-down list at the top of the screen to locate the family name, given name combination you want. You can also use the navigation buttons at the bottom of the screen to move between the records.

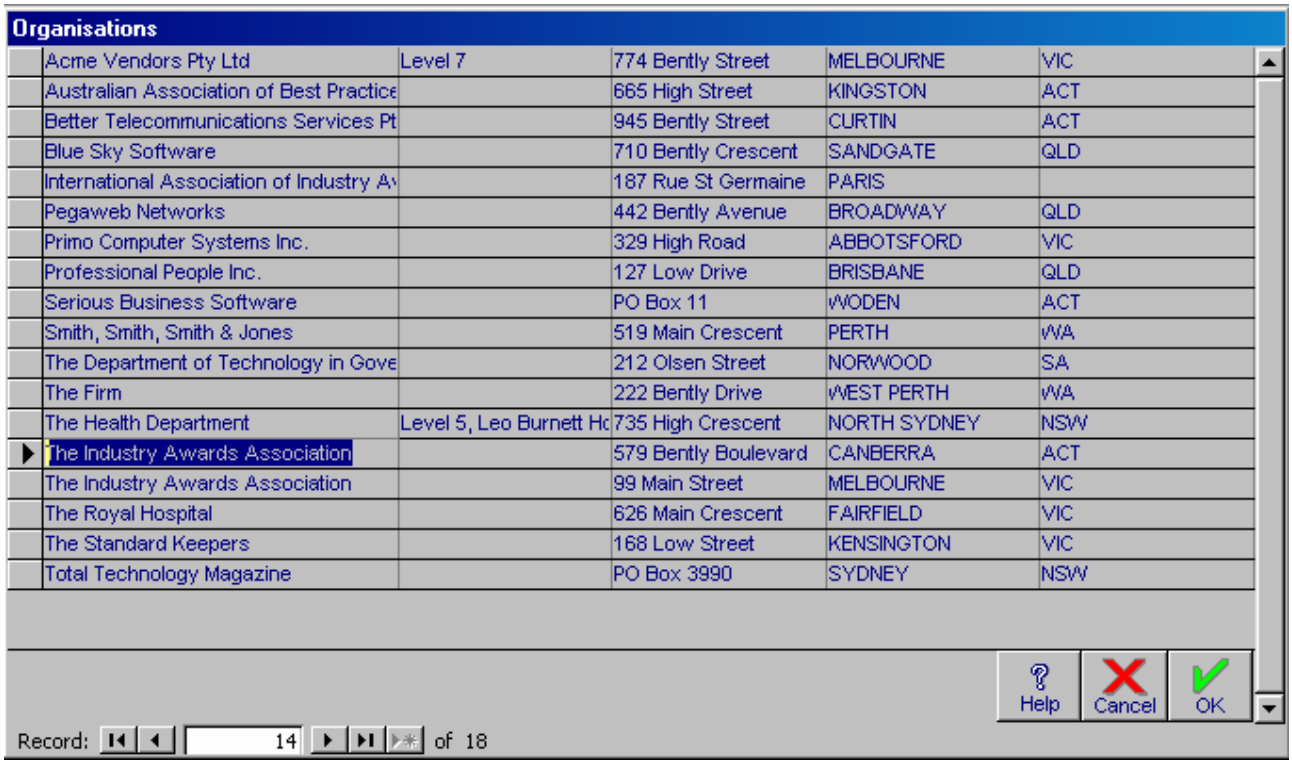
If you notice any spelling or other errors in a master database record while this screen is displayed, you can correct them here and they will be automatically corrected in the master database. The default address to import is the Work Address. To import another address

instead of the work address, mark the appropriate option button in the *Import which address?* section of the screen.

Once you have located the record you wish to import, click on the *Import* button. The person's record, with the address you have selected, will be imported into your event file. They will be marked as a potential delegate and the Personal Details screen will move to their record. To close the screen without importing a record, click the *Exit* button.

Print This button enables you to print a name badge directly from your own label printer attached to your computer. In order to connect the two machines, you need to insert your own code into the **InstantBadge** function in **InstantBadgeGF** module. Note: you will need Access 2000 on your machine to achieve this.

Fill If you click on the *Fill* button, the following screen will be displayed. There is one entry for each unique organisation on file. For an organisation to be unique it must have one of the following fields different from the others: *Organisation*, *Address line 1, Address line 2, Suburb/City* and *State*. Select the organisation you want by clicking anywhere along the line. When you see the black triangle to the left of the required organisation, click on the *OK* button the pull through the details.


Organisations
Acme Vendors Pty Ltd | Level 7 | 774 Bently Street | MELBOURNE | VIC
Australian Association of Best Practice | | 665 High Street | KINGSTON | ACT
Better Telecommunications Services Pt | | 945 Bently Street | CURTIN | ACT
Blue Sky Software | | 710 Bently Crescent | SANDGATE | QLD
International Association of Industry Av | | 187 Rue St Germaine | PARIS |
Pegaweb Networks | | 442 Bently Avenue | BROADWAY | QLD
Primo Computer Systems Inc. | | 329 High Road | ABBOTSFORD | VIC
Professional People Inc. | | 127 Low Drive | BRISBANE | QLD
Serious Business Software | | PO Box 11 | WODEN | ACT
Smith, Smith, Smith & Jones | | 519 Main Crescent | PERTH | WA
The Department of Technology in Gove | | 212 Olsen Street | NORWOOD | SA
The Firm | | 222 Bently Drive | WEST PERTH | WA
The Health Department | Level 5, Leo Burnett Hc | 735 High Crescent | NORTH SYDNEY | NSW
The Industry Awards Association | | 579 Bently Boulevard | CANBERRA | ACT
The Industry Awards Association | | 99 Main Street | MELBOURNE | VIC
The Royal Hospital | | 626 Main Crescent | FAIRFIELD | VIC
The Standard Keepers | | 168 Low Street | KENSINGTON | VIC
Total Technology Magazine | | PO Box 3990 | SYDNEY | NSW
Help
Cancel
OK
Record: 14 of 18

Toolbar Buttons

All these forms are described further under their own headings.

Click to open the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form to enter potential participation and profile details and to see the type of involvement this person had in past events.

Click to open the Extra Details form. It's through here you enter the accompanying person details, diet etc. for this person.

Click to open the Registration Details to register this person, as well as enter add-on and session details. **Note**: This form can't be opened until event fees have been locked. See Lock Event Fees on the Setup Menu for more information.

Click to open the Money Menu. This menu has the following buttons:

Click to open the Payment Entry form to enter a payment.

Click to open the Allocate Payment form to allocate one or more existing payments against this person.

Click to produce an invoice for this person.

Click to see/print/delete any receipts for this person.

Click to see/print/delete any tax invoices and adjustment notes for this person.

Click to produce an audit trail that details all financial activity relating to payments and receipts that involve this person.

Click to produce a refund for this person.

Click to enter an alternate billing address for this person.

Click to open the Presenter Details form to enter speaker details.

Click if you want to edit this person's details on the tickets prior to production.

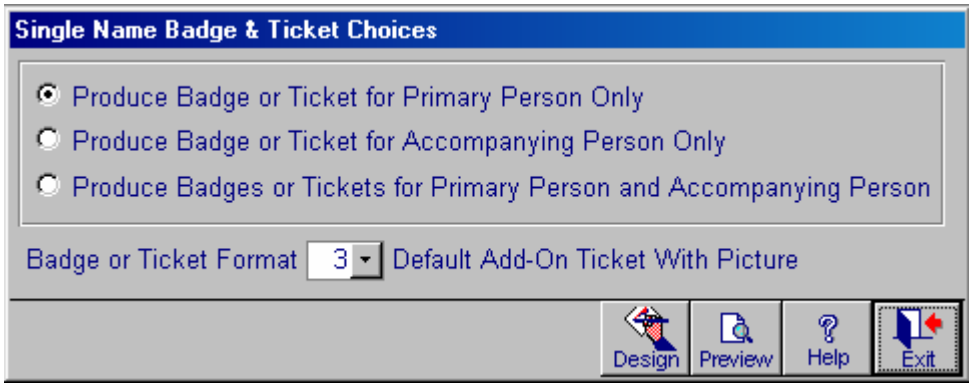
Click to open the Individual Correspondence form.

Click to open the Contact Details form to record each contact made with this person as well as any tasks you must do and the associated do-by-date.

Click to apply registration, add-on and/or session details to this person either from The Usual Registration or from another person. For more information on how to set up The Usual, refer to the Usual Registration form on the Setup Menu.

Click to delete this person's record. If a person is in any way involved in the event, you won't be able to delete the record. Cancel their registration, remove any payments and delete any add-ons this person may have. Check also for involvement such as Session Chair, presenter, etc.

Click to print a single badge or ticket for this person and/or the accompanying person. The Single Name Badge & Ticket Choices form will be displayed.


Single Name Badge & Ticket Choices
Produce Badge or Ticket for Primary Person Only
Produce Badge or Ticket for Accompanying Person Only
Produce Badges or Tickets for Primary Person and Accompanying Person
Badge or Ticket Format
3
Default Add-On Ticket With Picture
Design
Preview
Help
Exit

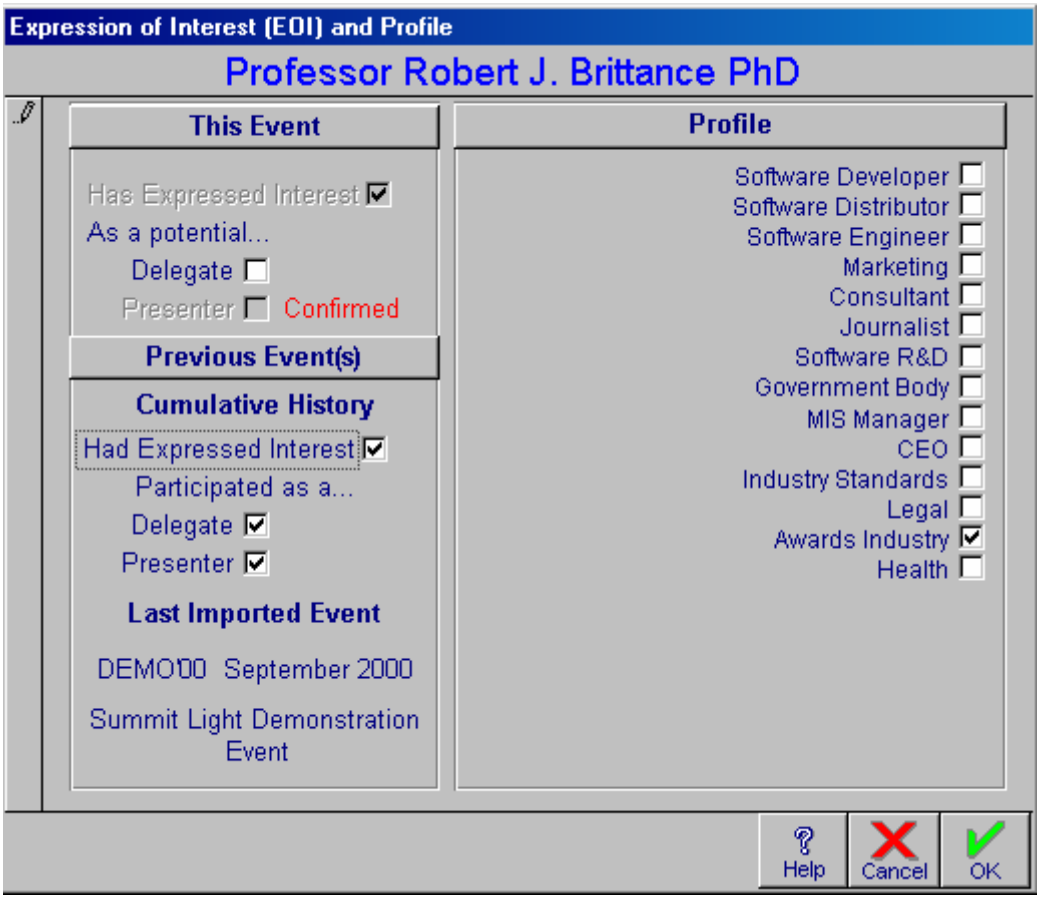
Select the appropriate option button for whom you wish to print the name badge or ticket and select the format you want. Whatever you selected last time will be displayed the next time you enter this form. Click on the *Design* button to bring up the Name Badge and Ticket Design form. Click on the *Preview* button to produce the name badge or ticket.

Click to print either an address label, an addressed envelope or a merge letter for this person. The Single Label, Envelope and Letter Choices form will be displayed. Click on the option button you wish, then click on the *Preview* button to produce the output.

Click to print a report containing the name and address details of this person.

Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile

This option is for maintaining details of participation in previous events, level of interest in the current event and a profile of the person currently selected on the Personal Details form.



Previous Event(s)

The check boxes in the *Previous Event(s)* section of the form will be updated automatically by Summit when you import demographics from a previous event that used this software. For imported records, this section of the form shows **cumulative** historical participation information. For example, if William Smith participated in one event as a delegate, had his record imported to another event where he took part as a presenter, then had his record imported to this event, he would be shown as a past delegate and a past presenter.

The *Last Imported Event* area of the form shows the event from that this person's information was most recently imported. If this area of the form is blank, the *Participated as a...* information has been entered manually, not imported.

You may mark or clear the *Participated as a...* check boxes for manually entered records, or when imported historical information becomes outdated. For example, if Jim Smith was a presenter five events ago and has not been one since, you might want to clear the *Participated as a... presenter* check box so that he was no longer selected with other past presenters.

Once you've cleared a *Previous Event(s)* check box, the person will no longer be shown as a past participant in that participation category when the demographics are imported for a new event. People will be shown in a *Participated as a...* category once they have participated in that category again, and had their records imported for a new event.

This Event

The *Has Expressed Interest* check box in the *This Event* section of the form will be marked automatically by the system when a person is marked as potential or confirmed in any participation category. This check box can't be cleared while the person is still shown as potential or confirmed in any participation category.

Marking a person as *Potential* in any participation category in the *This Event* section of the form enables you to track and contact them using the participation category filters in the Reporter and Form Letter functions. These check boxes can be marked or cleared until a person becomes confirmed in that category.

A person can't be both potential and confirmed in any participation category. Once a person is confirmed in any participation category, **Confirmed** (in red) is displayed alongside that participation category and the relevant *Potential* check box is disabled.

Delegates become confirmed when they have a *Registration Type* allocated on the Registration Details form. A delegate moves from Confirmed back to Potential when the *Registration Type* field is cleared by clicking the *Cancel Registration* button on the Registration Details form.

Presenters become confirmed when the *Confirmed as Presenter* check box is marked on either the Presenter Details or Programmer forms. A presenter moves from Confirmed back to Potential when the *Confirmed as Presenter* check box is cleared on either the Presenter Details or Programmer forms.

Profiles

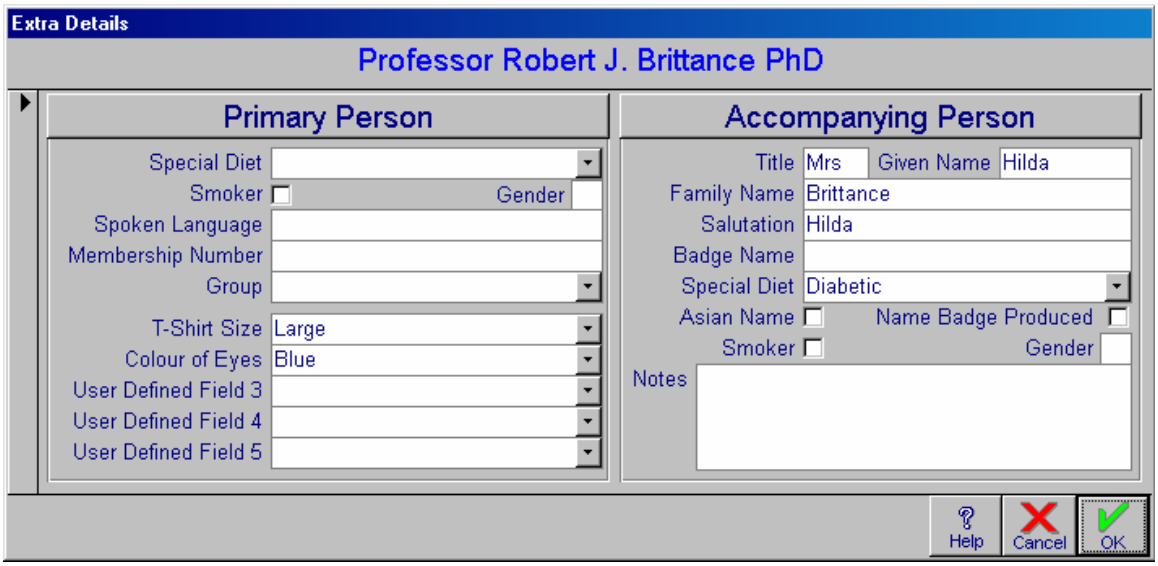
A profile is a method of describing a person or putting them on a defined category. Profiles are defined in the Profiles form in the Setup Menu.

You can target specific profiles by using the Reporter. Examples are Board Member, Technician, CEO, Administrator, etc.

Each person can have zero to many profiles.

Extra Details

This option is used for the collection of extraneous details regarding the primary person and the accompanying person.



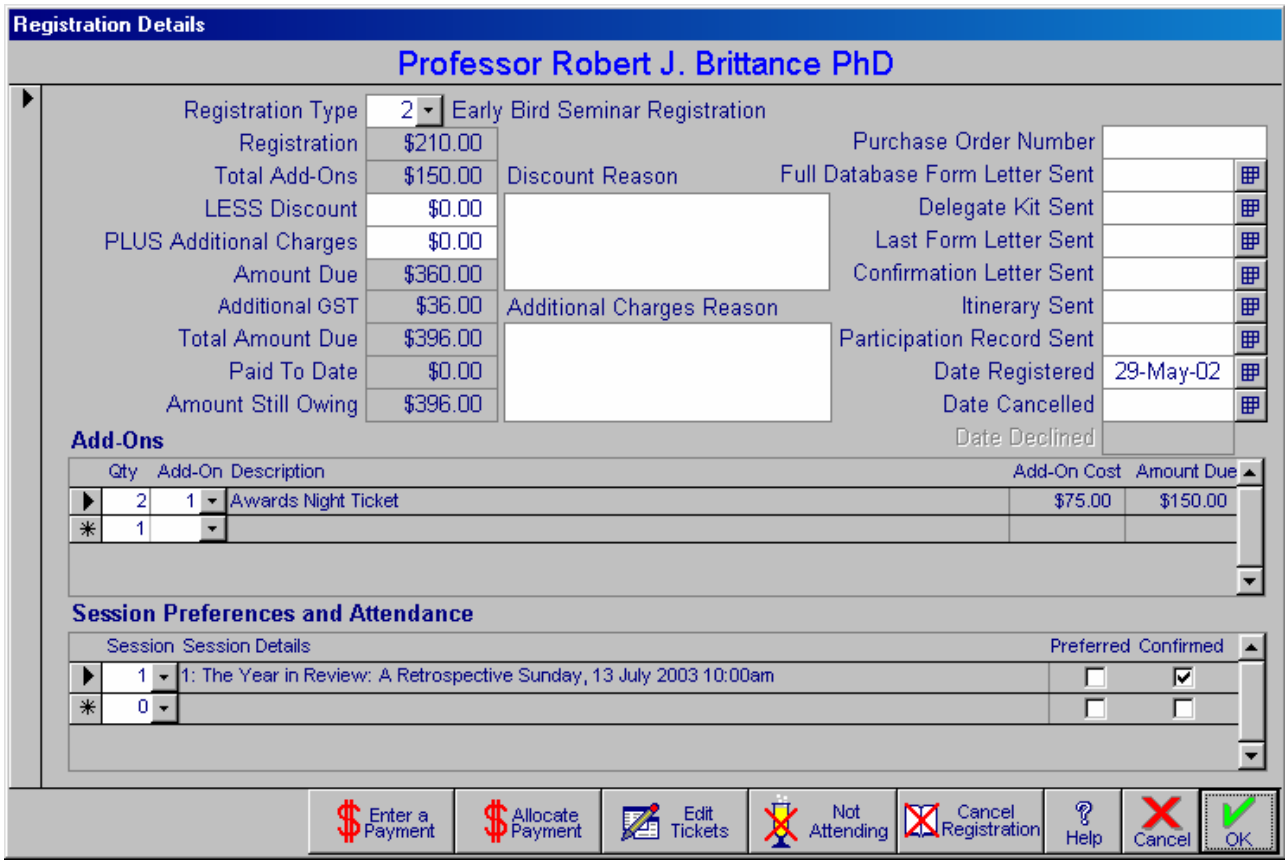
All fields on this form are optional. To enter extra details for the displayed person, take the following steps.

1. Enter any *Special Diet* requirements. There is a pull-down list of standard diets, however this is not a limit-to-list field so you can enter any text you like. This information is printed in the Tabling & Seating reports and the Catering reports.
2. Click on the *Smoker* check box if this person is a smoker. If appropriate, enter the person's gender - this field is limited to one character and the system does no checking as to the validity of your entry. Enter the *Spoken Language, Membership Number* and *Group* details, as appropriate. All these fields are not reported anywhere, however, you can create your own reports either in Delegate Lists or by clicking on the *Listings* button in the Reporter. See those topics for further information.
3. The five fields under the *Group* field are user-defined fields. You can alter the prompt from User Defined Field 1 to 5 to whatever you wish in the *User Defined* tab in Event Options. See Event Options for further details. These fields are not reported anywhere, however you can create your own reports and include and/or sort by these fields. In the illustrated example, we have decided to collect such data elements as Colour of Eyes and T-Shirt Size. Each field can hold up to 250 characters. Click on the down arrow for a selection of previously entered data.
4. If there is an accompanying person, enter the *Title, Given Name* and *Family Name*. Double-click in the *Family Name* field if it's the same as the primary person. Summit will enter the salutation based on what was selected in the *Name Formats* tab in Event Options. The accompanying person salutation is not used anywhere within the system.
5. Enter a badge name if it's different from the given name and family name. Whatever you enter here will be printed on this person's badge. Leave this field blank if there is no change to the given or family names.
6. Enter any *Special Diet* requirements. There is a pull-down list of standard diets, however this is not a limit-to-list field so you can enter any text you like. This information is printed in the Tabling & Seating reports and the Catering reports.

7. Click on the *Smoker* check box if this person is a smoker. If appropriate, enter the person's gender. This field is limited to one character and the system does no checking as to the validity of your entry. This field is not printed anywhere.
8. Enter any *Notes* relating to this person. This field is not on any report.

Registration Details

This option is for maintaining information on registration details, add-ons and sessions for the person currently selected on the Personal Details form.



Summit doesn't require people to be delegates to be registered for add-ons or sessions. These areas may all be used independently. A person could be entered for just a conference dinner, just a session, just a registration type or any combination of the three.

Registering a Person

To register a person, take the following steps.

1. If they haven't been entered yet, enter the person's details on the Personal Details form. It's assumed at this point that you've entered all your registration types and the associated fees and have locked the event fees in place. If you haven't, refer to the sections on Registration Types and Lock Event Fees in Chapter 4, Setup.
2. From the Personal Details form, open the Registration Details form by clicking on the *Register* button. If the person hasn't had a *Registration Type* entered yet, the top section of the form will look like this:

3. Click on the down arrow (or press Alt+↓) to display the list of possible registration types. The cost to the delegate (the cost of registration plus any tax) will be displayed. Select the appropriate registration type by clicking on it or press the down arrow key on your keyboard (↓) then press Tab or Enter to select it.

   The number in the *Registration Type* field is the Registration Counter - the key to the Registration Types reference file. The *Registration Type* you enter is limited to the values in the pull-down list of the combo box. When you select a *Registration Type,* the system will calculate and display the registration amount. Once you've entered a Registration Type, you can't remove it (if you get stuck in an error message loop, press the *ESC* key). Press the *Cancel Registration* button on the toolbar to remove a Registration Type (see below for more information).

   To change a person's registration, just select a different registration type.

4. Enter any discounts you're giving this person in the *LESS Discount* field, together with a reason in the *Discount Reason* field. Any tax on this amount will be calculated by the inclusive percentage you entered in Event Options Tax tab.

5. Enter any extra charges for this person in the *PLUS <Additional Charges>* field, together with a reason in the *<Additional Charges> Reason* field. The text used on both the Registration Details form and the Income Reconciliation Report to describe additional charges is defined by clicking on the *User Defined* tab in Event Options. Any tax on this amount will be calculated by the inclusive percentage you entered in Event Options Tax tab.

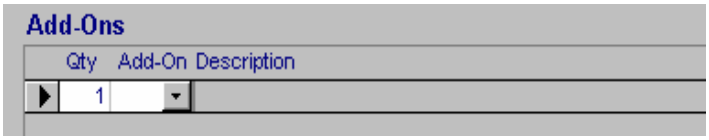
Cancelling a Registration

To cancel a person's registration, click on the *Cancel Registration* button on the toolbar. The system will automatically recalculate the *Registration* and the *Total Amount Due* amounts when you enter or alter the registration type. If a person has already paid and requires a refund, refer to the Refund section under the Money Menu section further on. .

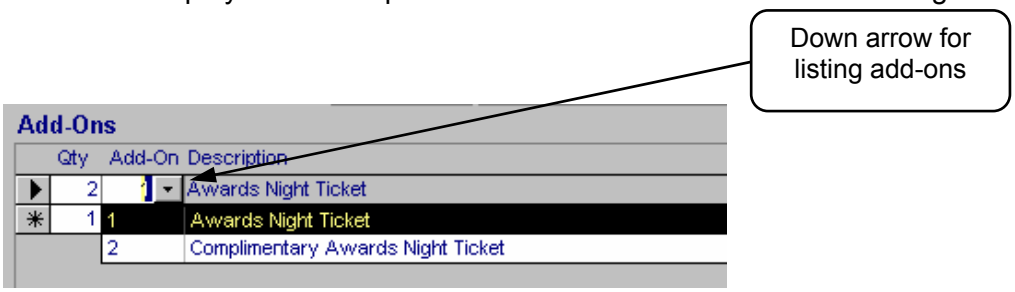
Selecting an Add-On

To register a person for add-ons, take the following steps.

1. If you haven't entered any add-ons for the person previously, the Add-Ons section of the form will look like this:

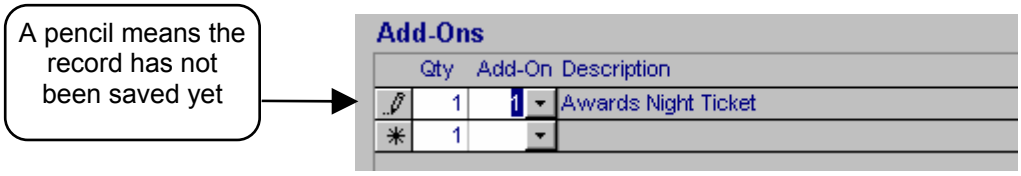


2. Click on the down arrow to display the list of possible add-ons. This will look something like this:



3. Select the appropriate add-on by selecting it. In this example, we'll select add-on number 1, Award Night Ticket. The number in the *Add-On* field is the Add-On Counter - the key to the Add-Ons reference file. Add-ons are sub-records.

4. After selecting the add-on, the Add-On section will look like this:



5. As you select each add-on, the quantity will default to 1. If more than one is required, enter the number required in the *Qty* field.
6. Each add-on may be selected only once. As each add-on is selected and saved (the pencil turns into a triangle on the record selector bar), Summit will recalculate the *Amount Due* for add-ons (*Qty* x *Add-On Cost*), *Total Add-Ons* and the *Total Amount Due*. To save an add-on, click on any other field within the form.
7. In the Add-Ons form on the Setup Menu, if you enter a *Maximum Number*, the system will warn you if you're about to exceed your maximum. At this point you can continue or not as the system will not stop you as Summit deems you know what you're doing.

Repeat the above steps until all the add-ons have been entered for the person, then click on the *OK* button.

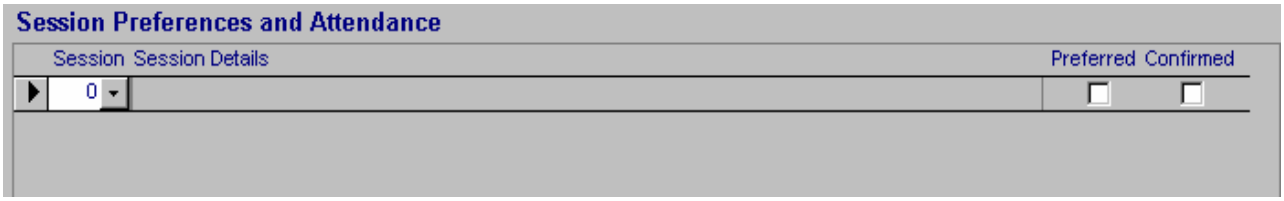
Deleting an Add-On

To delete an add-on, click on the record selector bar on the left hand side of the add-on you wish to delete, then press the *Delete* key on your keyboard. The system will automatically recalculate the *Total Add-Ons* and the *Total Amount Due* amounts as you add or delete each add-on.

Entering Session Preferences and Attendance

People can be registered for each individual session and can have the status of either Preferred or Confirmed. To register a person for a session, take the following steps.

1. If you have not entered any sessions for the person previously, the Session Preferences and Attendance section of the form will look like this:



2. Click on the down arrow to display the list of possible sessions. Select the appropriate session by clicking on it. The number in the *Session* field is the Session Counter - the key to the Sessions reference file. Sessions are sub-records. As you select each session, you must enter a status for this person, that is, has only a preference been given to attend this session or is it confirmed. Press the space bar or click in the field to mark or unmark a check box.
3. Each session may be selected only once.
4. In the Sessions form, if you enter a *Maximum Number That May Attend*, the system will warn you if you're about to exceed your maximum. At this point you can continue or not as the system won't stop you.

Repeat the above steps until all the sessions have been entered for the person, then click on the *OK* button.

Special Fields

Full Database Form Letter Sent, Delegate Kit Sent or Last Form Letter Sent

While you may enter or modify the dates in the *Full Database Form Letter Sent, Delegate Kit Sent* or *Last Form Letter Sent* fields, Summit will automatically update these dates when producing Form Letters.

Confirmation Letter Sent or Participation Record Sent

The system puts in the current date in these fields if you print them from the Correspondence form. You may clear these dates manually in order for another letter to be printed.

Date Registered or Date Cancelled

The system puts in the current date in these fields as soon as you register this person or cancel this person's registration. These fields are used as date filters on Delegate Lists, for example, 'give me a list of all delegates who have registered since 1st April'.

Date Declined

Use *Date Declined* to record the date that a person had declined an invitation to attend the event, as opposed to a person who has been invited but has not yet replied. Once you've entered a date in *the Date Declined* field, you won't be able to register the person or allocate them add-ons or sessions. To do any of these things, first clear the *Date Declined* field. You won't be able to enter a date in the *Date Declined* field if the person is registered or has any add-ons. Date declined is a field on the Reporter, so you can report on these people.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to open the Payment Entry form to enter a payment for this person.

Click to open the Allocate Payment form to allocate one or more existing payments against this person.

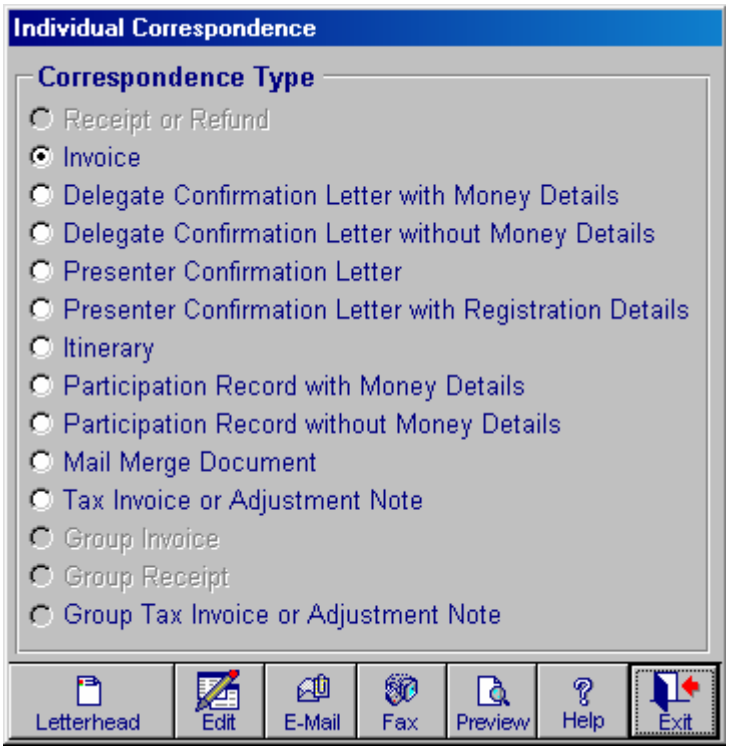
Click if you want to edit this person's details on the tickets prior to production. The Edit Tickets form will be displayed. For more details, go to the Edit Tickets section further on

Click to register this person as not attending an inclusive function. The Inclusive Catering Event Non Attendance form will be displayed. Select the Catering Event from a pull-down list of only those events marked as *Inclusive Function for Full Registrations* on the Catering Events form. When calculating exact numbers for each event, Summit will subtract all those people designated as not attending.

Click to cancel the registration. This will clear the *Registration Type* and set the registration amount to zero. If the person has paid and by cancelling the registration is now deemed to have overpaid they may require a refund. For more information on the refunding options, refer to the section entitled Refund under Money Menu further on.

Individual Correspondence

This option allows you to both edit and produce the standard correspondence for all categories of participation at your event. Unlike the main Correspondence form, from this form you will produce correspondence only for the person currently selected on the Personal Details form.



To use this form, mark the option button corresponding to the desired *Correspondence Type* and click on the appropriate button in the footer. Each of the correspondence types is described in detail in the Correspondence section further on. In the above example, Invoice is disabled as the person does not owe any money.

To modify the letterhead that's displayed at the top of all correspondence, select *Letterhead*. See the next topic for further information on designing your letterhead.

Select *Edit* to modify the text of the selected correspondence type before producing the correspondence.

If you select *E-Mail*, the selected correspondence will be sent to them as an e-mail attachment. Note that Summit only places the correspondence in your e-mail system's out tray. Depending on how your e-mail system is set up, you may need to start it to actually send the e-mail. The *E-Mail* button will be disabled if there is no e-mail address.

If you select *Fax*, the selected correspondence will be sent to WinFax Pro for faxing. If you have specified a *Time To Send Faxes* on the *WinFax Pro* tab of Event Options the fax will not be sent until that time. If it is already past that time, the fax will be sent immediately. The *Fax* button will be disabled if there is no fax number.

If you select *Preview*, Summit will display the selected correspondence for this person on the screen. You can print that report by selecting *File* in the top left corner of the screen, then *Print*. When you close the report, you will be asked to confirm that the letter printed correctly. If you confirm that it printed correctly, the system will update the<*Correspondence Type*> *Date Sent* field.

This will prevent the person being sent another letter from the Correspondence form on the Main Menu.

If you select the *Mail Merge Document* option, the word processor nominated in *Word Processor Path and Program Name* field in Global Options will be run. The displayed person's name and address details will be put in the interim merge file **summitmm.txt** in the root directory, i.e., in **C:**. If your computer doesn't have a C drive, this feature won't work.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to design your own letterhead.

Click to edit the top and bottom text of the selected correspondence prior to printing the letter.

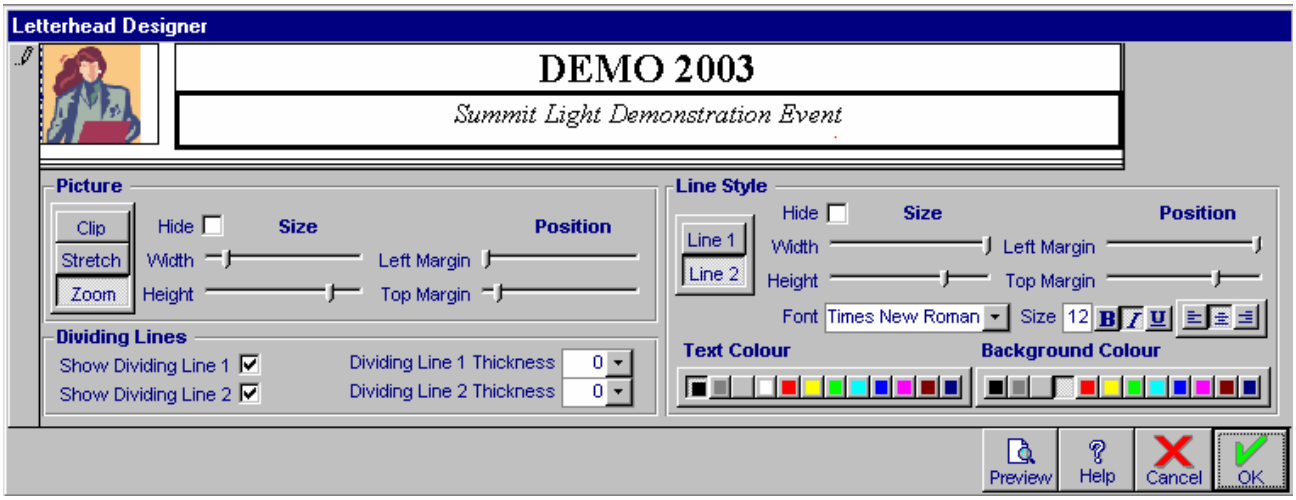
Click to e-mail the correspondence.

Click to fax the correspondence.

Click to print the selected correspondence.

Letterhead Designer

This form enables you to design the letterhead for the standard correspondence for this event. There are three main steps to take when designing the letterhead for standard correspondence.



1. Inserting and formatting a picture if required.
2. Formatting and determining the content of each of the two text lines on the letterhead.
3. Formatting the dividing lines at the bottom of the letterhead.

Inserting and formatting a picture

If you do not wish to have a picture on your letterhead click the Hide checkbox. For detailed instructions on how to insert a picture, see the topic Name Badge and Ticket Design in Chapter 4.

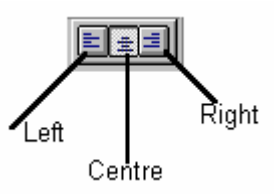
Formatting and determining the content of the lines

The next step in letterhead design is to determine how many lines you want, where you want them, what you want to appear on each line and the appearance of each line. To do this, take the following steps.

1. Click on the button corresponding to the line you wish to work on. You can have up to two detail lines.

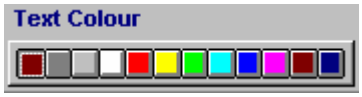
2. The line you are currently working on will be highlighted with a thick border. If you are creating a new line it will not be visible until you increase its width and height.
3. If you don't wish to have this line on your letterhead click the *Hide* checkbox.
4. Use the scroll bars to set the size of the line and its position on the letterhead.
5. Select the characteristics you want for the text. Choose a font from the pull-down *Font* list or enter the name of another font on your system, then enter a font size in the *Size* field. If you wish the text to be **bold**, *italics* or underlined, click the appropriate buttons.
6. For this line, we will choose Times New Roman, Font Size 18 and bold as shown below.

7. **Caution:** If you are using a non-standard font (one that is not on the pull-down list) and you plan to move your event file to another computer or use other computers to produce name badges or tickets, you should only use fonts that you are certain are on all computers.
8. Determine how you want the text aligned in the space you have created for it by clicking on the appropriate toggle button.



In this case we have chosen centre alignment.

9. Determine the text colour for this line - the default is black.



In this case we have left the text colour black.

10. Determine the background colour for this line - the default is white (clear).

In this case we have chosen light grey.

To enter the text for each line, click on the line and type in the text you want. If you double-click on Line 1 you will get the event short name. If you double-click on Line 2 you will get the event full name.

Formatting the dividing lines at the bottom of the letterhead

You have the option of two lines separating the letterhead from the body of the document.

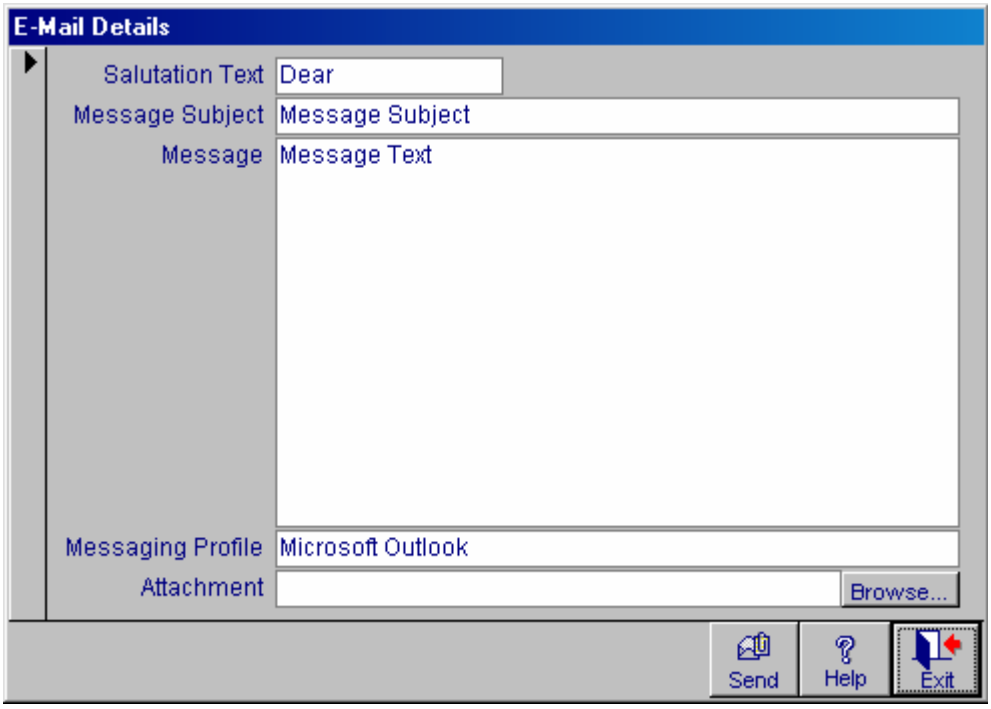
To show either line mark the appropriate Show Dividing Line check box and then select the line thickness you want from the appropriate Dividing Line Thickness pull-down list.

To not display either dividing line, clear the appropriate Show Dividing Line check box.

If you do not wish to have a picture on your letterhead click the Hide checkbox.

E-Mails

To send e-mails using this software you must let the software know what messaging profile you want to use. If you don't know your messaging profile, go to the topic "Determining your Messaging Profile" in Chapter 3, How to…



When you first open this form (by double-clicking in the *E-Mail* field on Personal Details), the details you entered on your last e-mail will be displayed. You can change any of these details before clicking the *Send* button to send the e-mail. To send an e-mail, take the following steps.

1. If you enter anything in *Salutation Text,* whatever you entered plus the person's salutation followed by a blank line will be placed at the top of the body of the e-mail. If you don't have anything in *Salutation Text* then only the actual message content will be displayed. The default is Dear, but you can change it to say Hi or Hello.
2. Whatever you enter in *Message Subject* will be displayed as the subject of the message in your mail system's out tray and the recipient's mail system's in tray.
3. The *Message* field is where you enter the actual details of the message you want to send.
4. This where you say which *Messaging Profile* you want to use when sending e-mail. The profile you enter here must match **exactly** one of the profiles found under Mail and Fax in Control Panel. You will not be able to send a message until you have entered your messaging profile. See the "Determining your Messaging Profile" topic in Chapter 3, How to… for more information.
5. Once you have set up your message, click on the *Send* button to send it. Click on the *Exit* button to close this form without sending any message.

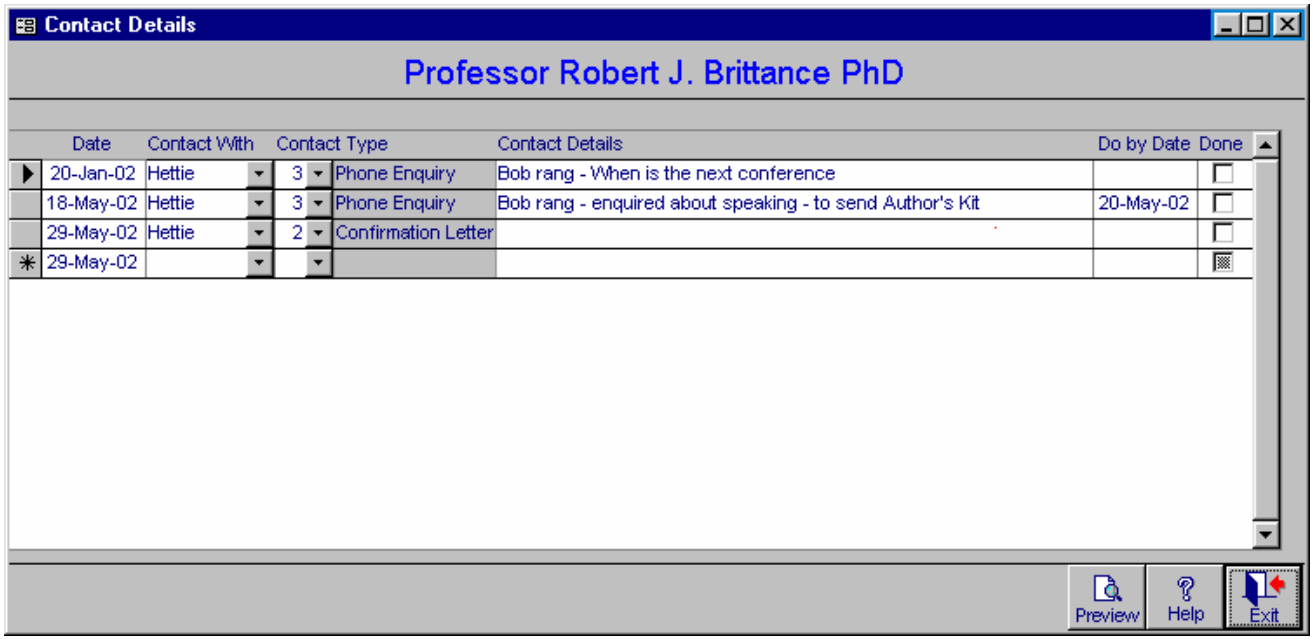
Note that sending a message places the mail message in the out tray of your mail application. The messages created here will not actually be sent until you start your mail application and send them.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to send the e-mail.

Contact Details

This option enables you to keep track of the things you've said to people in relation to your event. It also enables you to create follow up notes of tasks you've said you will do for a person.



To enter notes of a contact, take the following steps.

1. Enter the date of the contact. This defaults to today, however, if the contact took place on a date other than today, change the *Date* field to the date the contact was made.
2. Enter your name in the *Contact With* field. You have a pull-down list of *Organisers* with auto-expand, however you can enter any name – it's not limit-to-list.
3. Select the type of contact this is. You can enter each type of contact you want to track in the *Contact Types* table on the Setup menu.
4. Enter the details in the *Contact Details* field.
5. To create a follow-up note, make sure that the *Contact Details* field shows what has to be done. Enter the date the follow-up has to be done by in the *Do By Date* field. Once you've completed the task, mark the *Done* check box.

Details of all tasks that still need to be followed up are shown on the Contact Follow-Up form on the Main Menu and from within the Organiser.

If you want a list of all outstanding tasks each time you logon to Summit, mark the *Check the Organiser Task List When Opening an Event* box in Global Options on the Setup Menu.

Deleting a Contact Note

You can delete any contact records that you don't want by clicking on the record selector bar on the left hand side of the date (the black triangle) and then pressing the *Delete* key on your keyboard.

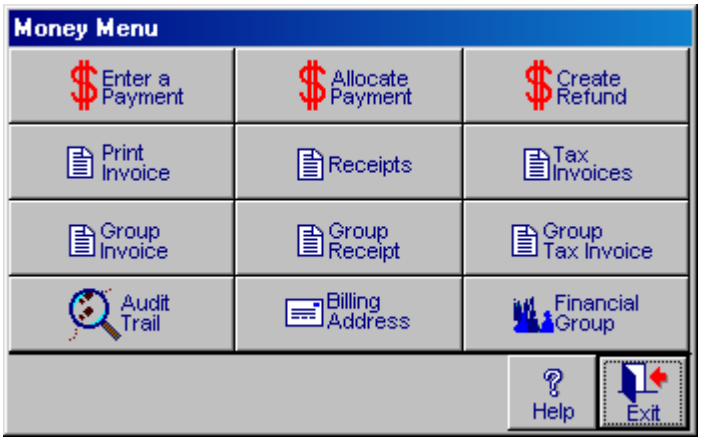
Toolbar buttons

Click to print a Contact History report of all the displayed person's contacts.

Money Menu

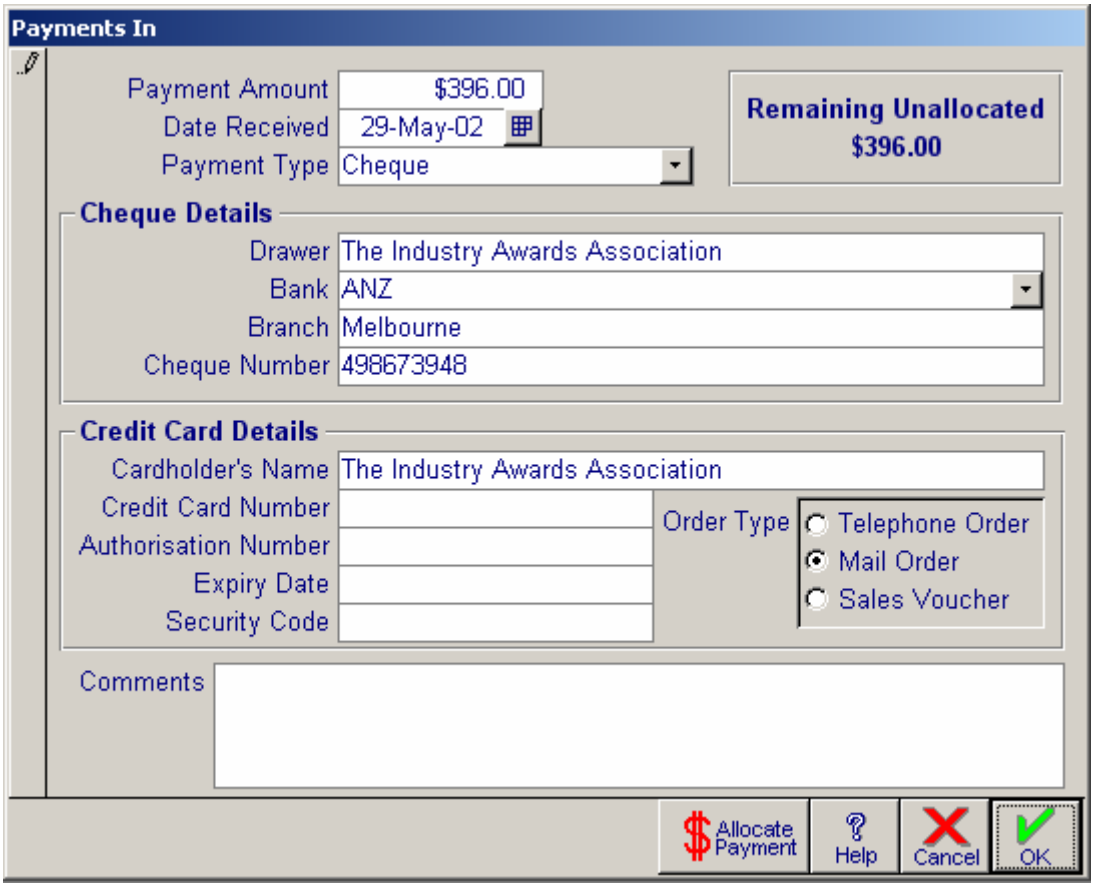
Choose this menu from the Personal Details form to perform the following tasks for the displayed person:

- Enter a payment
- Allocate some or all of a payment that has already been entered
- Display, re/print or delete receipts and refunds
- Display, re/print or delete tax invoices
- Produce an audit trail report of payments and receipts
- Print an invoice
- Create a refund
- Enter an alternate billing address
- Create a new Financial Group or join a person to an existing group.



Enter a Payment

The Payment Entry option enables payments to be entered into the system. This form doesn't connect the payment with a person or activity - this connection is made on the Allocate Payment form.



To enter a payment, take the following steps.

Open the Payment Entry form from the Personal Details form by clicking on the *Money Menu* button then the *Enter a Payment* button.

1. Enter the amount of the payment into the *Payment Amount* field. It's not necessary to enter the '$' or '£' as the system will insert your currency (based on your Windows setting) for you. You can enter a negative amount to indicate a refund or a reversal. If you've entered a negative amount, you will be required to enter an explanation in the *Comments* field, for example, to whom does this payment belong and why it is being entered. This can be helpful later when reading the associated reports.
2. If the date you want recorded as the date the payment was received is not the current date, change the *Date Received* field.
3. The *Payment Type* will default to Cheque. If the payment is not a cheque, select the required payment type from the pull-down list. The payment type you enter is limited to the values in the pull-down list of the combo box. Payment Types are defined on the Payment Types form on the Setup Menu. If you need to add another Payment Type, the Payment Types form can be opened by double-clicking in the *Payment Types* field.
4. Enter the details in the *Drawer* or *Cardholder* field. Whatever you type in one field will be displayed in the other - they are the same field. Double-click in the field for the system to insert

the Organisation from the Personal Details screen. If the person is the *Drawer* or *Cardholder* rather than the organisation, you will have to enter those details yourself.

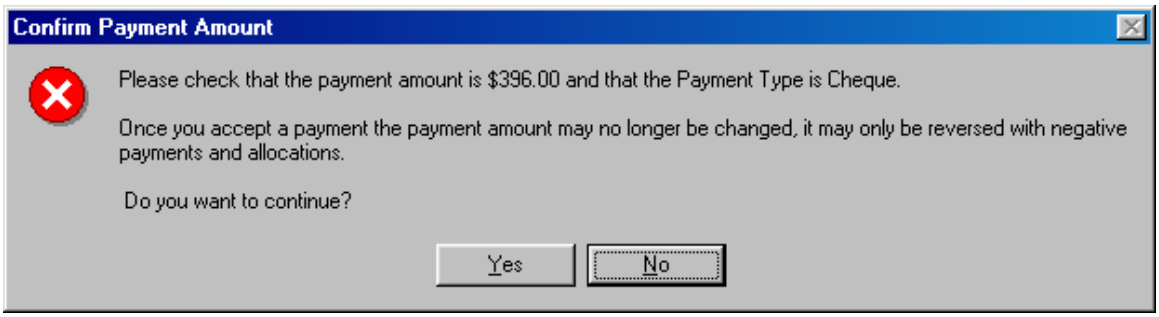
5. If your payment is a cheque, enter as much of the *Bank, Branch* and *Cheque Number* details as you require for your records and your bank requires for the bank deposit slips. For example, some banks will accept the BSB (or branch) number on deposit slips rather than requiring the full branch name.

   For a credit card payment, enter the *Card Number, Authorisation Number, Expiry Date* and *Security Code* details. Then select the type of credit card transaction it was. The choices are *Telephone Order, Mail Order* or *Sales Voucher* - and the default is *Mail Order*. Sales vouchers have a different credit card summary layout than telephone and mail orders. These reports are produced when you do a Banking Run.

6. Enter any *Comments* or notes in the space provided. To exit the *Comments* field, you will need to click into another field with the mouse or press the *Tab* key as *Enter* enables you to enter a blank line in *Comments*. If the *Payment Type* is American Express, anything you enter here will be printed in the Description of Order column on the American Express Summary Report.

7. If you want to allocate the payment immediately, click on the *Allocate Payment* button. This will open the Allocate Payment form. If you want to record the payment without allocating it immediately, click on the *OK* button. The payment will be on the list of payments available to be allocated when you click on the *Allocate Payments* button. It is deemed to be an Unallocated Payment.

   Whichever option you choose, you will be asked to confirm the amount to ensure that it is correct.


Confirm Payment Amount
Please check that the payment amount is $396.00 and that the Payment Type is Cheque.
Once you accept a payment the payment amount may no longer be changed, it may only be reversed with negative payments and allocations.
Do you want to continue?
Yes
No

8. Once the amount is confirmed, depending on the button you clicked, either the Allocate Payments form will be displayed or you will be returned to the Personal Details form.

Deleting or Changing a Payment

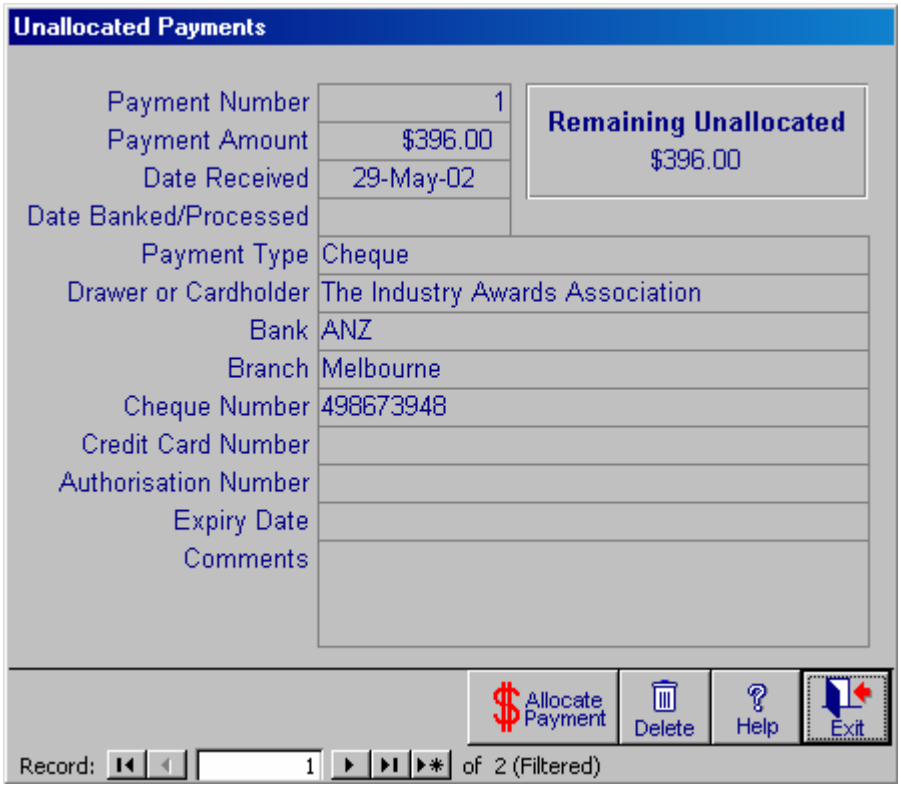
Payments may be edited through the Payments In Reporter. A payment entered in error may be deleted from within the Unallocated Payment Display form if it hasn't been allocated or partially allocated. For further information on deleting payments, see Unallocated Payments on the next page.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to open the Allocate Payment form.

Unallocated Payments

This form is displayed if the Allocate Payments form is entered directly, i.e., not through the Enter Payments form. Choose a payment to allocate that has already been entered into the system.



To find an unallocated payment, take the following steps.

1. Use the navigation buttons at the bottom of the form to cycle through the payments that are still fully or partly unallocated. In this example, we're on payment 1 of 1 unallocated payments.
2. Once you've found the payment you want to allocate, click on the *Allocate Payment* button. This will open the Allocate Payment form.
3. If you wish to delete a payment entered in error, cycle through the payments as above until you find the required payment. If the *Delete* button is enabled, clicking on it will delete the displayed payment. You will be asked to confirm the deletion, so if you accidentally clicked it, you can cancel the delete process. If the *Delete* button is blank, you can't delete the payment. It's been fully or partially allocated (check the *Remaining Unallocated* field). You can reverse the allocation, then delete the payment. Refer to the 'Reverse an Allocation Error' topic in Chapter 3, How To.

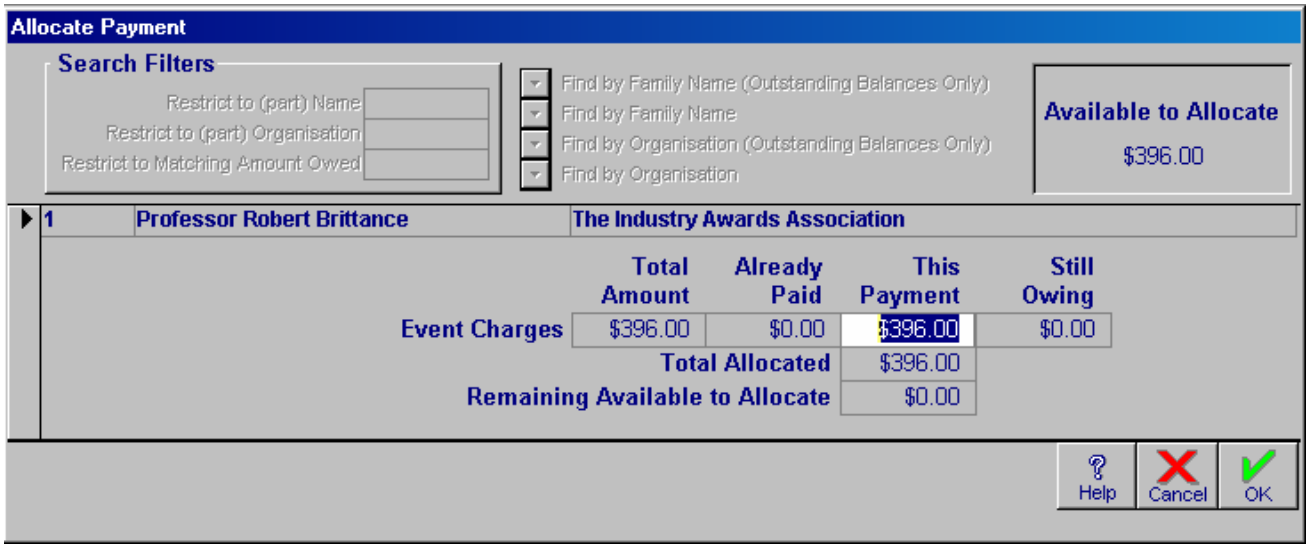
Toolbar Buttons

Click to open the Allocate Payment form.

Click to delete the displayed payment.

Allocate Payment

The Allocate Payment form enables payments that have already been entered into the system to be allocated against people and their activities.



Summit separates the process of money coming in and being receipted into two separate and discrete steps.

The first step is to enter a payment into the system. This payment could be a cheque, credit card transaction or cash. The second step is to allocate all or part of that payment to a person. By separating the recording of a payment from the allocation of that payment, Summit is able to make one payment pay for many people or many payments pay for one person. For example, an organisation sends you a cheque to cover the registration of five of their employees but the cheque doesn't cover the event dinner. So each employee who wants to attend the dinner pays for it by personal cheque; one payment for many people and many payments for one person.

The steps taken in entering and allocating a payment vary depending on from where you start the process. There are three ways you may allocate a payment.

1. You can enter the payment and allocate the money all from within the Personal Details form. This is the recommended method for entering and allocating a payment where the person is known. This method is described here in more detail.
2. You can enter the payment separately through the Payments In form on the menu and then allocate it through the Personal Details form. This method is useful if you want to enter all the payments in a batch. For example, open the mail, enter all the cheque details, do a Banking Run to get the bank deposit slip then race down to the bank. Then, at your leisure, allocate all the payments through the Personal Details form. This could be dangerous if there is no obvious link from the payment to a person, i.e., the drawer on the cheque and the participant are not the same.
3. You can enter all the payments through the Payments In form on the menu then allocate all the payments through the Allocate Payments option on the menu.

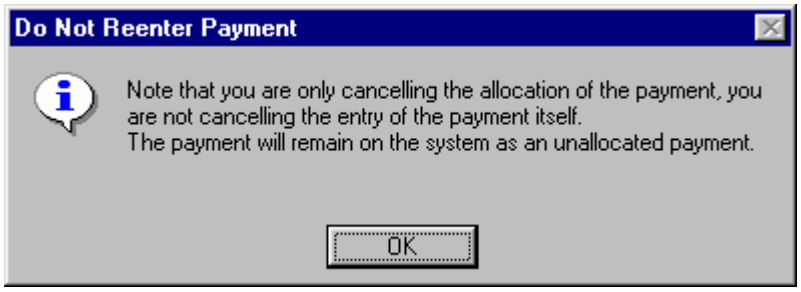
Choose the method that best suits you.

To allocate a payment, take the following steps.

1. Before you allocate a payment or payments to a person, you should enter the participation details on the Registration Details form. This will ensure that there are amounts owing to be allocated against, i.e., it sets up a liability. If you allocate payments before you enter a person's participation details, every payment allocation will appear to be an overpayment.
2. As you started from the Personal Details form, Summit assumes that you want to allocate the payment to the same person and opens the Allocate Payment form for that particular person - so the search filters at the top of the screen have been disabled.
3. If you've marked the *Auto Allocate Payments* check box on the *General Settings* tab in Event Options, Summit will allocate the payment based on the amount owing in Event Charges (includes the registration fee and any add-ons). You can change the allocation made by the system before the allocation is confirmed.
4. If you haven't marked the *Auto Allocate Payments*, enter the amount of this payment for Event *Charges* in the *This Payment* column. The payment amount doesn't need to match the *Still Owing* amount. If the payment amount exceeds the amount owing, a red **Overpaid** will be displayed. While Summit will accept an overpayment, it is a pointer towards a possible error in the person's registration record, and this should be checked.

   Summit won't let you allocate more than is available to allocate from a payment, but you don't need to allocate all the payment at once. Any amount you leave unallocated will be available for allocation to another person by clicking the *Allocate Payment* button on the Personal Details form or the *Allocate Payments* button on the menu.

   Note: You can change the field 'Event Charges' in the *User Defined* tab in Event Options to reflect the accurate nature of the charge. Examples are Registration Charges, Training Fees, Conference Charges, Delegate Amount, etc.
5. Click on the *OK* button to confirm the allocation. A receipt line will be created for each separate allocation when you do an Individual Receipt Run or an Organisation Receipt Run (see Correspondence). All new allocations are summarised on the Receipts report that is printed after you confirmed the Receipts Run.
6. If you want to cancel the allocation, click on the Cancel button. The following form is displayed.


Do Not Reenter Payment
Note that you are only cancelling the allocation of the payment, you are not cancelling the entry of the payment itself.
The payment will remain on the system as an unallocated payment.
OK

   By cancelling the allocation, you haven't cancelled the payment entry and the payment is still in the system. If you want to allocate the payment at a later stage, click on the *Allocate Payment* button, don't re-enter the payment.

Create Refund

It may be necessary to refund payments when people have paid, then cancelled from the event or reduced the number of event activities.

In some cases, a full refund is not given as a cancellation fee is charged.

To refund a payment, take the following steps.

1. Locate the person's record on the Personal Details form.
2. If the person is reducing or eliminating delegate activities, click on the *Register* button to open the Registration Details form. Reduce the add-ons and/or cancel the registration by clicking on the *Cancel Registration* button on the toolbar until the registration details match the revised involvement. If you're going to impose a cancellation fee, enter it in the *Additional Charges* field, with details of the cancellation charges in the *Reason for Additional Charges* field.

   You can change the name of the *Additional Charges* field to something more appropriate like 'Cancellation Fee' or 'Administration Charges' in the *User Defined* tab in Event Options. Whatever you change it to will be printed on the Income Reconciliation report and all confirmation letters.
3. Note the amount showing as *Total Outstanding* in the At a Glance section of the Personal Details form. This should be red and in brackets (to indicate a negative amount) and should equal the amount of money you're planning to refund to this person. If the amount doesn't match exactly, reduce the activities until it does.
4. When the *Total Outstanding* amount is correct, click on the *Money Menu* button. Click on the *Create Refund* button. A refund will be created for the amount in *Total Outstanding*. The refund notice will be printed when you do your next Receipts Run from the Correspondence form. A refund is deemed by Summit to be a negative receipt. If you want to print the refund notice immediately, remain in the Money Menu and click on the Receipts button. The refund notice will be the last record displayed. Once you've located it, click on the *Preview* button to print it.

Note: To customise the refund notice, you can enter your own text for the top and bottom of the notice. This facility is found on the Correspondence form by selecting Receipts then clicking on the *Edit* button. If you don't require customised text, leave these fields blank.

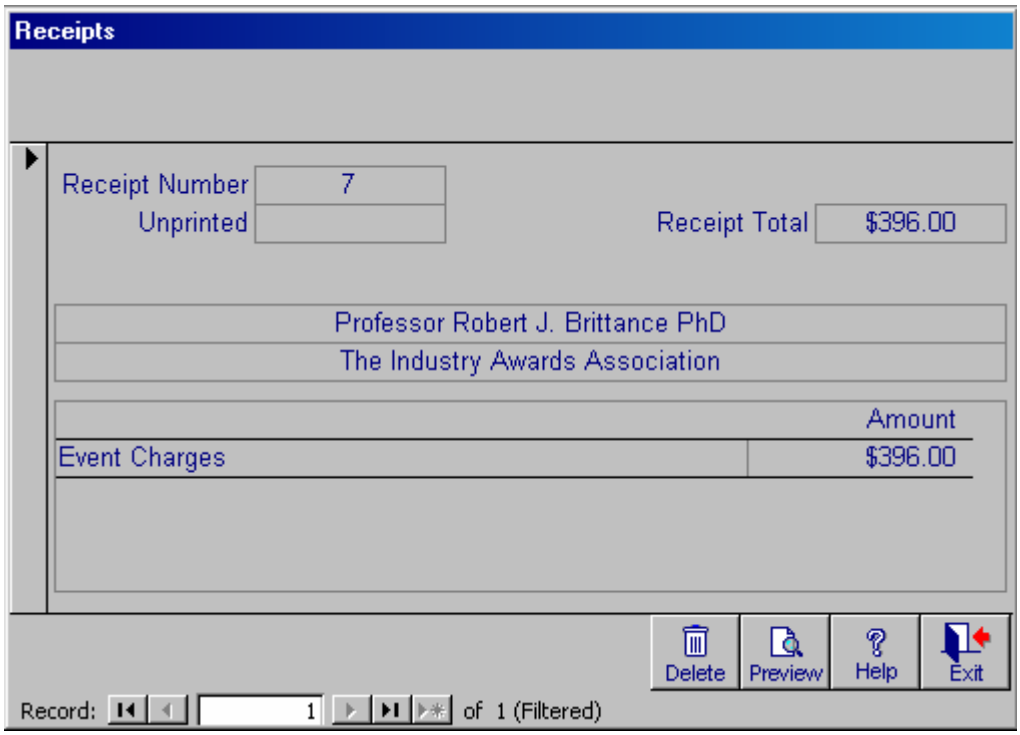
Print Invoice

The system will print an invoice for any outstanding activity. If an amount is still owing in relation to any event activity, the invoice will be printed in print preview.

If you want a salutation on the invoice, mark the *Print Salutation on Invoices and Receipts* check box in Global Options in the Setup Menu. You can customise your invoice with user defined text after the salutation and at the bottom by clicking on the *Edit* button. See Correspondence further on.

Receipts

This option is for displaying receipts that have been previously issued to enable you to print, reprint or delete a receipt.



If more than one receipt has been issued for this person, you can select the receipt you require by clicking on the navigation buttons at the bottom of the form.

Once you've located the receipt you wish to print, you can choose whether or not you wish to have the word 'Copy' printed on the receipt.

If you delete a receipt, you are in effect reversing the original allocation or unallocating the payment. For more details, refer to the 'Reverse an Allocation Error' topic in Chapter 3, How To.

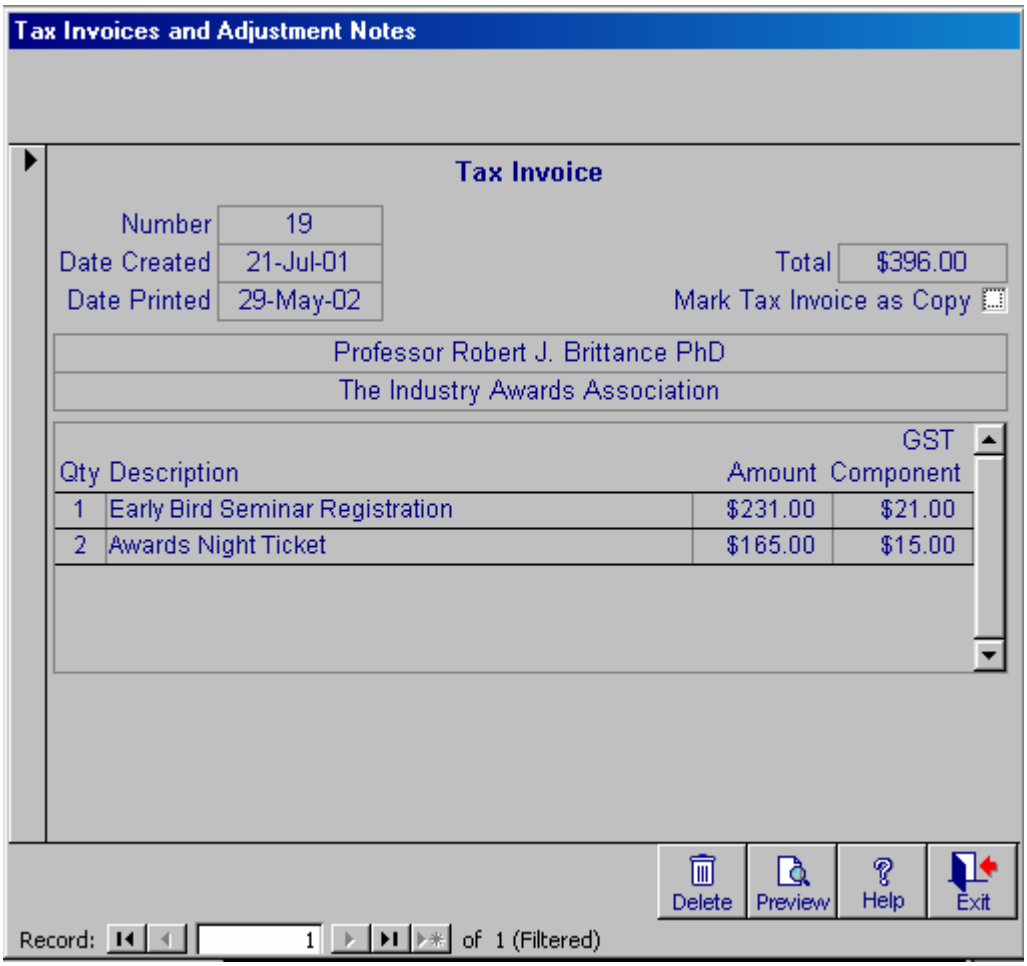
Toolbar Buttons

Click to delete the displayed receipt.

Click to print the displayed receipt.

Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes

This screen is for displaying existing tax invoices and adjustment notes. From this screen you can print or delete them, or you can alter the adjustment note text.



The system will alter the display depending if it's a tax invoice or adjustment note. If it's an adjustment note there will be an area to alter the default adjustment note text under the line item display. In the case above, you could scroll through the rest of items as only the first five are displayed. It is strongly recommended that you do not delete tax invoices as:

1. If the tax invoice has been printed the information in your event file may no longer reflect the tax invoices you have issued.

2. If you have produced reports for taxation purposes showing GST receipts and payments the information in your event file may no longer reflect the figures on that report.

You can move between tax invoice records by using the navigation buttons at the bottom of the screen until you locate the tax invoice you wish to print. Once you have located the tax invoice you want, you can reprint it by clicking on the *Preview* button. If it is an adjustment note you can modify the reason for the adjustment note.

Mark the *Mark Tax Invoice As Copy* check box if you wish the system to stamp the word Copy on the tax invoice. Clear this check box if you do not want the word copy stamped on the tax invoice. Note that you can only mark previously printed tax invoices as copies.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to delete the displayed tax invoice or adjustment note.

Click to print the displayed tax invoice or adjustment note.

Group Invoice

The system will print an invoice for any outstanding activity with a Group. If an amount is still owing in relation to any event activity, the invoice will be printed in print preview. If you want a salutation on the invoice, mark the *Print Salutation on Invoices and Receipts* check box in Global Options in the Setup Menu.

Group Receipt

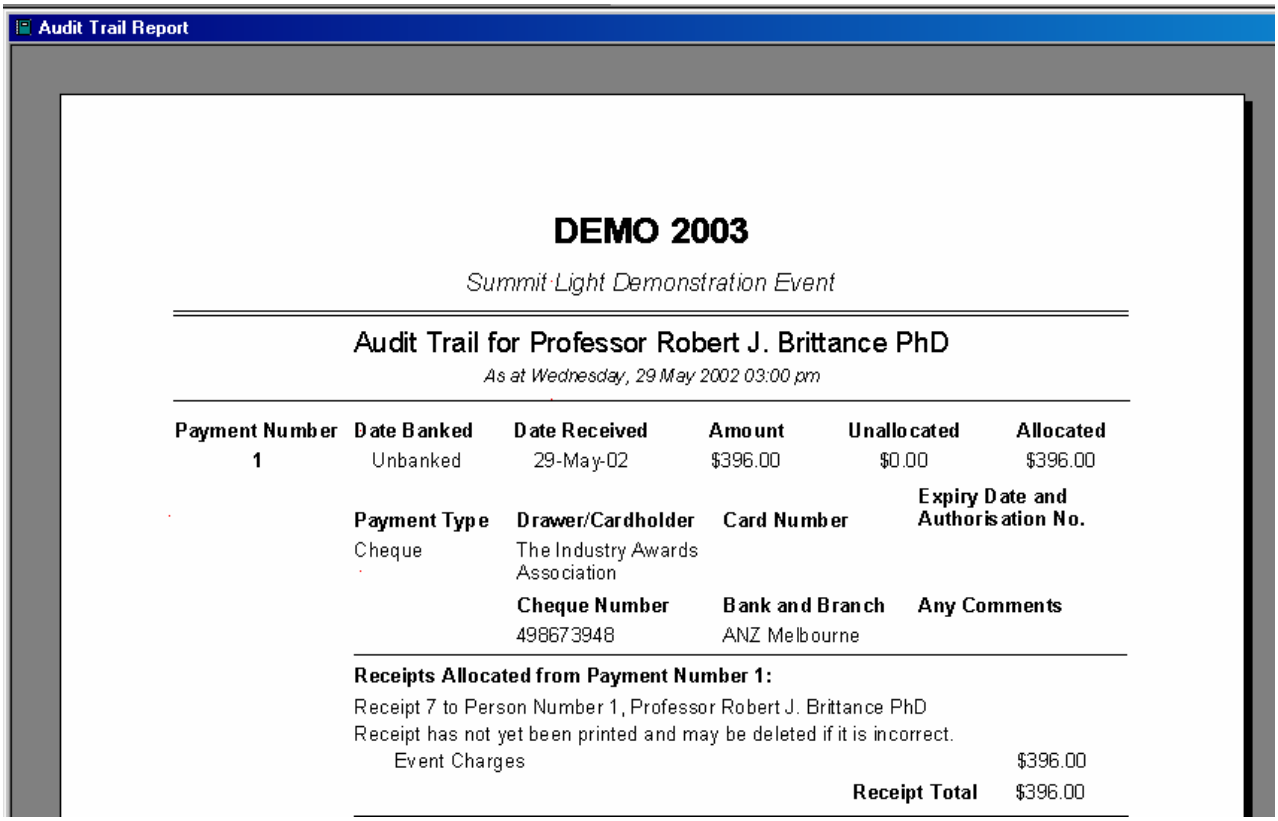
This option is for creating a receipt comprising payments received for the Group but not yet had a receipt printed.

Group Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes

This screen is for creating a Tax Invoice amalgamating all Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes from members of the Group.

Audit Trail

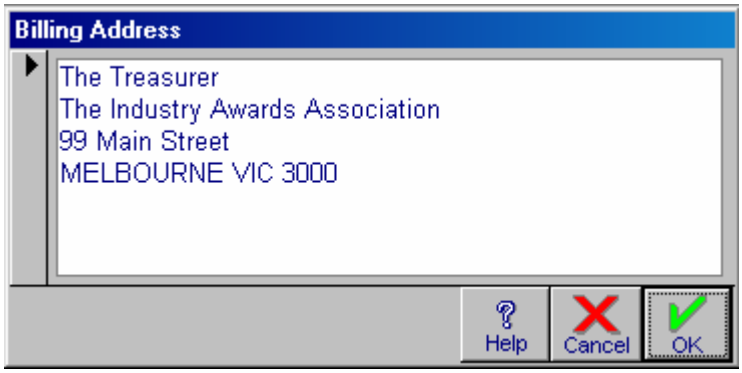
This report shows all payments and receipts connected in any way with the person who is currently selected on the Personal Details form.



The report is sorted in payment order. Any payment that had one or more receipts allocated from it for the current person is included on the report. Under each payment, all the receipts allocated from that payment are shown. The receipts for the currently selected person are shown first, followed by any receipts allocated to other people. Receipts that are not for the currently selected person are marked with an asterisk (*).

Billing Address

If you want all financial documentation to go to a different name and address than that of the attendee, enter the full name and address details here, including ABC, ABN or other tax related information.



Billing address is a memo field, capable of storing up to 64,000 characters. To enter a new line, press the *Enter* key. To exit, press the *Tab* key.

If you use a billing address, it will be used on:

- Invoice/Statements
- Receipts
- Tax/GST/VAT Invoices
- and the associated address labels.

If the billing address is left blank, all financial documentation will be addressed to the attendee.

Billing address will not affect confirmation letters or other correspondence. Other correspondence will continue to have the attendee's name and address details on it.

Financial Groups

This screen allows you to either set this person up as a financial group leader or join an existing financial group.

With Financial Groups, all financial correspondence such as receipts, invoices and tax invoices will be addressed to the Group Leader and the financial details of all members of the group will be included on the one document.

You can either check the *Nominate as Group Leader* check box or select an existing group from the *Join a Group led by* pull-down list.

As an example, you could set up a Financial Group for each organisation. This would mean that there would only be one invoice, receipt or tax invoice per organisation.

If you nominate a person as a Group Leader, the *Join a Group* field is disabled and their details are inserted.

You can determine the format of the name of the Financial Group in Event Options, Name and Address Formats tab. The format selected on the above example is PIN, Name, Organisation and City.

If you want a person to join an existing group, the combo box *Join a Group lead by* will only contain records of existing Group Leaders.

By selecting the appropriate Group, the Group Leader details as well as the name of the Financial Group are displayed.

If you want to work on all the people in a particular financial group you can do this by using the Apply Filter feature on the Personal Details form. To apply a filter, press Ctrl+F1 when you have the Personal Details form open.

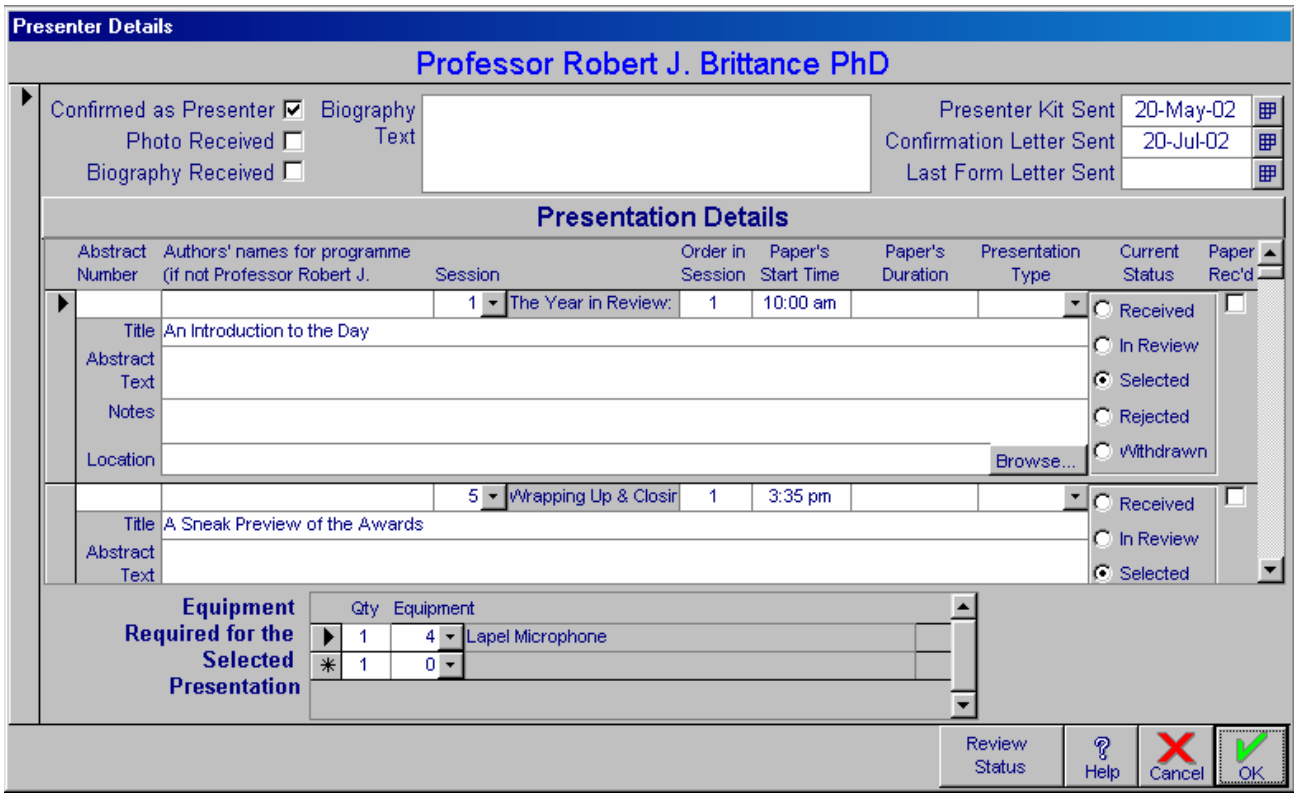
To get a list of all Financial Groups, select the Financial Groups report from the Financial Reports menu.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to display a report with the names of all people who are in the displayed Financial Group.

Presenter Details

This option is for maintaining information on people giving presentations, the presentations themselves and equipment required for the presentations.



Details of presentations are reported in the Draft Programme. Details of the equipment required for presentations are reported the Equipment Requirements by Session Location, Equipment Requirements by Presentation and Equipment Requirements by Session reports.

This information is also included on the Running Sheet.

To enter a person as a presenter, take the following steps.

1. Locate the person on the Personal Details form.
2. Open the Presenter Details form by clicking on the *Presenter* button on the toolbar.
3. If the person has been confirmed as a presenter, mark the *Confirmed as Presenter* check box. Any presentations by this person will appear in the draft programme only if the person is marked as a confirmed presenter. If you clear the *Confirmed as Presenter* check box, the person will move from Confirmed presenter back to Potential presenter.
4. If you've received the person's photo, mark the *Photo Received* check box. If this check box is not marked, and you've marked the *Presenters must send in Photos* field on the Presenter Rules form on the Setup Menu, this will be marked as a non-compliance on the Presenter Follow-Up report. This report is found in Presenter Reports.
5. If you've received the person's biography (used by the session chairperson when introducing the presenter) mark the *Biography Received* check box and enter the biography text. This text will appear on the Session Chair Report. This report can be printed from within the Programmer form or from Event Reports. If this check box is not marked, and you've marked

the *Presenters must send in Biographies* field on the Presenter Rules form, this will be marked as a non-compliance on the Presenter Follow-Up report.

6. The next step is to enter details of the person's presentation(s) and equipment requirements for each presentation. Enter a reference number for the presentation in the *Abstract Number* field. This can be any combination of up to six letters and numbers. It is an optional field provided to enable abstracts to be tracked and identified while being reviewed by the Programme Committee. The abstract number can be useful if you wish to review presentations prior to acceptance, without the reviewers knowing who is the author of the presentation (a blind review). This number is printed on the Presentation Details Listing from within the Reporter and the merge Abstract Review Forms in Templates.
7. Enter the description, or title of the presentation in the *Title* field. The description you enter here will be displayed in the Draft Programme. To fully view or modify a *Title* if it will not fit in the space provided, click in the field and then press Shift+F2, i.e., hold down the shift key and press F2. This applies to all fields.
8. If you don't enter anything in the author's name field, the programme will display the current person's given name and family name. If you want a different name (or names) displayed in the programme, enter exactly what you want displayed in the *Author's names for programme* field.
9. Select a session from the pull-down list of sessions. The number in the *Session* field is the Session Counter - the key to the Sessions reference file. The description of the session will be displayed to the right of the field. To add or alter a session, the Sessions form may be opened by double-clicking in the *Session* field.
10. Enter the person's order in this session in the *Order in Session* field. On the Draft Programme, presentations are sorted within each session in the order specified by *Order In Session* in ascending order.
11. If you're recording the start time of each paper, enter a time in the *Paper's Start Time* field, else leave it blank. This information is printed on the Presenter Confirmation Letter and the Draft Programme.
12. The field *Paper's Duration* is recorded on the Session Chair Report and also on the Presenter Confirmation Letter. This is a text field with a maximum of 10 characters. The system does not determine start times based on the duration of the last paper, or let you know that the total length of all the papers is greater than the length of the session. It is up to you to determine that the time and duration of each paper within the session is accurate.
13. Select the type of paper from the pull-down list of presentation types (for example, paper, poster, workshop, demonstration, etc.). This information is used on the Presenter Confirmation Letter. If the type of presentation you require is not on the list, double-click in the *Presentation Type* field and you can enter it directly into the Presentation Types form.
14. In the *Abstract Status* field, click on the appropriate status of the abstract. Only abstracts with the status of '*Selected'* will appear on the Draft Programme. Each new presentation will have a default status of *Selected*, so that unless stated otherwise, all presentations will appear in the programme if the person is marked as a confirmed presenter.

    You can update the status of abstracts in bulk on the Programmer form by clicking on the *Abstract Status* button in the toolbar.
15. Mark the *Paper Rec'd* check box when you receive the person's final paper. If this check box is not marked, and you've marked the *Presenters must submit final Papers* field on the Presenter Rules form, this will be marked as a non-compliance on the Presenter Follow-Up report.
16. Enter the abstract text in the *Abstract Text* field if you want it to appear in the Draft Programme.

17. Enter any further information or comments in the *Notes* field. This information is printed on the Session Chair Report.
18. You can record where you have stored the paper or abstract on file in the *Location* field. Use the *Browse* button to the right of the field to open the File Location dialog box.
19. In the *Equipment Required* area of the form, enter the quantity and description of each piece of equipment required for this presentation. Bear in mind that each session can have its own standard pieces of equipment. The *Equipment Required* section of the form always refers to the currently selected presentation as indicated by the record selector bar (the black triangle) in the *Presentation Details* section of the form. Select the equipment from the pull-down list in the *Equipment* field. The number in the *Equipment* field is the Equipment Counter - the key to the Equipment reference file. If you need to add a new piece of equipment, double-click in the *Equipment* field. If there is no equipment for this person, and you've marked the *Presenters must send in Technical Requirements* field on the Presenter Rules form, this will be marked as a non-compliance on the Presenter Follow-Up report.
20. If you wish to track whether or not you've sent the person a letter confirming that they will be presenting at your event, you can enter the date you sent them a confirmation letter in the *Confirmation Letter Sent* field. If you're sending the person a system generated confirmation letter, you can have the system update this field automatically when the Presenter Confirmation Letter is produced. See Correspondence.
21. If you wish to track whether or not you've sent the person a presenter's kit or form letter, you can enter the date you sent them a form letter in the *Last Form Letter Sent* field or an author's kit in the *Presenter Kit Sent* field. If you're sending the person a system-generated form letter, you can have the system update either of these fields automatically whenever a Form Letter is produced.

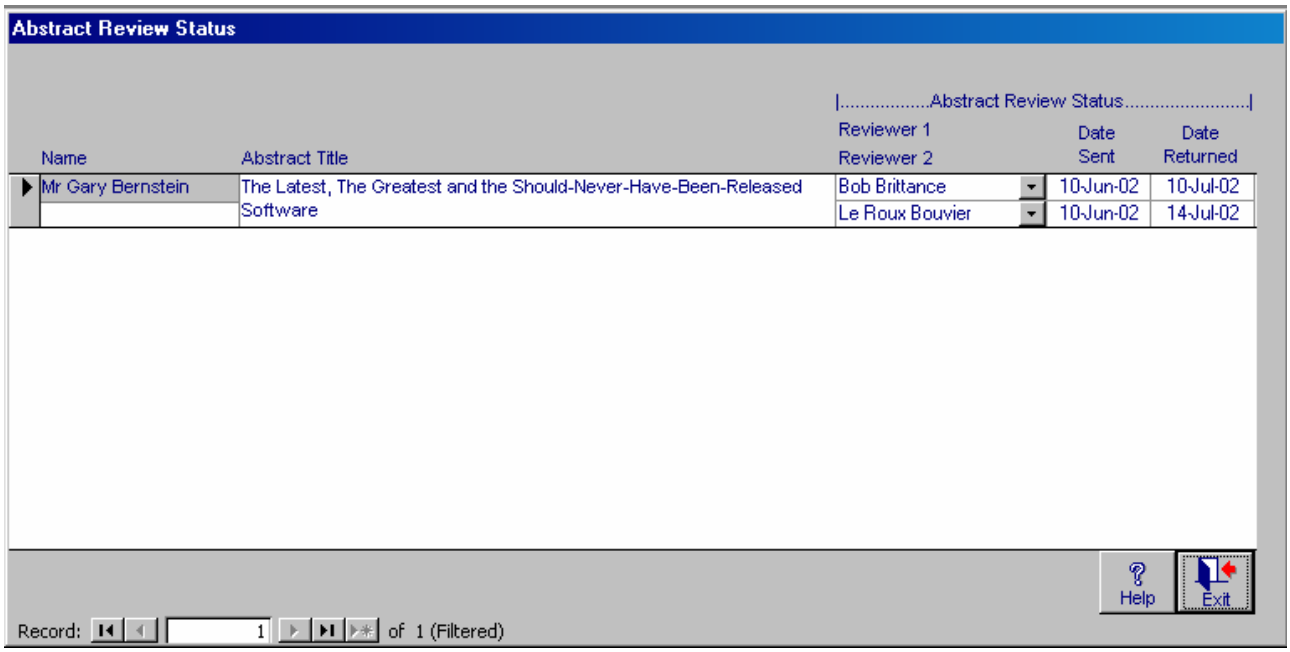
Note: Information contained in this form can be updated in bulk from within the Programmer form on the Main Menu, however you must enter the details in this form first as you can't enter a new presentation within the Programmer.

Toolbar Buttons

Click on the button to display the Review Status form.

Abstract Review Status

This form enables you to track where each abstract is in relation to its review.



To enter the status of each abstract within the review process, take the following steps.

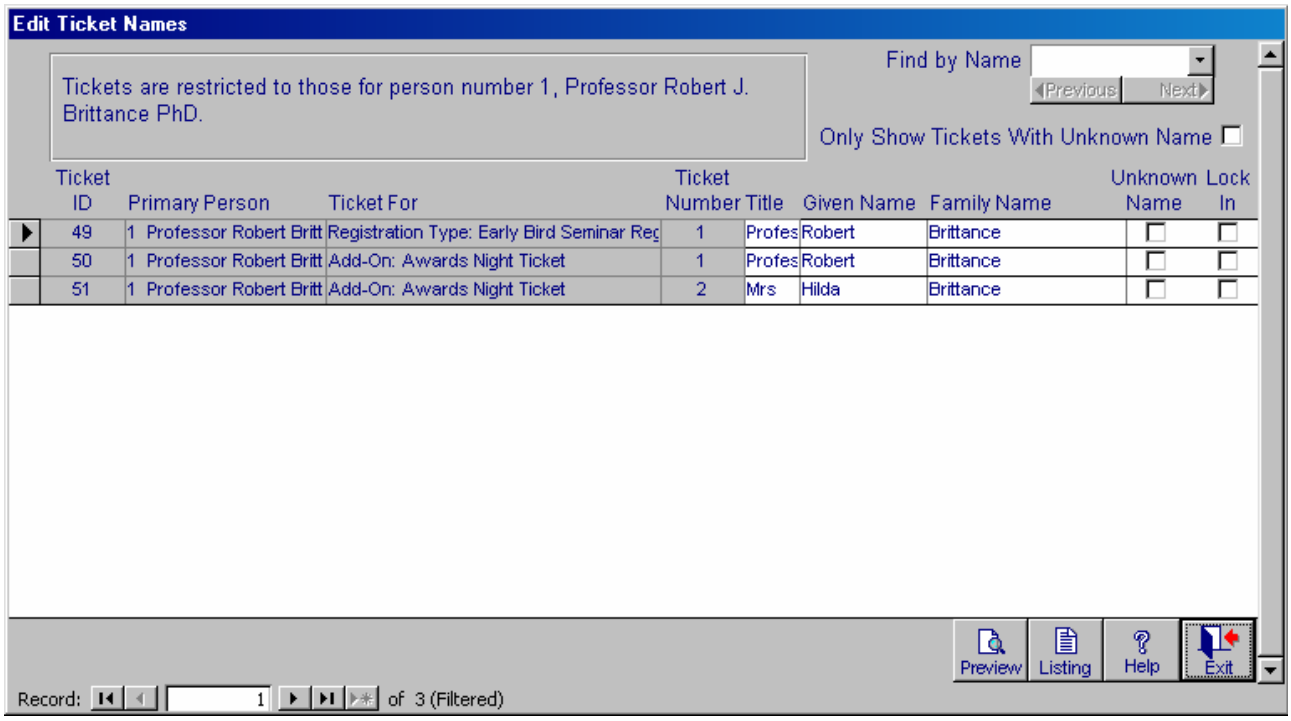
1. Locate the person on the Personal Details form.
2. Open the Presenter form by clicking on the *Presenter* button on the toolbar.
3. Open the Abstract Review form by click on the *Review Status* button.
4. Enter the name of each reviewer. Click on the down arrow to the right of the *Reviewer* field for a list of all reviewers entered so far.
5. Enter the date the abstract was sent to each reviewer and the date it was returned from the reviewer.

To enter abstract review details in bulk, go to the Programmer form and click on the *Review Status* button.

To see status of all the abstracts, print the Abstract Review Status report from Presenter Reports.

Edit Tickets

This option enables you to modify the names that will appear on tickets when they're produced and to lock those changes into place.


Edit Ticket Names
Tickets are restricted to those for person number 1, Professor Robert J. Brittance PhD.
Find by Name
Previous
Next
Only Show Tickets With Unknown Name
Ticket ID
Primary Person
Ticket For
Ticket Number
Title
Given Name
Family Name
Unknown Name
Lock In
49 1 Professor Robert Britt Registration Type: Early Bird Seminar Reg 1 Profes Robert Brittance
50 1 Professor Robert Britt Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 1 Profes Robert Brittance
51 1 Professor Robert Britt Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 2 Mrs Hilda Brittance
Preview
Listing
Help
Exit
Record: 1 of 3 (Filtered)

You may need to modify the names on tickets when a person selects multiple instances of the same add-on, for example, five tickets to a conference dinner.

When you save the Registration Details form, Summit will create as many tickets as are required. Summit can only work out the names for the first two tickets (primary person and accompanying person, if one is present on the Extra Details form), so it puts the primary person's name on the remaining tickets. You may want to enter the names of the other people who will need those tickets.

To only show the tickets for whom Summit could not determine the names, click on the *Only Show Tickets With Unknown Name* check box.

Once you have modified a name, clear the *Unknown Name* check box and mark the *Lock In* check box. This will prevent Summit from overwriting the name you've just entered when the tickets are produced.

If you've opened this form from Registration Details, only the tickets for the currently selected person will be displayed and you can print the tickets directly from this form.

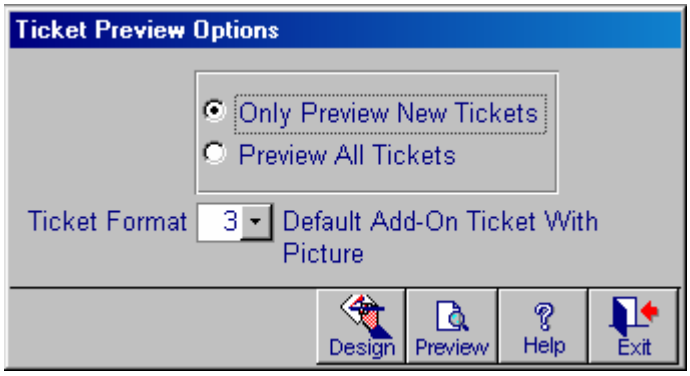
If you've opened this form from Name Badges and Tickets, all tickets will be displayed. To locate the tickets for a particular person, enter the name in *Find by Name* and press *Tab* or *Enter* or use the scroll bar on the right of the form. The tickets are sorted in primary person family name order.

Toolbar Buttons

Prints a report of all the tickets to which this person is entitled.

Click to view and print the tickets for the displayed person. The Ticket Preview Options form is displayed (over page).

Ticket Preview Options



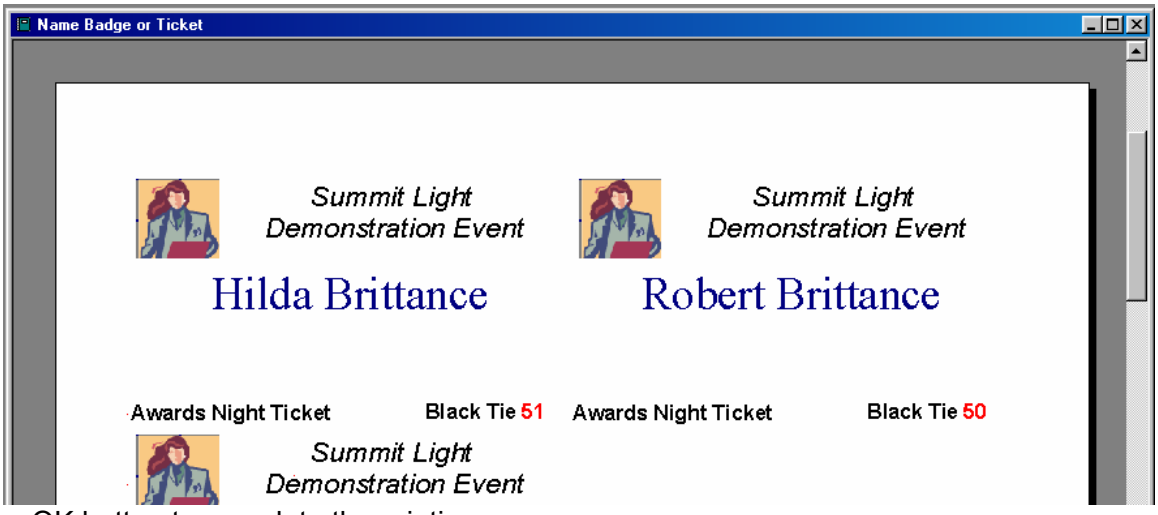
Select if you want to see all tickets for this person, or only ones that haven't been printed yet. Select the ticket format you want to use from the *Ticket Format* pull-down list.

If you are not certain which ticket format you want, click on the *Design* button. This opens the Name Badge and Ticket Design form to allow you to view each format and decide which one you want to use.

When you have selected the format you want to use, click on the *Preview* button to produce the Tickets.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to view and print the tickets for the displayed person. You will be asked if you want to change any of the information on the tickets prior to printing them. If you say Yes, the Edit Badge or Ticket detail form is displayed. Change any detail you require, then click on

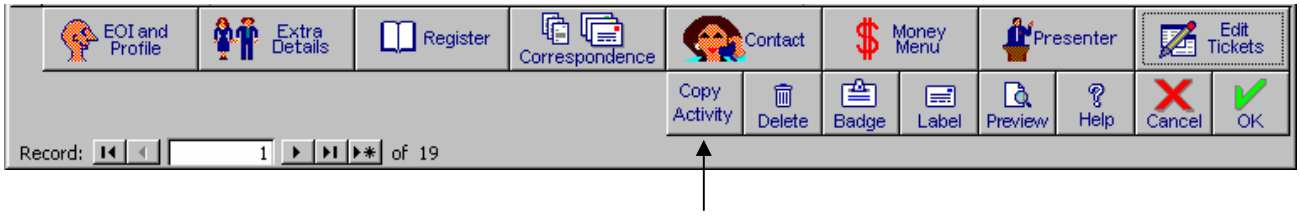


the OK button to complete the printing process.

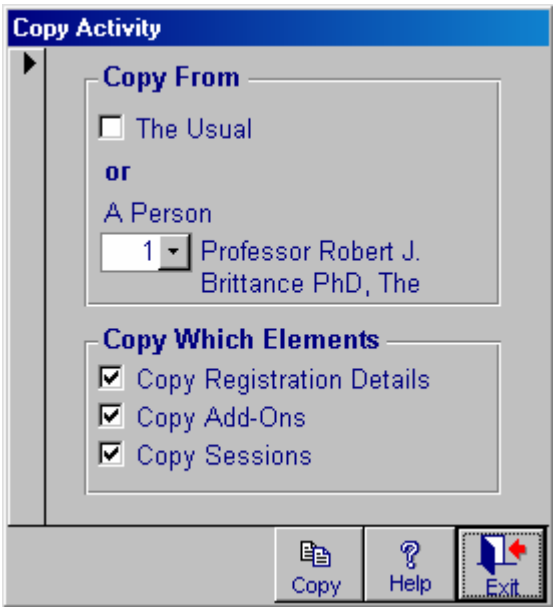
Click to open the Name Badge and Ticket Design form.

Copy Activity

Copy Activity is a way of automating the entry of registration information. It is most suitable when you have a number of people doing exactly the same thing for example, it's suitable for events such as dinners where there is no choice of registration type or add-on.



There are two methods for copying activity. One is to copy the activity of someone for whom you've already entered all the details, for example, a Group Leader. The second method is to set up what's known as 'The Usual'.



If you elect to copy the activity already entered against another person, you can select that person from the database. You can then select which of the activities you want to apply to the currently displayed person. If one of the activities is not available, i.e., the person has no activity of that kind selected (in the above example, Sessions is not available), it will be disabled. If you don't want to copy one of the available elements, for example, Add-Ons, simply unmark the appropriate box.

You can set up The Usual Registration on the Setup Menu. Enter the usual registration type, add-ons selection and session attendance if appropriate. Once you have applied The Usual to a person, you can amend the registration details just as if you had entered the details yourself.

Prior to applying the selected activities, a message box will be displayed stating all activities that will be applied. You can elect to cancel the procedure.

If as a result of applying the usual, the person owes you money, Summit will give you the opportunity of entering and allocating a payment.

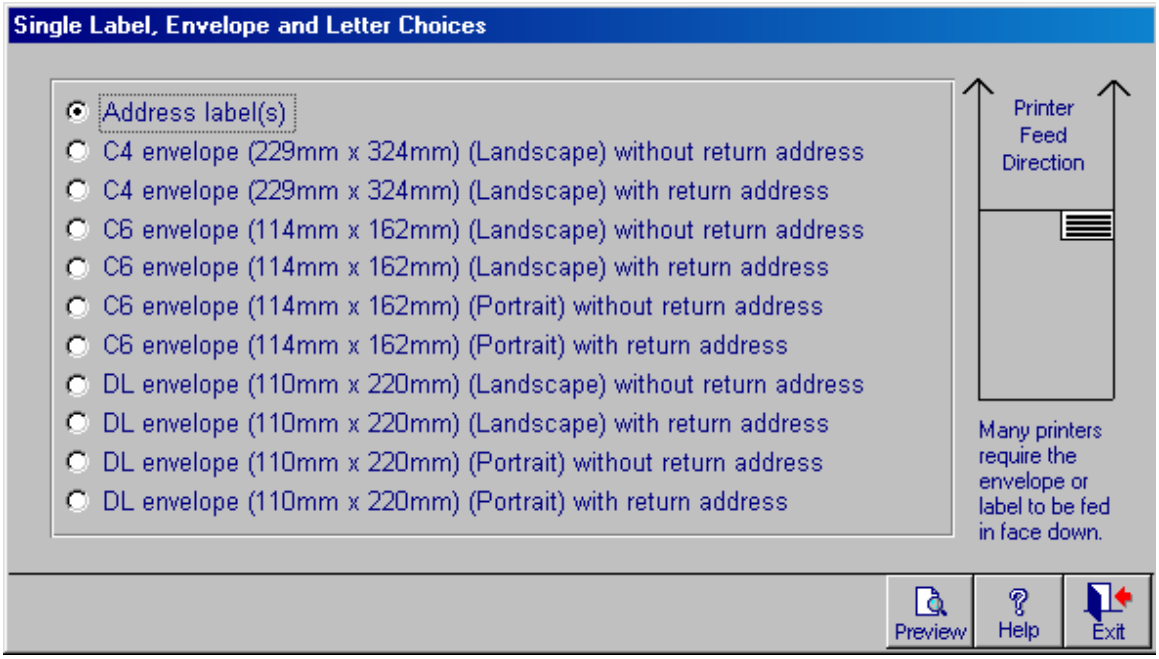
Toolbar Buttons

Click to copy the selected activities to the displayed person's record.

Single Label, Envelope and Letter Choices

This option will enable you to print an address directly onto an envelope or a mailing address label.. It is displayed when you click on the envelope button as shown.

The envelopes are available in C4 size (for unfolded A4 size documents), DL size (normal business correspondence size) and C6 size (for cards). These addressed envelopes may also be printed with or without a return address in the top left hand corner.


Single Label, Envelope and Letter Choices
Address label(s)
C4 envelope (229mm x 324mm) (Landscape) without return address
C4 envelope (229mm x 324mm) (Landscape) with return address
C6 envelope (114mm x 162mm) (Landscape) without return address
C6 envelope (114mm x 162mm) (Landscape) with return address
C6 envelope (114mm x 162mm) (Portrait) without return address
C6 envelope (114mm x 162mm) (Portrait) with return address
DL envelope (110mm x 220mm) (Landscape) without return address
DL envelope (110mm x 220mm) (Landscape) with return address
DL envelope (110mm x 220mm) (Portrait) without return address
DL envelope (110mm x 220mm) (Portrait) with return address
Printer Feed Direction
Many printers require the envelope or label to be fed in face down.
Preview
Help
Exit

The address label used will be the one nominated in the *Address Label Stationery* field in Global Options in the Setup Menu.

When you've selected the option you require, click on the *Preview* button.

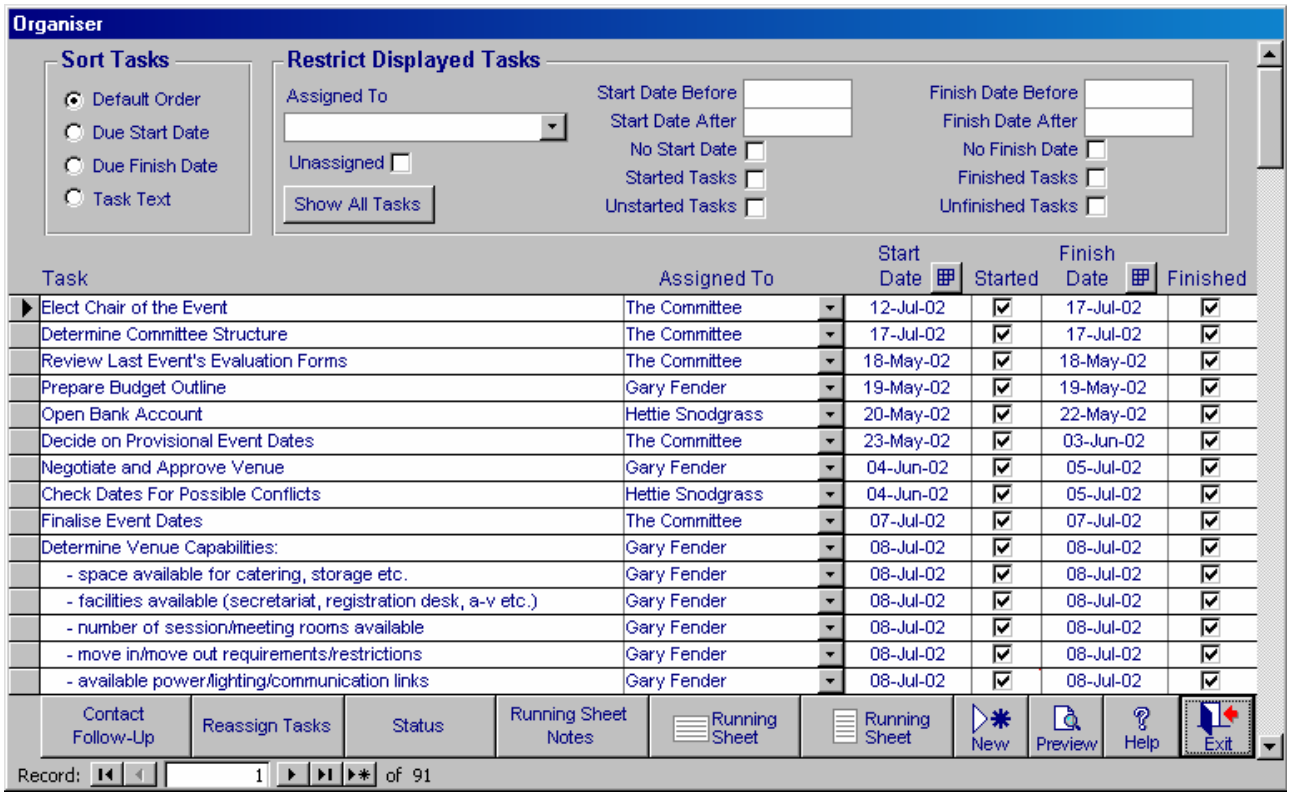
If you're not certain whether to put envelopes into your printer face-up or face-down, or back-to-front or right-way-round, print a single copy on blank paper to test and determine your printer's requirements, before printing on to an envelope.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to print the selected option.

Organiser

The purpose of this form is to assist you in determining, organising, managing and monitoring the tasks that need to be undertaken before, during and after the event. The Organiser is a self-contained process. With the exception of the Organisers form on the Setup Menu, no other parts of Summit provide information used by the Organiser, and the information from the Organiser is not used anywhere else in Summit. The Running Sheet Notes and reports have been put on this form to facilitate the alignment of tasks within the event.


Organiser
Sort Tasks
Default Order
Due Start Date
Due Finish Date
Task Text
Restrict Displayed Tasks
Assigned To
Unassigned
Show All Tasks
Start Date Before
Start Date After
No Start Date
Started Tasks
Unstarted Tasks
Finish Date Before
Finish Date After
No Finish Date
Finished Tasks
Unfinished Tasks
Task
Assigned To
Start Date
Started
Finish Date
Finished
Elect Chair of the Event The Committee 12-Jul-02 17-Jul-02
Determine Committee Structure The Committee 17-Jul-02 17-Jul-02
Review Last Event's Evaluation Forms The Committee 18-May-02 18-May-02
Prepare Budget Outline Gary Fender 19-May-02 19-May-02
Open Bank Account Hettie Snodgrass 20-May-02 22-May-02
Decide on Provisional Event Dates The Committee 23-May-02 03-Jun-02
Negotiate and Approve Venue Gary Fender 04-Jun-02 05-Jul-02
Check Dates For Possible Conflicts Hettie Snodgrass 04-Jun-02 05-Jul-02
Finalise Event Dates The Committee 07-Jul-02 07-Jul-02
Determine Venue Capabilities: Gary Fender 08-Jul-02 08-Jul-02
- space available for catering, storage etc. Gary Fender 08-Jul-02 08-Jul-02
- facilities available (secretariat, registration desk, a-v etc.) Gary Fender 08-Jul-02 08-Jul-02
- number of session/meeting rooms available Gary Fender 08-Jul-02 08-Jul-02
- move in/move out requirements/restrictions Gary Fender 08-Jul-02 08-Jul-02
- available power/lighting/communication links Gary Fender 08-Jul-02 08-Jul-02
Contact Follow-Up
Reassign Tasks
Status
Running Sheet Notes
Running Sheet
Running Sheet
New
Preview
Help
Exit
Record: 1 of 91

The Organiser comes preloaded with a list of some of the organisational tasks common to large conference type events.

To create, modify and allocate tasks, take the following steps.

1. Click on the task to be modified and overwrite the existing data. To delete a task click on the record selector bar to the left of the task and press the *Delete* key on your keyboard. To enter additional tasks click on the *New* button.
2. Each task is then *Assigned To* a person, sub-committee, department or organisation, depending on the organising structure for your event. Use the Organisers form on the Setup Menu to add, delete or modify the values in the *Assigned To* combo box pull-down list. This form may also be opened by double-clicking in the *Assigned To* field.
3. Each task may also be assigned a *Start Date* and an *End Date* to reflect when the task should start and finish.
4. When the task has been started, mark the *Started* check box. When the task has been finished, mark the *Finished* check box.

Following up on Tasks

Organisational tasks are followed up by using a combination of the options available in the *Sort Tasks By* and *Restrict Displayed Records To* areas of the form. *Sort Tasks By* determines the order in which the tasks are both displayed on the form and printed when you click on the *Preview* button. *Restrict Displayed Records To* determines what tasks are actually displayed on the form and printed when you click on the *Preview* button.

Organiser Follow Up Reports

All tasks

Click on the *Show All Tasks* button. This will remove any existing task display restrictions and display all existing tasks.

Unassigned tasks

Mark the *Unassigned* check box. Only tasks that haven't been assigned to anyone or are without a due start date will be displayed.

Tasks without a due finish date

Mark the *No Finish Date* check box. Only tasks without a finish date will be displayed.

Late starting tasks

Enter the current date in the *Start Date Before* field and then mark the *Unstarted Tasks* check box. Only tasks with a due start date before the date you entered and that haven't been marked as started will be shown.

Late finishing tasks

Enter the current date in the *Finish Date Before* field and then mark the *Unfinished Tasks* check box. Only tasks with a due finish date before the date you entered and that haven't been marked as finished will be shown.

Tasks due to start in the next week that haven't been started yet

Enter the current date in the *Start Date After* field and enter the current date plus eight days in the *Start Date Before* field. Mark the *Unstarted Tasks* check box. Only tasks due to start within the next week that haven't been marked as started will be shown.

Tasks due to finish in the next week that haven't been finished yet

Enter the current date in the *Finish Date After* field and enter the current date plus eight days in the *Finish Date Before* field. Mark the *Unfinished Tasks* check box. Only tasks due to finish within the next week that haven't been marked as finished will be shown.

Tasks assigned to a particular person

Select the person from the pull-down list of organisers in the *Assigned To* field. Only tasks assigned to that person will be displayed.

In order to keep the task list updated, produce a separate list of tasks assigned to each person on a regular basis. Send the list to each person and have them return the list to you, with starts, finishes and any other alterations marked. Update the Organiser task list.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to display the Contact Follow-Up form. All contacts entered through the Contact Details form in Personal Details with a *Do by Date* and where the *Done* check box is not marked will be displayed. See Contact Follow-Up.

Click to move all the event organisation tasks currently assigned to one person to another person. See Reassign Organising Tasks.

Click to display the Organiser Task List Status form. This form summarises all tasks based on their start and end dates and whether or not they've been started and/or finished. See Organiser Task List Status.

Click to open the Running Sheet Notes form to enter a note to be included on the Running Sheet. See Running Sheet Notes.

Click to print a Running Sheet in landscape layout.

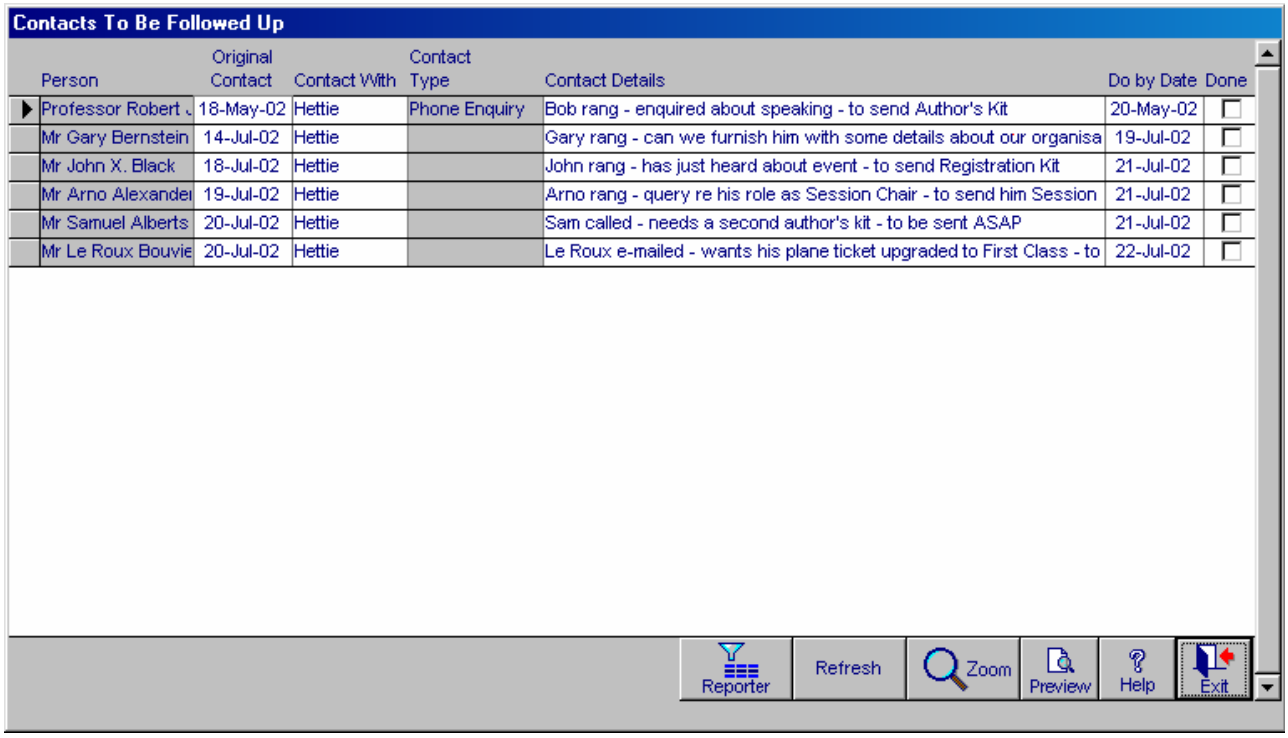
Click to print a Running Sheet in portrait layout.

Click to enter a new task. All new tasks are added to the bottom of the list.

Click to print a report that shows all tasks currently selected on the Organiser form based on the settings in the *Restrict Displayed Records To* area of the form. Tasks are reported in the order specified in the *Sort Tasks By* area of the form. To show all tasks on this report, click on the *Show All Tasks* button. To have the tasks reported in a different order, choose another option in the *Sort Tasks By* area of the form.

Contact Follow-Up

This screen displays a list of all contacts to be followed up, and the dates by which they are to be done.


Contacts To Be Followed Up
Person
Original Contact
Contact With
Contact Type
Contact Details
Do by Date
Done
Professor Robert . 18-May-02 Hettie Phone Enquiry Bob rang - enquired about speaking - to send Author's Kit 20-May-02
Mr Gary Bernstein 14-Jul-02 Hettie Gary rang - can we furnish him with some details about our organisa 19-Jul-02
Mr John X. Black 18-Jul-02 Hettie John rang - has just heard about event - to send Registration Kit 21-Jul-02
Mr Arno Alexander 19-Jul-02 Hettie Arno rang - query re his role as Session Chair - to send him Session 21-Jul-02
Mr Samuel Alberts 20-Jul-02 Hettie Sam called - needs a second author's kit - to be sent ASAP 21-Jul-02
Mr Le Roux Bouvie 20-Jul-02 Hettie Le Roux e-mailed - wants his plane ticket upgraded to First Class - to 22-Jul-02
Reporter
Refresh
Zoom
Preview
Help
Exit

The display is sorted by the *Do by Date* with the oldest task shown first. You can't enter new follow-up tasks here, these must be entered through the Contact Details form for the person.

You can get to a person's record quickly by positioning the cursor on that person's record selector bar, and then clicking the *Zoom* button.

As you complete each task, mark the *Done* check box. To remove all completed follow-up tasks from the display, click *Refresh* button.

You can delete any records that you don't want to keep by clicking on the record selector bar on the left hand side of the date and then pressing the *Delete* key on your keyboard.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to display the Contacts Reporter form. You can produce a report of contacts using user-defined criteria. See over page for more information.

Click to remove any *Done* actions.

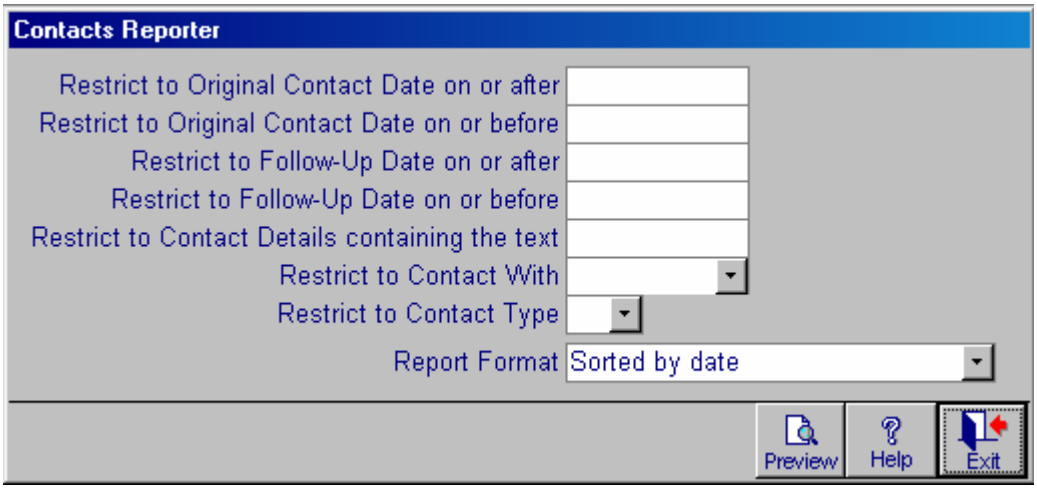
Click to 'drill down' to the currently selected person's Personal Details form.

Click to print a report in Print Preview of the tasks that still need to be followed up.

Contacts Reporter

This screen enables you to select Contacts that have already been entered into the system and then produce a report.

The Contacts Reporter is not restricted to outstanding contacts. You can select all Contacts that have been entered or you can restrict the Contacts selected by entering the restrictions you wish into the spaces provided.


Contacts Reporter
Restrict to Original Contact Date on or after
Restrict to Original Contact Date on or before
Restrict to Follow-Up Date on or after
Restrict to Follow-Up Date on or before
Restrict to Contact Details containing the text
Restrict to Contact With
Restrict to Contact Type
Report Format
Sorted by date
Preview
Help
Exit

Enter the selection restrictions (if any) that you want and then click the *Preview* button to produce a report of the selected Contacts.

As an example, if you wanted a report of all Incoming Enquiry contact types between 1 January 2001 and 31 March 2001, you would enter 01/01/01 in *Restrict to Original Contact Date on or after,* 31/03/01 in *Restrict to Original Contact Date on or before* and select Incoming Enquiry from the *Restrict to Contact Type* pull-down list. To see the result, click the *Preview* button.

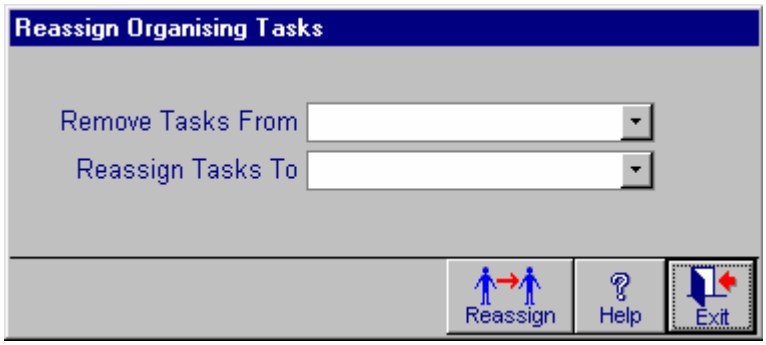
Note that you can choose from two styles of report. One style will sort the report in date order, the other style will group the contacts with the same contact type together and then sort in date order within each contact type.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to print a report in Print Preview of the contacts selected.

Reassign Organising Tasks

This option enables all the tasks currently assigned to one person to be reassigned to another person.



The *Reassign Tasks* button can be found on the Organiser.

Select or enter the name of the person you're reassigning all tasks from in the *Remove Tasks From* field. The name you enter doesn't have to match the entries in the combo box pull-down list as you may already have deleted the person from the Organisers table. However, if the name doesn't match any of the *Assigned To* fields on the organiser, no reassignment will take place.

To add, delete or alter Organiser name records, open the Organisers form on the Setup Menu. This form may be also opened by double-clicking in either the *Remove Tasks From* or *To* field.

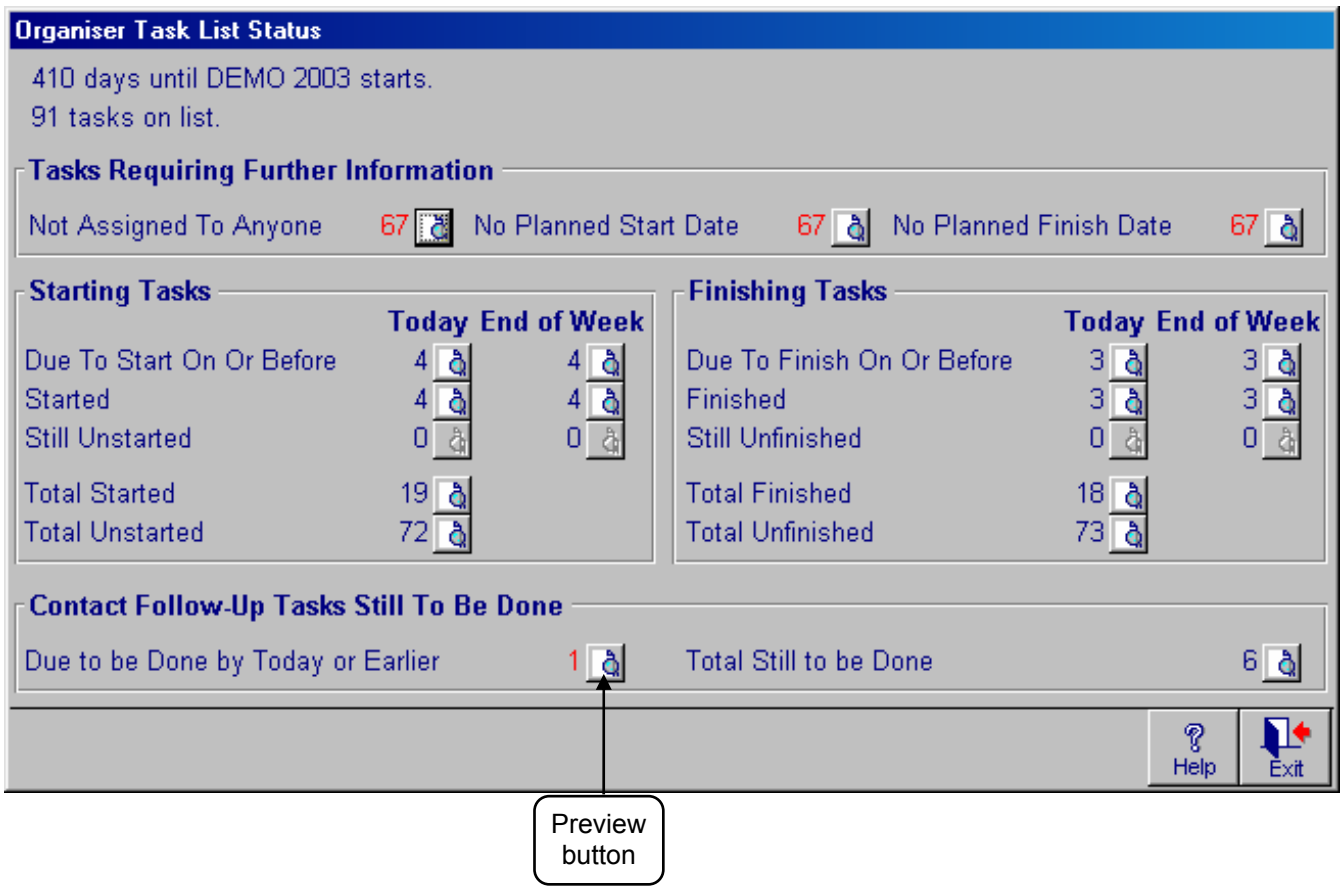
Select the name of the person you're reassigning the tasks to in the *Reassign Tasks To* field.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to carry out the reassignment.

Organiser Task List Status

This option displays a summary status of the tasks set up on the Organiser form. It also displays a summary of the contacts that need to be followed up, based on entries made on the Contact Details form in Personal Details.


Organiser Task List Status
410 days until DEMO 2003 starts.
91 tasks on list.
Tasks Requiring Further Information
Not Assigned To Anyone 67
No Planned Start Date 67
No Planned Finish Date 67
Starting Tasks
Today End of Week
Due To Start On Or Before 4 4
Started 4 4
Still Unstarted 0 0
Total Started 19
Total Unstarted 72
Finishing Tasks
Today End of Week
Due To Finish On Or Before 3 3
Finished 3 3
Still Unfinished 0 0
Total Finished 18
Total Unfinished 73
Contact Follow-Up Tasks Still To Be Done
Due to be Done by Today or Earlier 1
Total Still to be Done 6
Help
Exit
Preview button

The organiser tasks are grouped into three areas: tasks that have details missing, tasks that are due to start and tasks that are due to finish. The number of tasks in critical areas will be highlighted in red. Tasks are considered critical if:

- there are incomplete details in relation to the task
- the task is in danger of starting late
- the task is in danger of finishing late.

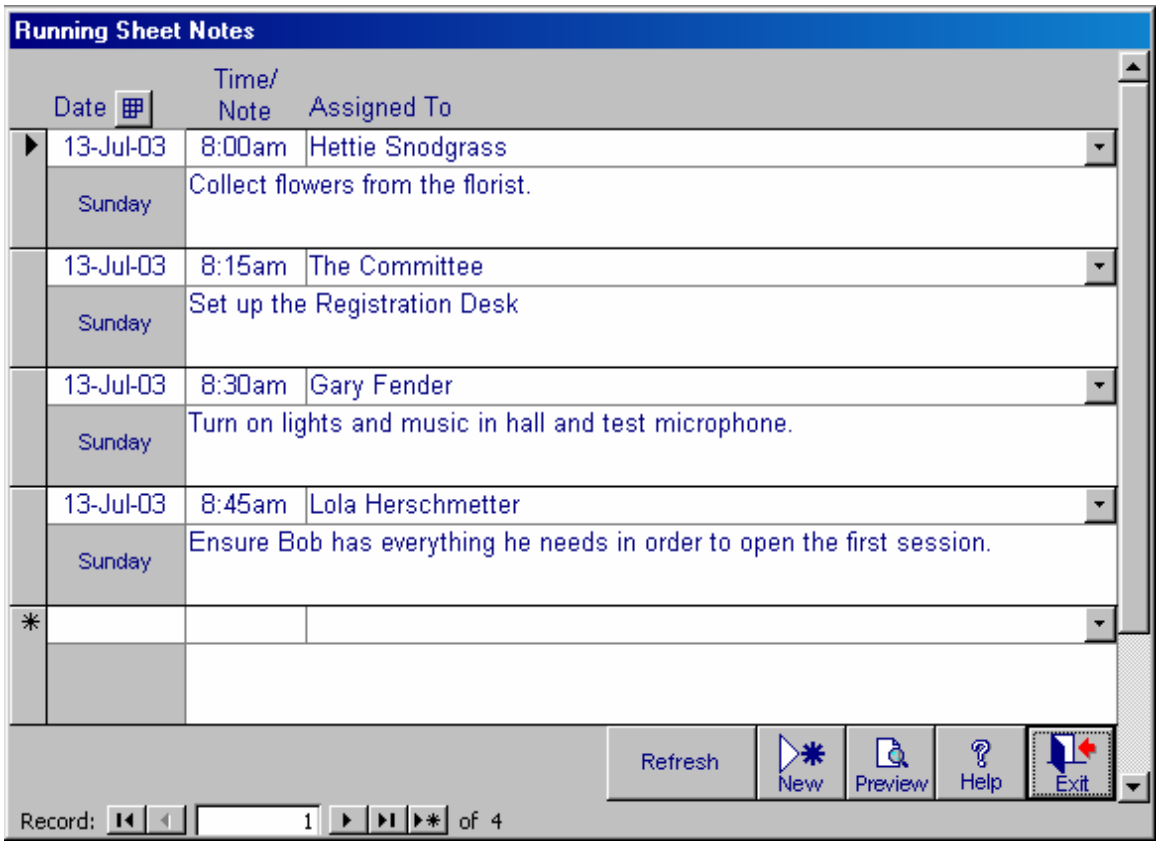
To get a detailed list of the tasks in any of the categories, click on the *Preview* button beside the number of tasks in that category.

The number of contacts to be followed up that should have been followed up today or earlier will be displayed in red if it is greater than zero. To get a detailed list of the contacts to be followed up, click on the *Preview* button beside the number of follow-up tasks. If there is zero in any category, the *Preview* button for that category will be disabled.

Note: This form can be set to open automatically each time you logon to Summit or connect to another event. To do this, mark the *Check the Organiser Task List When Opening an Event* check box in Global Options.

Running Sheet Notes

Running Sheet notes are ad hoc tasks that must be done during the event and that are not connected with a session or a catering event. These notes are used to 'flesh out' the Running Sheet.



To enter a Running Sheet note, take the following steps.

1. Enter a *Date*. Use the calendar if necessary. The day of the week is displayed as a check to ensure that the date is correct.
2. Enter a *Time* that this task must be done.
3. Select or enter a person that this task has been *Assigned To*. The person you enter as being responsible doesn't have to match an entry on the Organisers form on the Setup Menu.
4. Enter the text of the task. This is a memo field so it can be up to 64,000 characters in length.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to re-order the tasks by date and time.

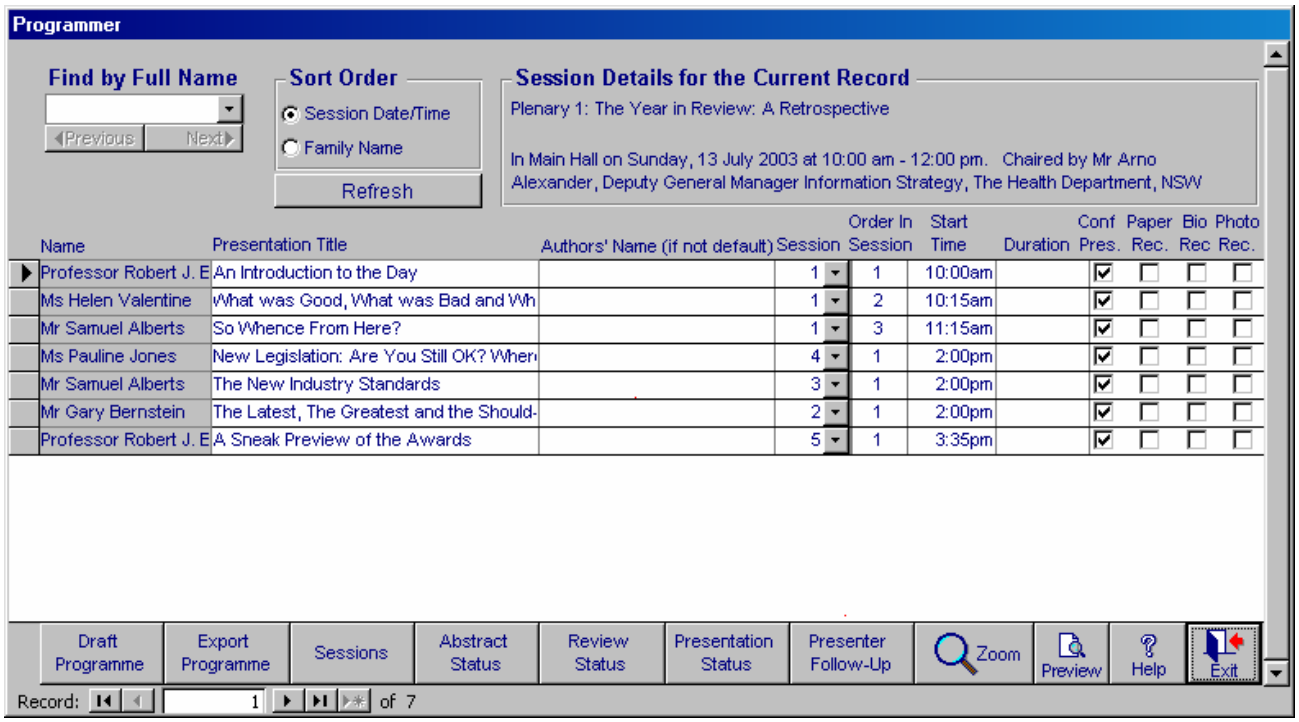
Click to prepare the form to enter a new task.

Click to produce a report of just Running Sheet notes.

Programmer

The primary purpose of this form is the creation of the event programme. All the areas of Summit necessary to construct the programme can be accessed directly from this form

The form is useful for rapidly updating the *Confirmed as Presenter*, *Paper Received, Biography Received* or other fields for a large number of presenters or presentations.


Programmer
Find by Full Name
Previous
Next
Sort Order
Session Date/Time
Family Name
Refresh
Session Details for the Current Record
Plenary 1: The Year in Review: A Retrospective
In Main Hall on Sunday, 13 July 2003 at 10:00 am - 12:00 pm. Chaired by Mr Arno Alexander, Deputy General Manager Information Strategy, The Health Department, NSW
Name | Presentation Title | Authors' Name (if not default) | Session | Order In Session | Start Time | Duration | Conf Pres. | Paper Rec. | Bio Rec | Photo Rec.
Professor Robert J. E | An Introduction to the Day | 1 | 1 | 10:00am
Ms Helen Valentine | What was Good, What was Bad and Wh | 1 | 2 | 10:15am
Mr Samuel Alberts | So Whence From Here? | 1 | 3 | 11:15am
Ms Pauline Jones | New Legislation: Are You Still OK? Wher | 4 | 1 | 2:00pm
Mr Samuel Alberts | The New Industry Standards | 3 | 1 | 2:00pm
Mr Gary Bernstein | The Latest, The Greatest and the Should- | 2 | 1 | 2:00pm
Professor Robert J. E | A Sneak Preview of the Awards | 5 | 1 | 3:35pm
Draft Programme
Export Programme
Sessions
Abstract Status
Review Status
Presentation Status
Presenter Follow-Up
Zoom
Preview
Help
Exit
Record: 1 of 7

In order for a presentation to appear here, it must have been entered in the Presenter Details form from Personal Details. The presenter doesn't have to be Confirmed, however the presentation must have an *Abstract Status* of either *Received*, *In Review* or *Selected*. Once a presentation has been *Rejected* or *Withdrawn* it is no longer displayed here, however, ALL presentations are displayed in the Abstract Status form.

The name, location, date and time details of the session for the currently selected presentation (as indicated by the triangle in the record selector bar) are shown at the top of the form in the *Session Details for the Current Record* section of the form.

Locating a Particular Presentation

Enter all or part of the presenter's name in the *Find by Full Name* field and press *Tab* or *Enter*. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to cycle through presentations for the same person, or presenters with similar names. Alternatively, you can use the scroll bar on the right hand side of the form.

Sorting Presentations

Presentations may be sorted in either presenter family name order or session date and time order. To set the sort order select the appropriate *Sort By* button. If you've been making changes to the programme, you can see the effect of these changes by clicking on the *Refresh* button.

Creating an Event Programme

Ways of achieving various tasks associated with creating an event programme are shown below, but, to fully utilise the Programmer, it is useful to know how Summit constructs a programme.

The first page of the draft programme is based on the information in the Event Details and Venue Details forms.

Having constructed the first page, Summit combines sessions and catering events to form the basic units of the schedule or programme. Sessions and catering events are then sorted into ascending date, and then ascending start time order. If there are any sessions commencing at the same time, they are sorted in ascending order of the *Programme Sequence (if Concurrent)* field, which is on the Sessions form.

Sessions are displayed with the *Session Name* as the heading. The following line contains (in the following order) *Session Type*, *Session Code*, *Date*, *Location*, *Start Time* and *End Time*. If an *Additional Description for Programme* has been entered, this will follow on the next line. This is followed by the Session Chair if one has been allocated, then the *Presentation Title, Abstract Text* and *Author Name* for all presentations that have the same *Session Code*. Within each session, the presentations will be sorted in ascending *Order In Session*. **Note:** Only presentations for Confirmed Presenters with *Selected* presentations will appear in the programme.

Catering events are displayed with the *Description* as the heading. The next line contains (in the following order) *Location*, *Start Time* and *End Time*. If an *Additional Description for Programme* has been entered this will follow on the next line.

Modifying a Programme

The following will detail how to fine-tune a programme.

Add a session to the programme

Create a new session using the Sessions form by clicking on the *Sessions* button on the toolbar.

Include an add-on in the programme

Only sessions and catering events appear in the programme, so you'll have to create a new session to cover the date, time and location of the add-on using the Sessions form. Create a new Session Type if necessary.

Remove a session from the programme

Move any presentations currently allocated to that session to another session. Delete the session using the Sessions form. Sessions can't be deleted if there are presentations still allocated to them. To find out if this is the case, click on the *Presentations in Sessions* button on the Sessions form.

Change the order of a session in the programme

If there are no sessions commencing at the same time as the session you wish to move, change the start date/time of the session you wish to move or the start date/time of sessions around it. If you wish to change the display sequence of a concurrent session, change the setting of the *Programme Sequence (if Concurrent)* field on the Sessions form.

Add a new presentation to the programme

If a presentation hasn't been entered yet, close the Programmer form and open the Personal Details form and locate or enter the person's details. Enter the presentation in the Presenter Details form. Assign the presentation a *Session Code* and an *Order In Session*. Make sure that the *Confirmed Presenter* box is marked, and the *Abstract Status* is *Selected* or the presentation won't appear in the draft programme.

Move a presentation within the programme

Assign the presentation a different *Session* or give the presentation a new *Order In Session*. Make sure that the *Conf. Pres.* (confirmed presenter) box is marked and the *Abstract Status* is *Selected*.

Remove a presentation from the programme

If you wish to remove a presentation completely from the system, delete it. If you wish to keep the presentation on the system for possible inclusion in the programme at a later date, change the *Abstract Status* to *Rejected* or *Withdrawn* through the Abstract Status form. This can be reversed at a later date through the same form. Alternatively, create a temporary dummy session for papers you're undecided about.

See the effect of changes made

If you're currently sorting by family name, select the *Sort By Session Date/Time* option. If you're already sorting by session date/time, click on the *Refresh* button. If you want a paper copy of the effect of changes made, click on the *Draft Programme* button.

See which presentations still have to be allocated to a session

If you're currently sorting by family name select the *Sort By Session Date/Time* option. If you're already sorting by session date/time, click on the *Refresh* button. The presentations that still have to be allocated to a session are displayed first.

Have a different presenter/author name in the programme

Enter the author or authors' names exactly as you wish them to appear in the draft programme in the *Authors' Name (if not default)* field, for example, if you have two or more authors. If a value is entered in this field, it will be printed exactly as entered in the draft programme. If no value is entered, the format of person's name is based on the format selected in the *Name Format for Draft Programme* field in the *Name Formats* tab in Event Options.

Note: The *Confirmed as Presenter, Biography Received* and *Photo Received* refer to the presenter, not to each individual presentation. If you update these fields for a particular presentation, the field will be updated for all presentations for that person.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to print a draft programme based on the information currently in the Programmer, Event Details and Venue Details forms. If you wish to have a programme that you can edit further, use the Export Programme button on the Programmer form.

Click to export a draft programme in Rich Text Format (.RTF). RTF is an industry standard format used to transfer text documents between word processors. The exported programme (program.rtf) can be modified using most word processors.

Click to open the Sessions form.

Click to open the Abstract Status form. See the Abstract Status topic further on.

Click to open the Review Status form. See the Abstract Review Status further on.

Click to print a report on the status of all presentations. This report can also be run from Event Reports.

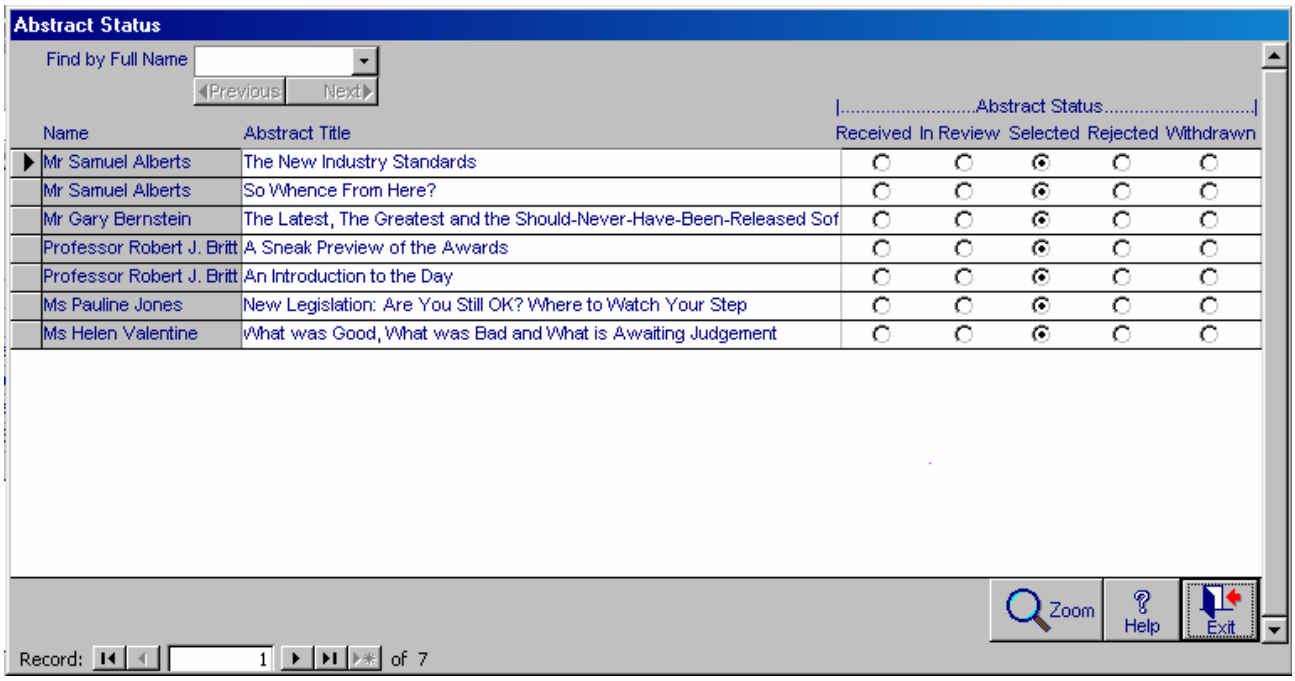
Click to print the Presenter Follow-Up report. This report can also be run from Event Reports.

Click to open the Personal Details form for the person whose presentation is currently selected.

Click to print a report that shows the information on the Programmer form, sorted in the same order.

Abstract Status

This option, called from the Programmer form, enables you to alter the status of an abstract or presentation.



All abstracts held within the system are displayed, regardless of the status of the presenter. The abstracts are displayed in family name order.

You can find an abstract by either searching from the *Find by Full Name* field, or by using the scroll bar on the right side of the form. The navigation buttons at the bottom will tell you how many abstracts there are.

An abstract can only have one status. Select either *Received, In Review, Selected, Rejected* or *Withdrawn* from the *Abstract Status* option box.

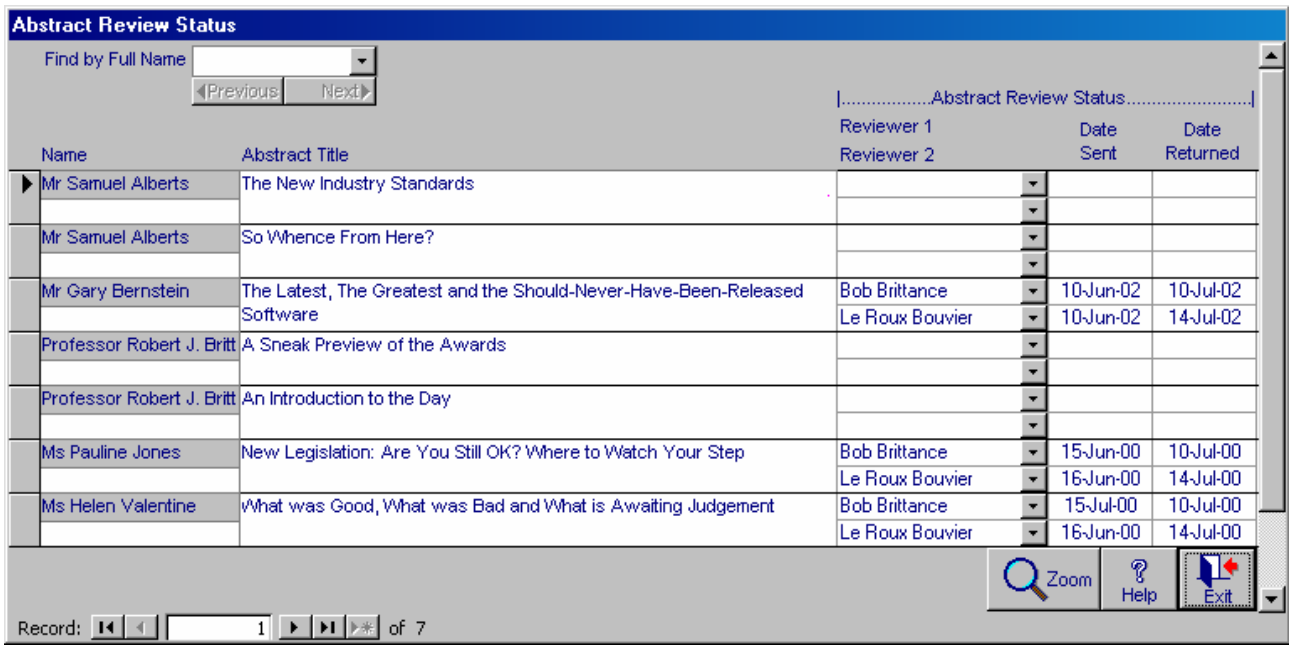
Only *Selected* abstracts appear on the draft programme and *Rejected* or *Withdrawn* abstracts will not appear on the Programmer form. When entering a new presentation, it will have a default status of *Selected*.

Toolbar Buttons

Click on this button to ‘drill down’ to the selected person’s Personal Details form.

Abstract Review Status

This option, called from the Programmer form, enables you to alter the review details of an abstract.



All abstracts held within the system are displayed, regardless of the status of the abstract or the presenter. The abstracts are displayed in family name order.

You can find an abstract by either searching from the *Find by Full Name* field, or by using the scroll bar on the right side of the form. The navigation buttons at the bottom will tell you how many abstracts there are.

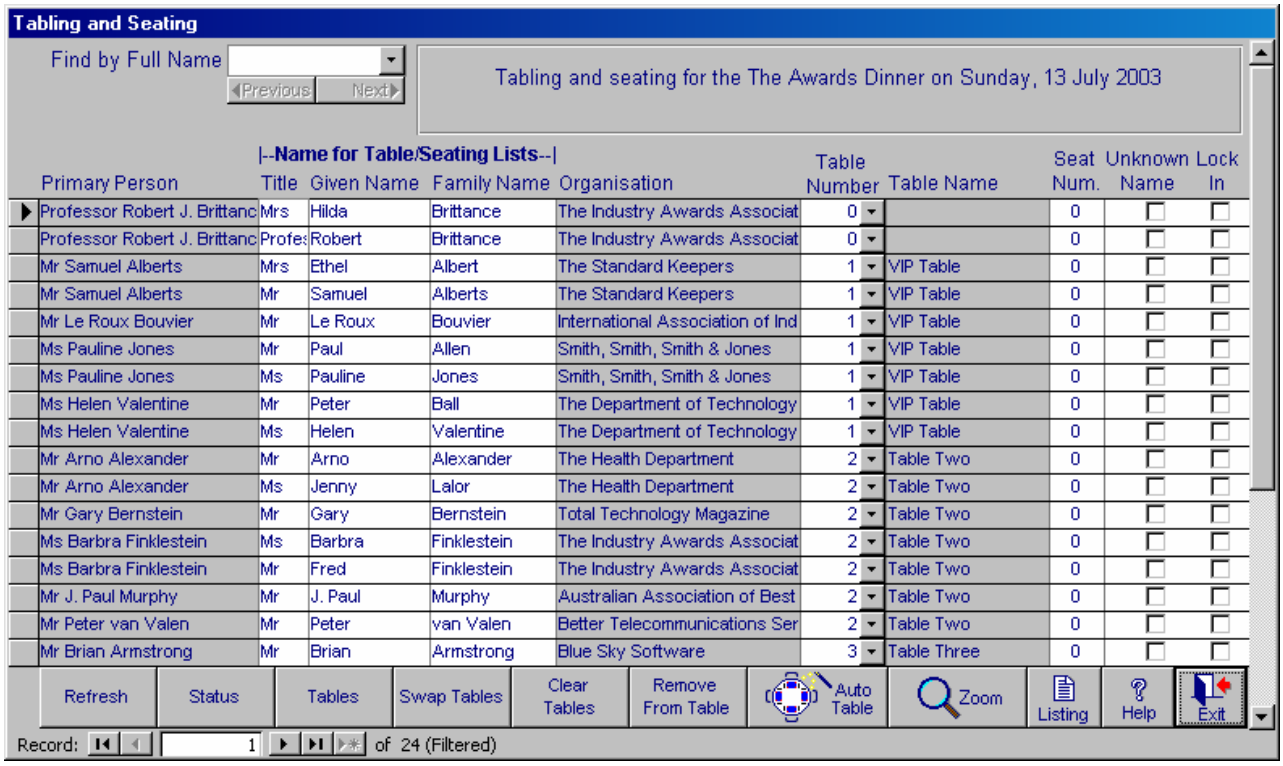
Enter or alter the names in *Reviewer 1* and/or *Reviewer 2*, the *Date Sent* or the *Date Returned*.

Toolbar Buttons

Click on this button to ‘drill down’ to the selected person’s Personal Details form.

Tabling and Seating

This option enables you to place people attending a tabled catering event at tables and/or seats.


Tabling and Seating
Find by Full Name
Previous
Next
Tabling and seating for the The Awards Dinner on Sunday, 13 July 2003
|--Name for Table/Seating Lists--|
Primary Person
Title
Given Name
Family Name
Organisation
Table Number
Table Name
Seat Num.
Unknown Name
Lock In
Professor Robert J. Brittanc Mrs Hilda Brittance The Industry Awards Associat 0 0
Professor Robert J. Brittanc Profes Robert Brittance The Industry Awards Associat 0 0
Mr Samuel Alberts Mrs Ethel Albert The Standard Keepers 1 VIP Table 0
Mr Samuel Alberts Mr Samuel Alberts The Standard Keepers 1 VIP Table 0
Mr Le Roux Bouvier Mr Le Roux Bouvier International Association of Ind 1 VIP Table 0
Ms Pauline Jones Mr Paul Allen Smith, Smith, Smith & Jones 1 VIP Table 0
Ms Pauline Jones Ms Pauline Jones Smith, Smith, Smith & Jones 1 VIP Table 0
Ms Helen Valentine Mr Peter Ball The Department of Technology 1 VIP Table 0
Ms Helen Valentine Ms Helen Valentine The Department of Technology 1 VIP Table 0
Mr Arno Alexander Mr Arno Alexander The Health Department 2 Table Two 0
Mr Arno Alexander Ms Jenny Lalor The Health Department 2 Table Two 0
Mr Gary Bernstein Mr Gary Bernstein Total Technology Magazine 2 Table Two 0
Ms Barbra Finklestein Ms Barbra Finklestein The Industry Awards Associat 2 Table Two 0
Ms Barbra Finklestein Mr Fred Finklestein The Industry Awards Associat 2 Table Two 0
Mr J. Paul Murphy Mr J. Paul Murphy Australian Association of Best 2 Table Two 0
Mr Peter van Valen Mr Peter van Valen Better Telecommunications Ser 2 Table Two 0
Mr Brian Armstrong Mr Brian Armstrong Blue Sky Software 3 Table Three 0
Refresh
Status
Tables
Swap Tables
Clear Tables
Remove From Table
Auto Table
Zoom
Listing
Help
Exit
Record: 1 of 24 (Filtered)

To allocate tables and seats to people, take the following steps.

1. To find a particular person, enter all or part of the person's name in the *Find by Full Name* field and press *Tab* or *Enter*. Use the *Previous* and *Next* buttons to locate other people with the same or similar names. The names of people not yet allocated to a table are shown before the names of people who have been allocated a table.

2. You will need to modify the names on the *Names for Table/Seating Lists* when a person selects more than one of the same add-on that has been designated as 'Tabled', for example, five tickets to a conference dinner.

   When you save the Registration Details form, Summit will create as many entries in the Tabling/Seating Lists as are required. Summit can only work out the names for the first two spaces (primary person and accompanying person, if one is entered), so it puts the primary person's name in the remaining spaces. You may need to overwrite the primary person's name with the name of the person attending, for example, a guest of the primary person.

3. Once you've modified a name, clear the *Unknown Name* check box and mark the *Lock In* check box to prevent Summit from overwriting the name you've entered. You don't need to lock in a name if you haven't changed it – only lock in those marked as unknown name and you've changed it.

4. To seat someone at a particular table, select the table from the *Table Number* pull-down list. This combo box is limit-to-list, so once a table number has been entered, you will need to click on the *Remove From Table* button on the toolbar if you need to remove them from a table. If you're stuck in an error loop, press the *ESC* key or select a table.

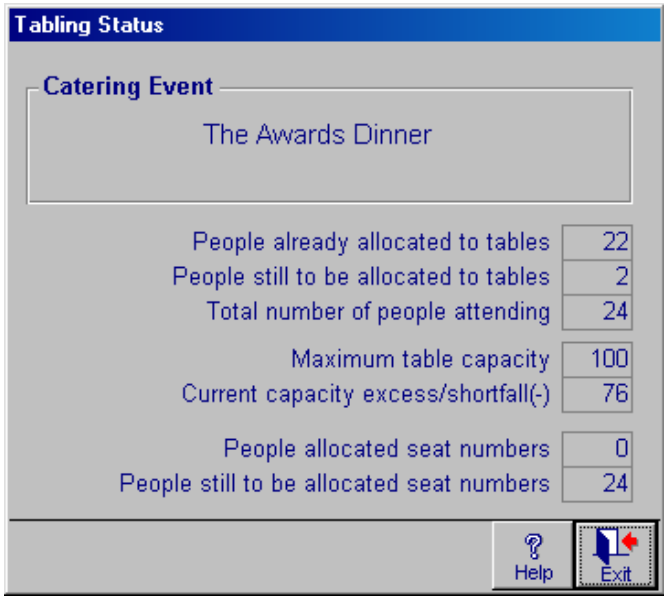
   The system will warn you if you're exceeding the nominated capacity for that particular table.

5. If you want the system to allocate people to tables based a specified criteria, click on the *Auto Table* button. See below for more details.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to re-sort the records in table order and to show those without a table at the top of the list.

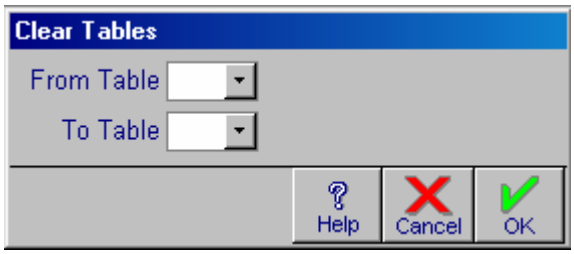
Click to open the Tabling Status form. This form will give you a clear picture of the status of your event – number of tables and seats allocated, number still to be allocated and the excess or shortfall.



Click to open the Tables form to enable you to add/modify details of tables. See Tables in the Setup Menu for more information.

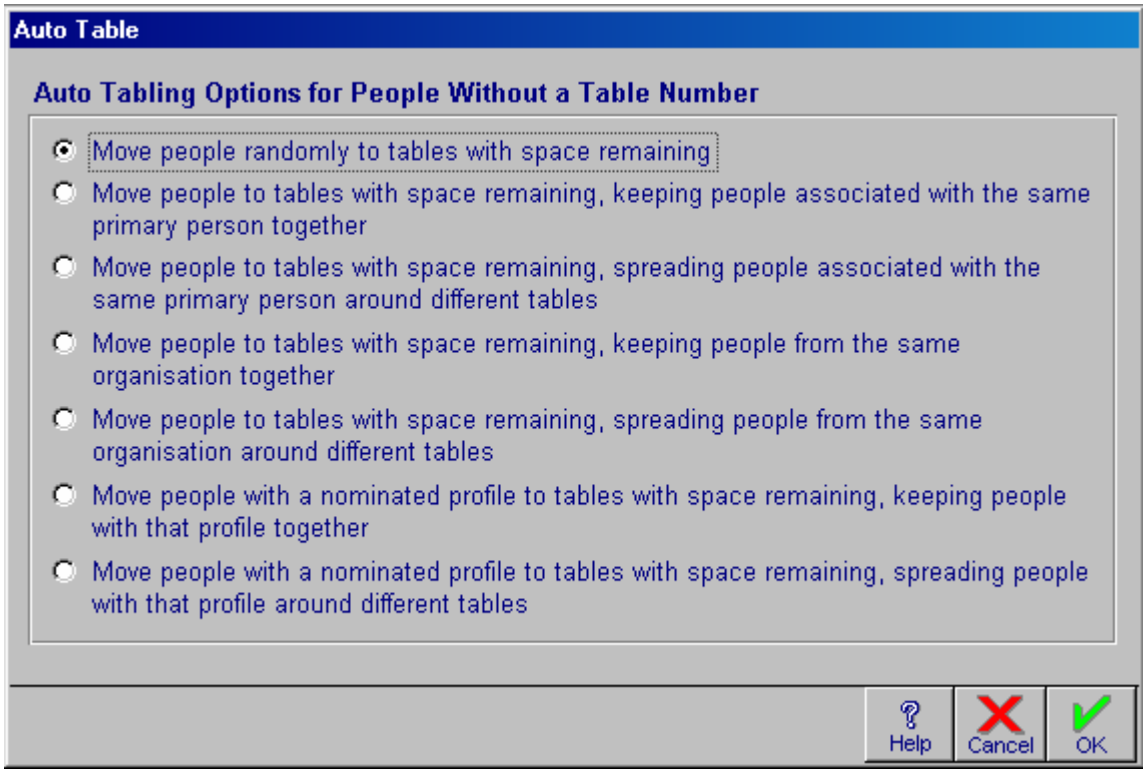
Click to swap all the people at one table with the people at another table. The process will check that there is sufficient capacity at each table.

Click to clear people from one to many tables.



Click to set the *Table Number* to zero for the person whose record is currently selected. This effectively removes them from a table.

Click to open the Auto Table form. This form enables you to automatically seat people at tables based on the criteria you choose.

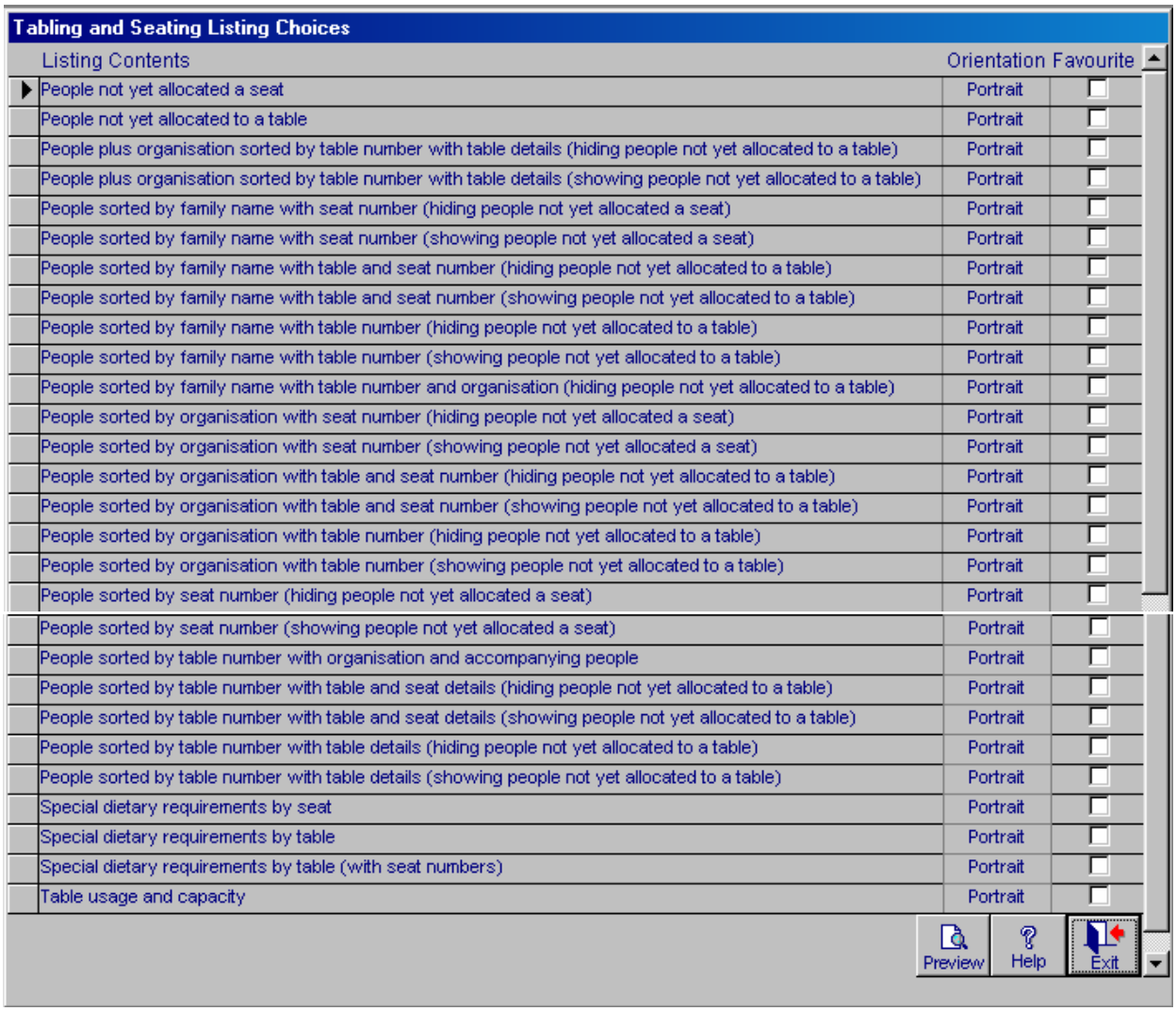

Auto Table
Auto Tabling Options for People Without a Table Number
Move people randomly to tables with space remaining
Move people to tables with space remaining, keeping people associated with the same primary person together
Move people to tables with space remaining, spreading people associated with the same primary person around different tables
Move people to tables with space remaining, keeping people from the same organisation together
Move people to tables with space remaining, spreading people from the same organisation around different tables
Move people with a nominated profile to tables with space remaining, keeping people with that profile together
Move people with a nominated profile to tables with space remaining, spreading people with that profile around different tables
Help
Cancel
OK

Select the option that is best suited to your requirements. If you choose either of the last two options, you will be asked to select a profile.

Click on the *OK* button to run the tabling process. Click on the *Cancel* button if you don't want to continue.

Click to drill down to the Personal Details form for the currently selected person.

Click to choose from a number of different reports on tabling and seating. The reports are all variations on a theme.



Click on the record selector bar to the left of the required report (for example, Special Dietary Requirements by Seat) and click on the *Preview* button. For reports you want to print often, mark the *Favourite* check box. This will move the report to the top of the form.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to print the selected report.

Registration Desk Worklist

The main purpose of this form is to rapidly process delegates arriving at the event.

Registration Desk Worklist
Find by Full Name
Previous
Next
Name
Organisation
Owing
Full Registration
At Event
Satchel Given
Mr Samuel Alberts | The Standard Keepers | $0.00 | Yes
Mr Arno Alexander | The Health Department | $0.00 | Yes
Mr Brian Armstrong | Blue Sky Software | $396.00 | Yes
Mr Paul Aubergine | Professional People Inc. | $357.50 | Yes
Ms Sheelagh Barrie | Serious Business Software | $396.00 | Yes
Mr Gary Bernstein | Total Technology Magazine | $313.50 | Yes
Mr Le Roux Bouvier | International Association of Industry Awards | $0.00 | Yes
Professor Robert J. Brittance | The Industry Awards Association | $0.00 | Yes
Ms Barbra Finklestein | The Industry Awards Association | $0.00 | Yes
Mr David Foxworthy | Primo Computer Systems Inc. | $231.00 | Yes
Ms Pauline Jones | Smith, Smith, Smith & Jones | $0.00 | Yes
Mr J. Paul Murphy | Australian Association of Best Practice | $357.50 | Yes
Mr Robert Smith | Acme Vendors Pty Ltd | $0.00 | Yes
Mr Frank St Peters | Pegaweb Networks | $0.00 | Yes
Ms Helen Valentine | The Department of Technology in Government | $396.00 | Yes
Mr Peter van Valen | Better Telecommunications Services Pty Ltd | $82.50 | Yes
Zoom
Preview
Help
Exit
Record: 1 of 16

All people who are confirmed delegates and/or who have one or more add-ons will be included on this form and report. The records are displayed in family name order.

There are three methods of processing your delegates. You can process them manually using the printed report, you can process them on-line using the one computer and you can process them at multiple registration points using many computers. All three methods are explained in more detail over the page.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to 'drill down' to the currently selected person's Personal Details record. You only have access to this person's data. Clicking on the *OK* button in Personal Details will bring you back to the Registration Desk Worklist.

Click to print the Registration Worklist Report. This report can be used if you are processing arrivals manually, or with multiple registration points.

Process Arrivals Manually

At times it's not possible to use Summit to register people as they arrive at the event, so they are noted as having arrived on a pre-printed report. **Note**: These steps must be taken **before** you lose access to the computer system containing the Summit Event Management System.

To process arrivals at the event manually, take the following steps.

1. Ensure that entry of all registrations, payments and payment allocations is as up-to-date as possible.
2. Print (or export if badges are being produced externally) any name badges not yet produced.
3. If desired, print off invoices to give to arriving participants who haven't paid for the event.
4. Print any desired attendance lists.
5. If you will be handing out the system-generated Attendance Records to participants, print a copy of it.
6. Print the Catering Requirements report.
7. Print Equipment Requirements reports.
8. Print a final pre-event Reconciliation Report.
9. Print out the Running Sheet.
10. Open the Registration Desk Worklist form from the During Menu. Click on the *Preview* button to produce a printed copy of the registration desk worklist.
11. As people arrive at the event, on the printed Registration Desk Worklist, mark the *At Event* box against the names, and as they are given any event materials, mark the *Satchel Given* box as shown below.

DEMO 2003

Summit Light Demonstration Event

Registration Desk Worklist

As at Wednesday, 29 May 2002 at 06:19 pm

Name	Organisation	Owing	Full Registration	At Event	Satchel Given
Mr Samuel Alberts	The Standard Keepers	$0.00	Yes	✓	✓
Mr Arno Alexander	The Health Department	$0.00	Yes		
Mr Brian Armstrong	Blue Sky Software	$396.00	Yes	✓	✓
Mr Paul Aubergine	Professional People Inc.	$357.50	Yes		
Ms Sheelagh Barrie	Serious Business Software	$396.00	Yes		
Mr Gary Bernstein	Total Technology Magazine	$313.50	Yes		
Mr Le Roux Bouvier	International Association of Industry Awards	$0.00	Yes		

12. After the event, open the Registration Desk Worklist form on the During Menu and update the information from the printed copy that you marked manually. Once you've updated the computer system, you will be able to run the Incomplete Participation reports.

Process Arrivals On-line

On-line processing means you're able to process arrivals using a computer running Summit at a single point.

To process arrivals at the event on-line, take the following steps:

1. Open the Registration Desk Worklist form from the During Menu. All delegates are displayed showing their organisation, how much money they still owe and if they are a full registration or not.
2. As people arrive, locate their records by entering all or the part their names in the *Find by Full Name* field, then press *Tab* or *Enter*. You can also scroll down the form using the scroll bar on the right side of the form as all names are in family name order.

   You can use the person's full name here, you're not restricted to a family name only for searching. This is to minimise the time required to locate the record for a person with a frequently occurring family name.

   The system will move to the first record with a name **containing** the letters you have entered. The search is not case sensitive, so there is no need to enter the letters in leading upper case or all upper case. If the system doesn't find any matches for the letters you've entered, you'll remain at the record you were on when you started the search. If you're uncertain of the spelling of a family name, clicking on the down arrow at the right of the family name combo box will list all family names in ascending alphabetical order for you to choose from.

   To move between records where the name matches the letters you've entered, click on the *Previous* or *Next* buttons.
3. Mark the *At Event* check box for the person's record.
4. If you have given the person any materials associated with the event, mark the *Satchel Given* check box for the person's record.
5. If you have a person querying the registration details, find his or her record and click on the record selector bar to the left of the delegate's name to select them. Click on the *Zoom* button. This takes you to the person's Personal Details form where you can discuss all recorded details with them.

Process Arrivals at Multiple Registration Points

Multiple registration points are a means of reducing the registration desk bottleneck when you have a large event, or expect to have a large number of delegates arriving over a very short period of time.

You could use a series of networked computers to register the arrival of the delegates, however, this is not recommended. As everyone would be using the same screen at the same time for the same task, and as Microsoft's Access locks a 'page' of data at a time (a few records either side of the selected record as opposed to a single record), there could be data and network conflicts.

The method described here is a mixture of manual and on-line activities.

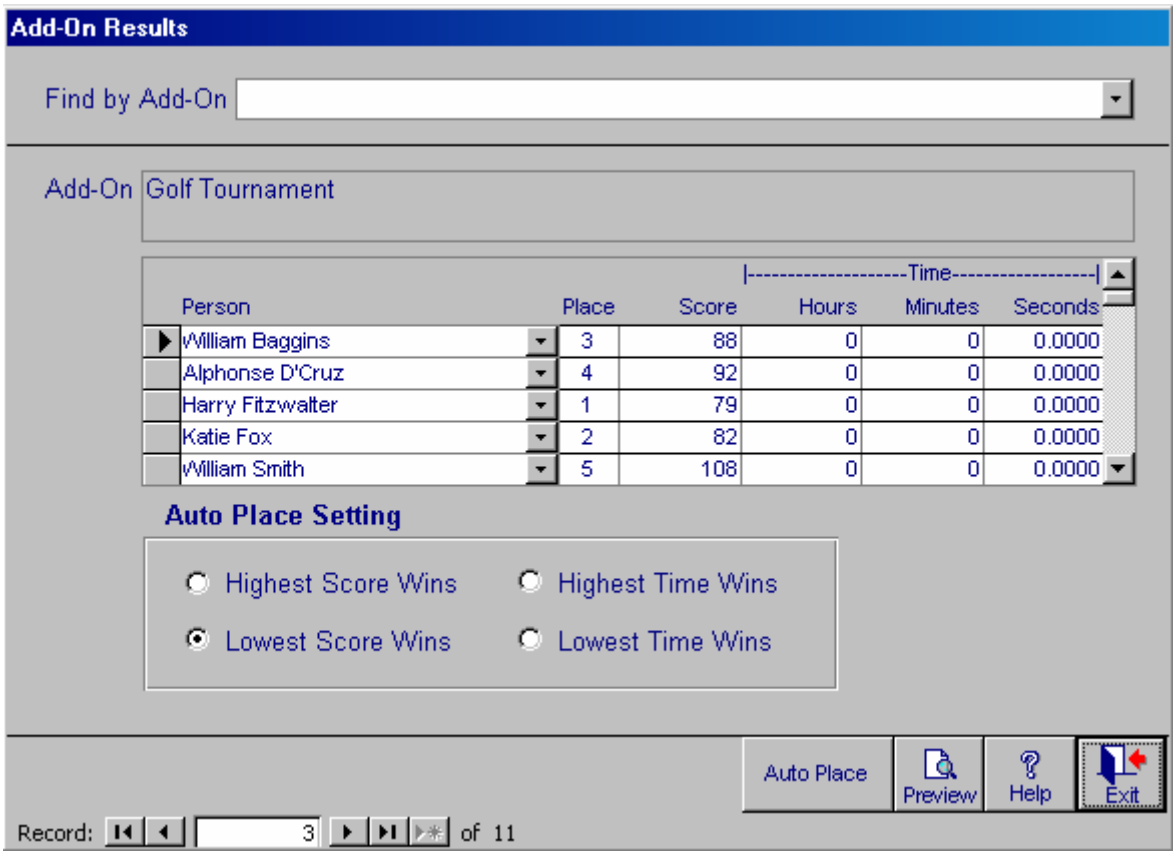
To ensure an even flow through multiple registration points, each registration point should be set up for family name commencing with specific letters of the alphabet (for example, A-K, L-P and R-Z).

To process arrivals at the event using multiple registration points, take the following steps.

1. Open the Registration Desk Worklist form from the During Menu. Click on the *Preview* button and produce one printed copy of the Registration Desk Worklist for each registration point.
2. As people arrive at each registration point, on the printed Registration Desk Worklist, mark the *At Event* box against their names, and as they are given any event materials, mark the *Satchel Given*.
3. After the arrivals have been processed, collect all the copies of the printed Registration Desk Worklist that were marked manually. Open the Registration Desk Worklist form from the During Menu and update the computer version of the worklist from the printed copies.
4. When you are certain that the details from all printed copies of the worklist have been entered into the computer, destroy the original printed copies. This prevents people making entries on the old printed copies.
5. Reprint the Registration Desk Worklist for the next batch of arrivals. All data entered so far will be printed onto the report.

Add-On Results

This option is for entering the results of any add-on that is competitive in nature, for example, a golf tournament during a sporting afternoon.



The system caters for events that require scoring on the basis of either points or times. You can enter placings or have the system place people automatically by clicking the *Auto Place* button.

To locate a particular add-on, select it from the *Find by Add-On* field or use the navigation buttons at the base of the form to cycle through the records.

Once you've found the desired add-on, the *Person* combo box contains the names of all people taking part in this add-on. Click on the down arrow and select a name or you can enter the name of each person competing in the event. To allow the use of team names or nicknames, you're not restricted to the values in this list. Enter the person's score and/or time.

If you're going to use Auto Place, select the option corresponding to the placing method you wish Summit to use, then click on the *Auto Place* button. If two people have the same score, they will be placed equally and the next place will be jumped. For example, if two people tie on first place, the next place would be third – second place is skipped.

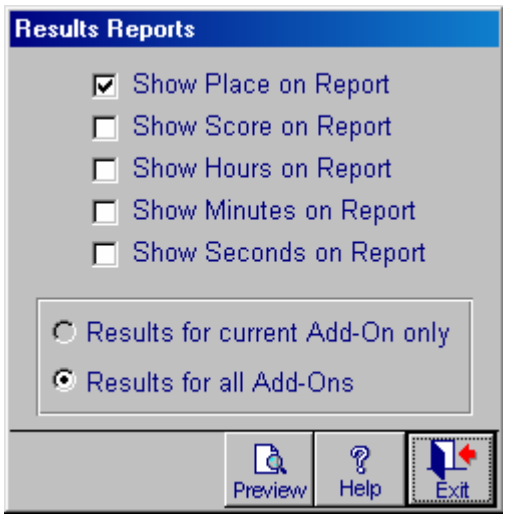
Toolbar Buttons

Click to automatically place the scores displayed on the form.

Click to print the Results Report.

Results Reports

This option allows you to print the results of add-ons that are competitive in nature.



To print an Add-On Results report, take the following steps.

1. Click on the check box beside each field you want displayed on your report
2. Select the option to print *Results for the current Add-On only* or to *Print results for all Add-Ons.*
3. Click on the *Preview* button to print the report. The report is sorted in ascending place order.

Each time you open this form, the initial settings for fields to display and print will be the ones you last used.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to print a Results Report.

Introduction to MIE WebLink

MIE WebLink enables potential attendees to enter registration information onto an event registration page on Internet and have that information passed into your event database without you having to re-enter the information.

Instead of using static pages that need to be updated any time the information in your event file changes, MIE WebLink creates registration forms on-the-fly based on a subset of your event data; if your event data changes, the registration form can be updated automatically.

The specific interfaces are:

- Registration Without Payment using MIE WebLink
- Secure Registration With Payment using MIE WebLink

Step by Step

1. Complete the setup of your event file as you would normally do.
2. Click on the Create Event Web File button on the Internet Assistant. This creates a very small subset of your event file (an evw file) that contains only the information needed to build a registration page. It does not contain any financial data or attendee information.
3. E-mail us the event web file (the evw file) and any logo you want displayed and fill in the on-line setup form with your preferences for the registration page.
4. We setup a URL (web page) for the registration page and an administration area for you to monitor the event and then we e-mail the details to you.
5. Link to the registration form and your attendees/delegates can start registering.

Advantages

The best part about MIE WebLink is that from this point onwards the registration page is completely under your control. Your Administration Page enables you to:

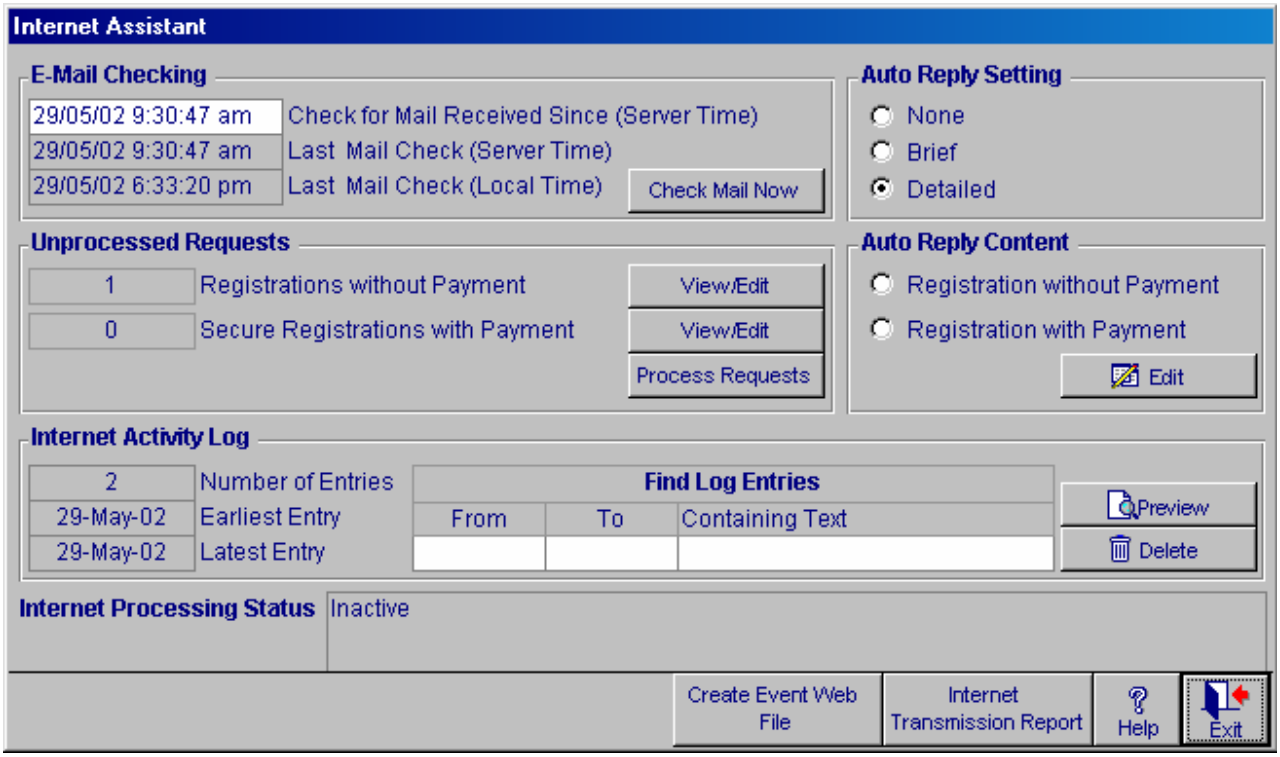
1. Dynamically update the information displayed on your registration page at any time. If anything changes in your event file, for example you add new registration types or add-ons, you can create another event web file and upload it directly via your administration area. Once the event web file has been uploaded the registration page will reflect the updated data. You can also use the administration area to modify the appearance of the registration page.
2. You can retrieve lost registrations. You can use the Internet Transmissions Report (on the Internet Assistant) to determine if any registrations have been lost between the registration page and your e-mail. If any are missing you can log on to your administration area and have the registrations retransmitted to you.
3. Reconcile credit card payments. You can log on to your administration area and display all the credit card payments received (no card details). You can restrict the payments displayed to a specific date range to reconcile with the payments in Summit over the same date range.

Secure Credit Card Payments

The secure credit card payments facility is through Camtech (http://www.camtechcorporation.com/) and the Commonwealth Bank. All monies received via the secure payment gateway are deposited into a separate MIE Software Trust Account. We will transfer all monies due to your bank account, after subtracting costs, on a daily basis - with an e-mailed tax invoice/summary.

Internet Assistant

The Internet Assistant is where you control, process and monitor registration details received via the Internet.



The incoming data is kept in a temporary file until you View/Edit each request. This eliminates the possibility of garbage data being saved onto your database.

The Internet Assistant will keep a detailed log of all activities and processing. After any Internet activity session, the Internet Activity log will be displayed for you to print. The information held in the log include the warning of possible duplicates, the content of each e-mail, etc

You can set the auto-reply content to be None, Brief and Detailed and if you choose Detailed, you can edit the actual message.

The workflow and interaction between the Internet Assistant and your mail application are as follows:

1. A potential attendee connects with your Web site using a browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer and fills out a Secure Registrations With Payment (e-commerce) form that records information.
2. The web server (where your web site is located) e-mails this information to your e-mail address.
3. When you check for e-mail using your messaging system, for example, Microsoft Outlook, these messages are picked up along with any other e-mail to you and placed in your in-tray.
4. In Summit you click on the *Internet Assistant* button and Summit will check the contents of your in-tray and extract all messages related to all Summit events.
5. The number of each of these forms is displayed in *Unprocessed Requests*. You can check these entries before they are added to your database by clicking on the *View/Edit* button. Any

messages for events other than the one you're connected to will be displayed with the message 'Unable to process'. Do not delete these as they can be processed when you connect to that event. Once connected to the second event, you don't need to *Check Mail Now* as all the mail is in.

6. People who sent in an Internet request that was successfully added to the database may be sent an e-mail confirming receipt of their message, automatically, if you choose.

The main requirements to set up the Internet interface are that:

- your e-mail software package is MAPI compliant
- the form on your web page are set up to provide the information in **exactly** the format Summit is expecting – this is automatic using MIE WebLink
- your web server supports the mailto protocol to be able to send you the e-mail messages
- the payments come through a secure e-commerce site. This means that as soon as the potential attendee submits the registration form that includes payment via credit card, the payment is authorised immediately and only the authorisation number is transmitted to you as Secure Registrations with Payment.

Important Before you open the Internet Assistant, you should have opened your mail application and checked for new mail (this puts the mail in the mail system's in tray).

E-Mail Checking

This is the first step in collecting requests that have been sent on the Internet. When you click on the *Check Mail Now* button, the Internet Assistant will cycle through your mail system's in tray and pick up all messages that it has not picked up previously. It will check for possible duplicates and produce a report on the messages that have been collected. At this stage no information has been added to your event file as you have not yet had the chance to check the requests – they remain as Unprocessed Requests.

Normally, you would not alter the data in the *Check for Mail Received Since (Server Time)* field. The only time you would alter this information is if you re-installed Summit while you still had unprocessed requests (as re-installing would mean that those unprocessed requests would be lost). If this happened, you would set this date and time back to just before the last e-mail request was sent to you. Note that it is not unusual for there to be a discrepancy between the time on your computer and the time on the server computer of your ISP.

Unprocessed Requests

This section enables you to check the unprocessed requests before allowing the information into your event file. To view the unprocessed requests, click on the *View/Edit* button. With the requests displayed in a spreadsheet-like table, you can modify any of the details and delete duplicate or 'rubbish' requests. Only when you're happy with the content and validity of all requests should you click on the *Process Requests* button. This will then process the requests and update your event file a detailed report on all the processing will be produced.

Internet Activity Log

When you click *Check Mail Now* or *Process Requests,* a report is produced detailing all the activity that took place in that activity session. All this information is stored in the Internet Activity log and can be reprinted at any time.

You can reprint the log from and/or to specific dates by entering the dates in the *From* and/or *To* fields and then click on *Preview.* As well as this you can restrict the report to only those log entries that contain specific text by entering the text you are looking for in the *Containing Text* field.

You can also delete some or all of the Internet Activity log if you no longer want to keep the activity history information on file.

To delete all of the log, click on the *Delete* button. To only delete part of the log, enter the earliest date to delete in the *From* field and the latest date to delete in the *To* field and then click the *Delete* button. As well as this you can restrict the deletion to only those log entries that contain specific text by entering the text you are looking for in the *Containing Text* field.

Internet Processing Status

When you click *Check Mail Now* or *Process Requests,* this section of the form will display what activities are taking place.

Toolbar Buttons

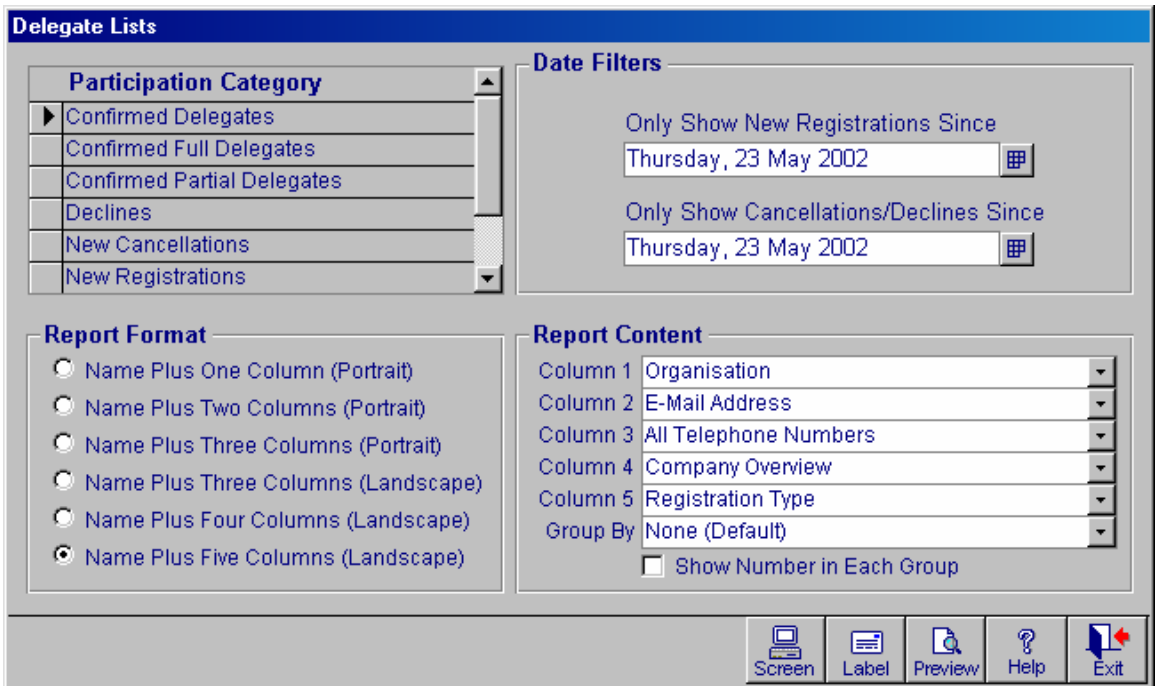
Click to print an Internet Transmission Report. This report was designed to ensure that no e-mails from prospective delegates goes missing. This report prints the details, especially the sequence number, of all transmissions since a date nominated by you. If there are missing numbers in the sequence, you can go to your Administration Page and re-send the missing e-mail.

Click to create a subset of your event file to be used as the data for a registration page hosted on the MIE Software ColdFusion server. The Event Web File created does not contain any information about delegates on your database or any credit card or banking information. Specifically, the event web file only contains the following information to populate your registration form: Conference Variable Parameters Table (contains event name, dates, description, themes etc venue and organiser information only), Profiles, Registration Types and Add-Ons – but only those marked with “Include in MIE WebLink File”.

REPORTS

Delegate Lists

This option enables you to design and print reports that list delegates or to produce mailing labels for a selected group of delegates.



The form is divided into four sections:

1. Participation Category - what kind of delegate to list
2. Date Filters - a date from which new registrations or cancellations are listed
3. Report Format - how many columns, portrait or landscape
4. Report Content - what to put in the columns, what to group the data by and whether or not to count people within those groups.

To create your own delegate listing, take the following steps.

1. Select what kind of delegate you want to list. You can choose from Confirmed Delegates (these include full and partial registrations), Confirmed Full Delegates, Confirmed Partial Delegates, New Cancellations, New Registrations and Potential Delegates.
2. If you choose New Registrations, you can enter a date from which all new registrations will be listed. The date you enter will include those people who registered on or after that date. You can't leave the *Only Show New Registrations Since* field blank, however this field is only used for the New Registrations listing.
3. If you choose New Cancellations, you can enter a date from which all new cancellations will be listed. The date you enter will include those people who cancelled their registration on or after that date. You can't leave the *Only Show New Cancellations Since* field blank, however this field is only used for the New Cancellations listing.

4. Select the Report Format you wish to use. You can have up to five columns plus the person's name.
5. Selected what data you want shown in each column by clicking on the pull-down list on the right of the *Column 1 - 5* combo boxes. These fields are limit-to-list (if you get stuck in an error loop, press the *ESC* key on your keyboard).
6. Select what you would like to group the data by, for example, you might like to group your listing by State.
7. Decide whether or not you need the system to count the number of delegates in each group.
8. Click on the *Preview* button to produce the listing.

To produce mailing labels, take the following steps.

1. Select what kind of delegate you want to list. You can choose from Confirmed Delegates (these include full and partial registrations), Confirmed Full Delegates, Confirmed Partial Delegates, New Cancellations, New Registrations and Potential Delegates.
2. If you choose New Registrations, you can enter a date from which all new registrations will be listed.
3. If you choose New Cancellations you can enter a date from which all new cancellations will be listed.
4. Click on the *Label* button. The labels will use the stationery selected in Global Options on the Setup Menu.

Toolbar Buttons

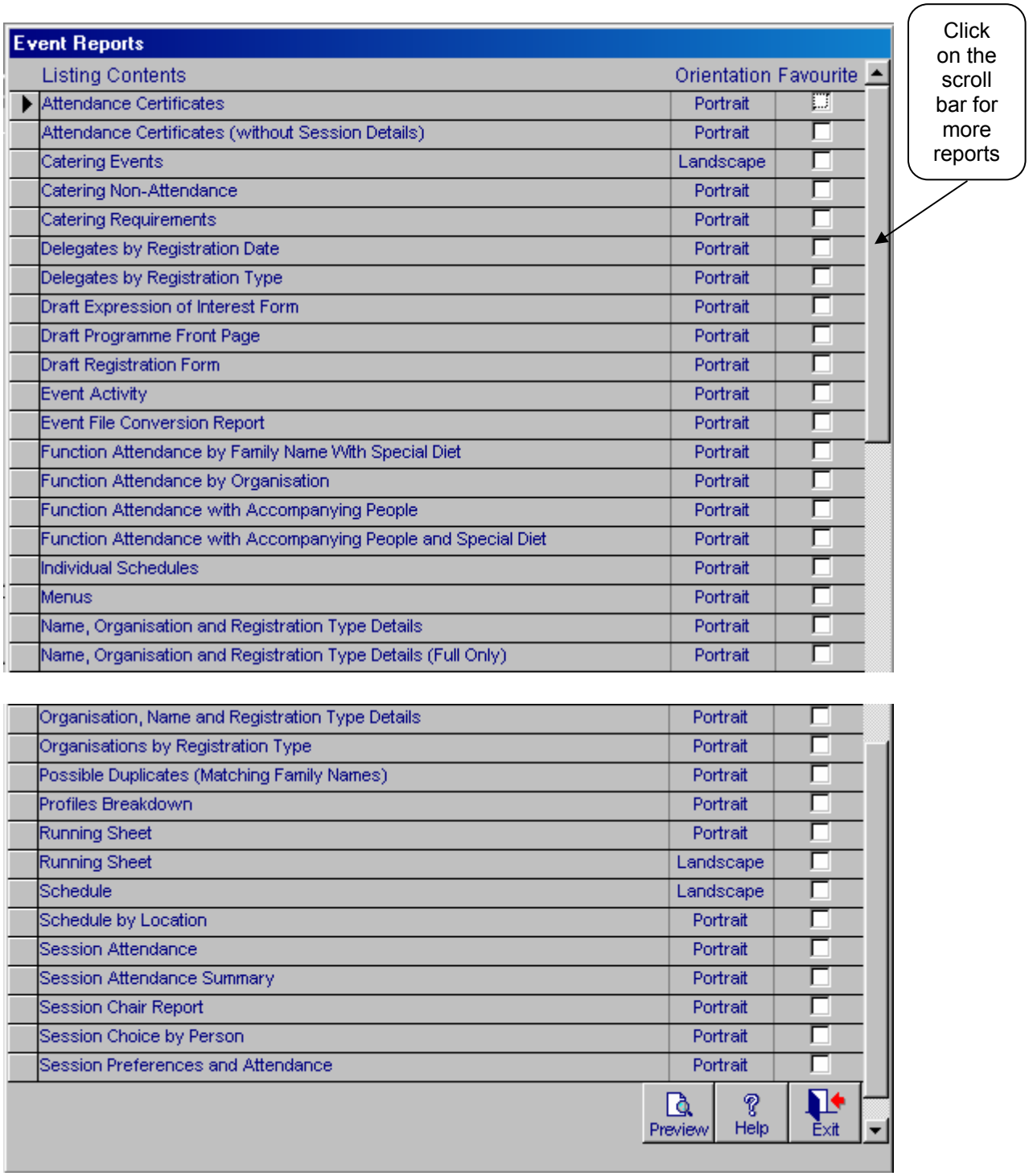
Click to run the report to the screen, i.e., this report layout has no page breaks and you can edit the information on the screen. Note: This will change the information within the data file.

Click to produce mailing labels for the selected delegates.

Click to produce a listing.

Event Reports

This menu contains the most common event reports. Some of these reports appear on the relevant forms, for example, Menus is also on the Catering Events form.



To use this form, click on the record selector bar beside each report you want to print, then click on the *Preview* button. Alternatively you can use the up and down arrows on your keyboard to navigate to the report you require. For those reports you print often, mark the *Favourite* check box to move them to the top of the form.

All the reports are displayed in print preview. This enables you to print all or some of the report to hard copy, nominate the number of copies and nominate the printer.

Attendance Certificates

These report will produce, one for each person, an attendance certificate listing all sessions marked as confirmed as attending, and if appropriate, the professional education credits gained. If no sessions are marked for a person, no certificate is produced.

Attendance Certificates (without Session Details)

This report will produce, for all delegates listed as 'At Event', a generic Attendance Certificate.

Catering Events

This is the reference file listing from the Catering Events form.

Catering Non-Attendance

This report shows the name and organisation of people who will not be attending an inclusive catering function. To register someone as a non-attendance, click on the *Not Attending* button on the toolbar of the Registration Details form. The report starts each catering event on a new page and sorts the detail of the report by family name then given name.

Catering Requirements

This report shows the number of people to be catered for at each catering event, based on the details entered in the Catering Events form. The system will determine the number for each catering event by looking at the number of delegates (if you've indicated that the catering event is for all full registrants) and the number of attendees at the associated add-on functions. The report is sorted in chronological order of catering event. To check catering requirements for a single event quickly, the actual number attending is displayed in the field *Actual* in the Catering Budget section of the Catering Events form.

Delegates by Registration Date

This report shows the name, position, division and organisation of full delegates grouped by registration date. All partial registrants (those that are registered by an add-on) are grouped together under the heading Partial Registrations.

Delegates by Registration Type

This report shows the name, position, division and organisation of full delegates grouped by registration type. All partial registrants (those that are registered by an add-on) are grouped together under the heading Partial Registrations.

Draft Expression of Interest Form

While the Draft Expression of Interest Form, Draft Registration Form and Draft Programme Front Page could be used for your event, the primary purpose of these forms is for checking against the brochures and forms you create, to make sure that those brochures and forms are accurate and that they contain all the information you have entered into Summit. This will ensure that you capture the information you need to get the most from Summit. Unlike templates, drafts will change each time the information within the system changes. In the Draft Expression of Interest Form, the

heading comes from the *Short Name* and *Full Name* entered on the Event Details form on the Setup Menu. The name and address fields are those required for the Personal Details form. The information on official venue and official carrier is entered on the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form and is reported, in summary, on the Interest To Date report. The profile information is based on the profiles you've entered on the Profiles form. The address information in the document footer comes from the address details entered on the Secretariat Details form on the Setup Menu.

Draft Programme Front Page

All the information, except for the event venue name, is based on the information entered on the Event Details form on the Setup Menu. The venue name comes from the *Venue Name* entered on the Venue Details form on the Setup Menu.

Draft Registration Form

The heading comes from the *Short Name* and *Full Name* entered on the Event Details form on the Setup Menu. The name and address fields are those required for the Personal Details form. The profile information is based on the profiles you've entered on the Profiles form. The registration types information is based on the fees and descriptions set on the Registration Types form on the Setup Menu. The add-ons information is based on the costs and descriptions set on the Add-Ons form on the Setup Menu. The add-ons are displayed in order of the display sequence specified on that form. The address information in the document footer comes from the address details entered on the Secretariat Details form on the Setup Menu.

Event Activity

This report prints the same information as the Income Reconciliation report but without any financial data. It displays the number of people involved in each separate event activity, viz., registrations (partial and full) and add-ons.

Event File Conversion Report

This report details all incidents in relation to converting an event from Summit Version 3 to Version 4. An incident is something the program had difficulty with that you may need to follow up.

Function Attendance…

There are four function attendance reports: Function Attendance by Family Name with Special Diet (includes all people in alphabetical order), Function Attendance by Organisation (includes all people in organisation order), Function Attendance with Accompanying People and Function Attendance with Accompanying People with Special Diet.

Individual Schedules

A schedule is produced for anyone involved as either a presenter, chairperson or session aide at the event. Each person begins on a new page and all activities are listed chronologically.

Menus

This report details the menu entered against each catering event. It is sorted by catering event date and time. If nothing was entered into the *Menu* field in the Catering Event form, the catering event would still be listed but the words 'No menu specified' is be printed.

Name, Organisation and Registration Type Details…

This report prints the delegates' name, organisation and their Registration Type. The first report includes full and partial delegates (partial is with a Registration Type Add-On), the second reports only full delegates.

Organisation, Name and Registration Type Details

This report prints all delegates, both full and partial and groups them by organisation.

Organisations by Registration Type

For each registration type, all registrants are sorted by family name within organisation. All partial registrants (those that are registered by an add-on) are grouped together under the heading Partial Registrations.

Possible Duplicates (Matching Family Names)

This report lists every occurrence where a family name appears on the database more than once. It displays the Person Number as well as the full name and address so that duplicate person details can be seen.

Profiles Breakdown

This report shows each interest Profile and the number of people who have been marked with it in each participation category. This information can be valuable when preparing marketing material and the event programme to ensure that the event is targeted at the most popular profiles. As the use of this information is general rather than exact, and the report can take quite a long time to run, you're given the choice of creating new report data, or using the last calculated report data. The 'Pot.' and 'Con.' at the top of each column of the report refer to potential and confirmed respectively in each participation category. There is one row of the report for each profile you've set up on the Profiles form.

Running Sheet (Landscape and Portrait)

This report contains all sessions (with the associated presentations and equipment requirements, as well as the running sheet notes and setup tasks), all catering events (with the catering running sheet notes and setup tasks, plus the menu) and all ad hoc running sheet notes in chronological order. Each day starts on a new page. The report prints all the activities that are to happen at the event; it shows in date and time order what is to happen, where and at what time it is to happen and any additional instructions to a person or organisation who is responsible for ensuring a task is performed. You can choose whether or not to show sessions that do not contains presentations.

The report can be either landscape or portrait - both reports have the same data so it's a matter of preference. These reports can also be run from within the Organiser form.

Schedule

This report shows the flow or structure of the event by listing all the sessions and catering events in date and time order. This enables the organisers to see at a glance that there are no overlapping activities scheduled.

Schedule by Location

This report is a schedule of all sessions and catering events grouped into the locations where the sessions and catering events will occur. This enables the organisers to ensure that each location is not ‘double booked’, nor is it under utilised.

Session Attendance

This report lists all people, and their organisations, who have been confirmed as attending a session. Each session starts on a new page and the number of people is totalled. The report is sorted by family name then given name within each session.

Session Attendance Summary

This report lists all sessions, against which the number of people preferred and confirmed to attend is totalled. The report is sorted by the date and time of the session.

Session Chair Report

This report is for use by the session chair and contains details on the session’s date, time, location, description and standard equipment. For each presenter in that session, the start time, presentation title and abstract, the author, the duration of the presentation and the equipment requirements are printed in the order specified in *Order in Session*. If the presenter’s biography has been entered into the system, it is printed on the report. If not, a box is printed into which the chair can hand write the biography. Any notes that have been entered against the presentation will be printed. Each session starts on a new page and the presentations are sorted by *Order in Session*. Each session will printed even if a session chair has not been specified for that session.

Session Choice by Person

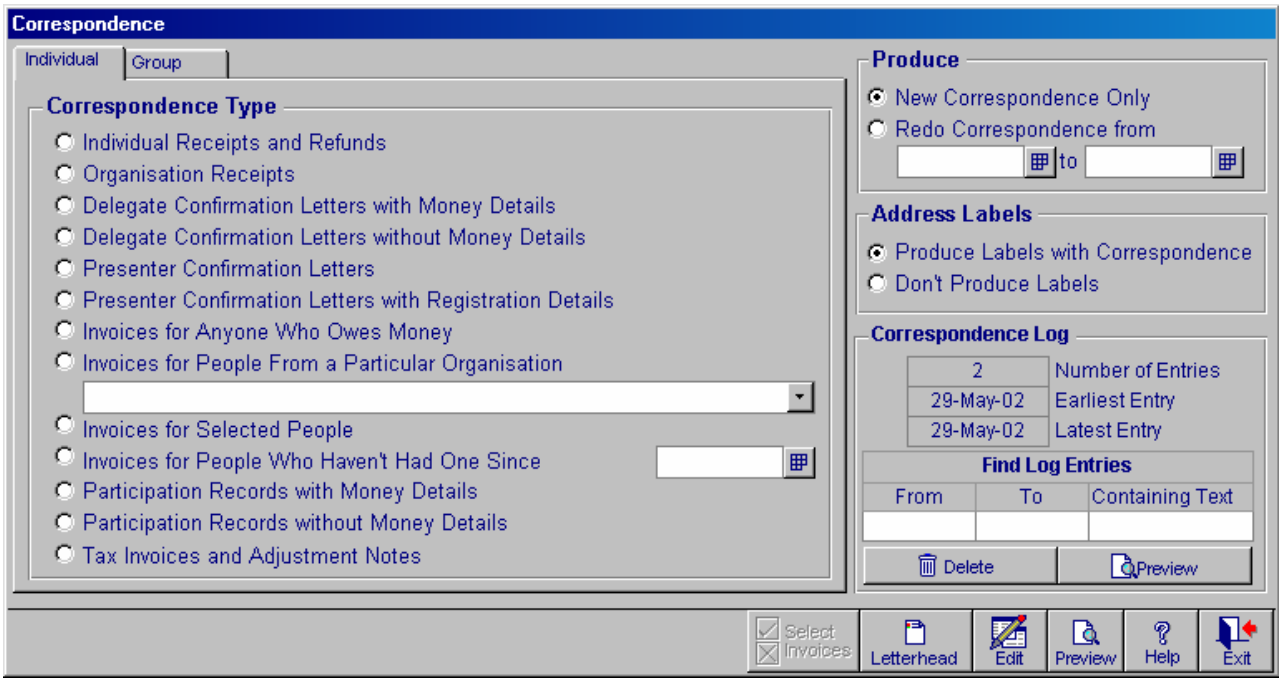
This report lists for each person who has selected sessions, the person’s name, organisation, all sessions selected and the associated status – preferred or confirmed. The report is in family name order.

Session Preferences and Attendance

This report prints the name and organisation of anyone who has indicated a preference to attend a session, or who has been confirmed as attending. The report totals the number in each column. Each session starts on a new page and if no one has been registered for that session, it does not appear on the report.

Correspondence

This option enables you to correspond with your participants in a variety of ways. There are two tabs: Individual and Group. You can create a Financial Group from within Personal Details → Money Menu → Financial Group.



To correspond with your event participants, take the following steps.

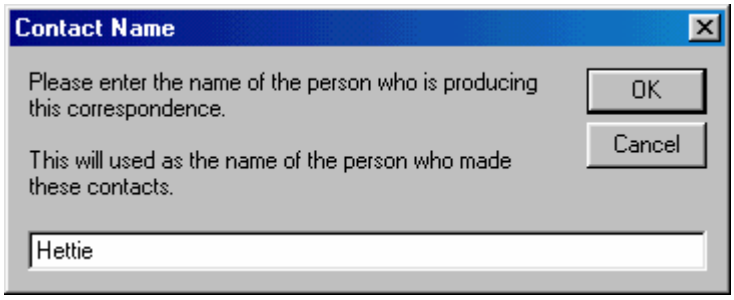
1. Select whether you require correspondence to be sent to the individual participant or to Financial Group Leaders and select the appropriate tab.
2. Select the *Correspondence Type* you require.
3. Each correspondence type, with the exception of the Participation Record and the Organisation Receipt, can have user defined text both at the top (after the 'Dear...') and the bottom of the letter. To define your own text, after you select the *Correspondence Type* from the list, click on the *Edit* button. The way this text is used in constructing correspondence is as follows:

   - Heading (if marked on Event Options form)
   - Date
   - Address Details
   - Salutation (if appropriate)
   - The text you've entered as text for the top of the document
   - The information for the correspondence type
   - The text you've entered as text for the bottom of the document
   - Footer (if marked on Event Options form).

   Refund notices are printed with the Receipt Run.
4. In the *Produce* option group, select *New Correspondence Only* if you want to send the selected correspondence only to those people who haven't been sent this particular letter. Select *Redo Correspondence from <date> to <date>* if the last batch of letters didn't print correctly and you confirmed the print, i.e., these letters have a date printed in the associated letter printed fields. For example, the *Confirmation Sent* field on the Registration Details form.

5. If you require address labels, select the *Produce Address Labels* option in the *Address Labels* option group. The format of the address labels will depend on the *Address Label Stationery* selected in Global Options. Select the *Don't Produce Address Labels* option if none are required.
6. Click on the *Preview* button to print the letters. All letters will be sorted by family name except for the Organisation Receipts. The labels are printed in the same order. If you have selected to have some of your correspondence faxed, you should ensure that WinFax Pro (version 9.0 or later) is running before you click *Preview.*

   If you marked the check box *Create Contact Record when Correspondence Sent* in Event Options, you will be asked for the name of the person sending the correspondence. A contact entry, with your selected *Contact Type* (again in the Event Options form), will be created for all people being sent the letter.


Contact Name
Please enter the name of the person who is producing this correspondence.
This will used as the name of the person who made these contacts.
OK
Cancel
Hettie

7. After printing the hard copy correspondence, Summit will fax correspondence to people who have Fax as their Correspondence setting and then place e-mails with the correspondence as attachments in your mailing system out tray for people who have 'E-Mail' as their *Correspondence* setting.
8. To modify the letterhead that appears at the top of all correspondence for this event, select Letterhead.
9. After printing the letters, Summit will ask you if everything printed to your satisfaction. If you say *Yes*, Summit will write the current date in the associated letter printed field for each person. If you say *No*, these fields are not updated and you can re-run the correspondence.

Correspondence Log

Each time you do a correspondence run, a report is produced detailing all the correspondence produced in that session. All this information is stored in the Correspondence log and can be reprinted at any time.

You can reprint the log from and/or to specific dates by entering the dates in the *From* and/or *To* fields and then click on the *Preview* button. You can restrict the report to only those log entries that contain specific text by entering the text you are looking for in the *Containing Text* field. For example, you could use this to find when correspondence for a particular person was produced and how it was sent to them (letter, fax or e-mail).

You can delete some or all of the Correspondence log if you no longer want to keep the history information on file. To delete all of the log, click on the *Delete* button. To only delete part of the log enter the earliest date to delete in the *From* field and the latest date to delete in the *To* field then click the *Delete* button. You can restrict the deletion to only those log entries that contain specific text by entering the text you are looking for in the *Containing Text* field.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to select individual people to receive invoices. Only available when you select the *Invoices Only for Selected People* option.

Click to edit the standard Summit letterhead.

Click to edit the top and bottom text of the selected correspondence prior to printing the letter.

Click to print the selected correspondence.

Individual Receipts and Refunds

This process produces receipts and refunds with address labels for all payments allocated since the last receipts were printed. A receipt contains all payments made for an individual since the last time a receipt was issued. Each payment has it's own receipt. A refund is deemed a negative receipt. This process is independent of the Banking Run that produces bank deposit slips and payment summary reports. Receipts are produced in family name order. **Note**: As this process will update the Receipts table, it can't be run while anyone else is allocating payments.

You can choose if you want the standard header (the short and long name of the event) and the footer (the secretariat details) printed on each receipt as you may have your own letterhead. You can turn them off by unmarking the *Print Page Header/Footer on Correspondence* fields in Event Options. You can edit the standard Summit header by clicking on the *Letterhead* button. Summit will print a salutation on the receipt if you have selected it in Global Options.

If you confirm that everything has been printed correctly, a summary report of all receipts processed will be produced and all receipts will be marked as having been printed. If you don't confirm that everything has been printed correctly, the receipts you've processed this receipt run will not be marked as printed and can be printed again. After you've completed or cancelled the Individual Receipts and Refunds run, other users may resume allocating payments.

Organisation Receipts

An Organisation Receipt contains details of payments made to all people who haven't been printed a receipt, and who belong to the same organisation at the same address (i.e. matching address line 1, address line 2, suburb/town and state). **Note**: The best way to ensure you have the same address for people of the one organisation is to use the *Fill* button to the left of the *Organisation* field on Personal Details.

The receipt amount will not match the payment amount if a) not all of the payment has been allocated or b) the people are not at the same address.

Receipts Processed on <Date> Report

This report is created after you confirm that a Receipt Run has completed successfully. This report shows all receipts issued today. The report shows the person's name, organisation, receipt number, the related payment number, the date the receipt was issued and the date the payment was received, the breakdown of how the receipt was allocated and any payment notes. It's sorted in family name order. This is a cumulative report, so if you've done multiple receipt runs today, this report will show the receipts issued by all the receipt runs.

Confirmation Letters

Confirmation letters are used to advise the different participation categories of their inclusion in the event. The categories are delegate and presenter. Sending a confirming letter ensures that you have in writing what is understood by you to be the facts. This may reduce the risk of a misunderstanding at a later stage.

Confirmation letters are normally produced once for each person. When you print confirmation letters, Summit selects all records in the nominated participation category that have been marked as confirmed, but don't have a date in the corresponding *Confirmation Letter Sent* field. After the letters have been produced, and on confirmation from you, Summit updates the relevant *Confirmation Letter Sent* field to the current date. These fields are found on the Registration Details form (delegate) and Presenter Details form (presenter).

If you wish to produce a second letter for a person, clear the *Confirmation Letter Sent* field in the associated form on the person's record. Another confirmation letter will be produced for that person next time you print confirmation letters for that participation category. Alternatively, if you wish to redo the letters for all people for that date, select the *Redo Correspondence for Date* option on the *Produce* option group.

Delegate Confirmation Letters (With Money Details)

A person will receive a delegate confirmation letter if there is no date in the *Confirmation Letter Sent* field on the Registration Details form and there has been some delegate type activity recorded against them - a registration type, an add-on and/or a session. If just a presentation is recorded for them, they are not deemed to be delegates and no letter would be produced for them.

Both delegate confirmation letters (with and without money details) include the registration details, the add-ons, the sessions and the associated status. They use the same top and bottom user defined text. This confirmation letter includes any money involved under the three headings: Amount Due, Amount Paid and Amount Still Owing. It then totals all activities under those headings.

If you wish to reprint a confirmation letter for a delegate, remove the date in *Confirmation Letter Sent* field on the Registration Details form.

Delegate Confirmation Letters (Without Money Details)

This delegate confirmation letter has the same layout as the above letter without any reference to money.

Presenter Confirmation Letters

This letter can be sent to presenters once the Programme Committee has selected their abstract to be included in the event programme (i.e., 'Congratulations, your abstract has been selected for inclusion...etc.'). In order for a person to have a letter printed for them, you must first confirm them by marking the check box *Confirmed as Presenter* on the Presenter Details form or the *Conf Pres.* check box on the Programmer form. You must also set the abstract status to *Selected*. Only Confirmed Presenters with Selected abstracts who don't have a date in the *Confirmation Letter Sent* field on the Presenter Details form will have a confirmation letter produced for them.

This enables this process to be run more than once as the programme is being fine-tuned and not select the same people. The user-defined text is printed before and after the data regarding the abstract and session placement.

If a person has submitted more than one abstract, all abstracts that have a status of *Selected* will be included in the one confirmation letter.

Presenter Confirmation Letter with Registration Details

This will produce a letter containing all presenter information as well as all delegate information (see above). It will update both the Delegate Confirmation Letter Printed Date and the Presenter Confirmation Letter Printed Date on confirmation from you.

Invoices

All the invoice options will produce an invoice for each person who owes money (depending on the selection criteria) and an address label, if requested. All invoices are printed in family name order. All invoices use the same user defined top and bottom text and will print a salutation if you've marked the *Print Salutation on Receipts and Invoices* field in Global Options. The invoice will detail all liabilities (what they owe money for), the amount due, the amount paid to date and the amount still owing. It will then total these fields into the Current Financial Status box.

Invoices for Anyone Who Owes Money

This process produces invoices and address labels for all people who owe money. This option, even though it will ask to confirm the current date on the internal field *Invoice Printed*, will always print an invoice for whomever owes money. If you want to do, say, a weekly invoice run, select the option *Invoices for People Who Haven't Had Once Since <date>* or if you want to target selected people, chose the option *Invoices for Selected People*.

Invoices for People from a Particular Organisation

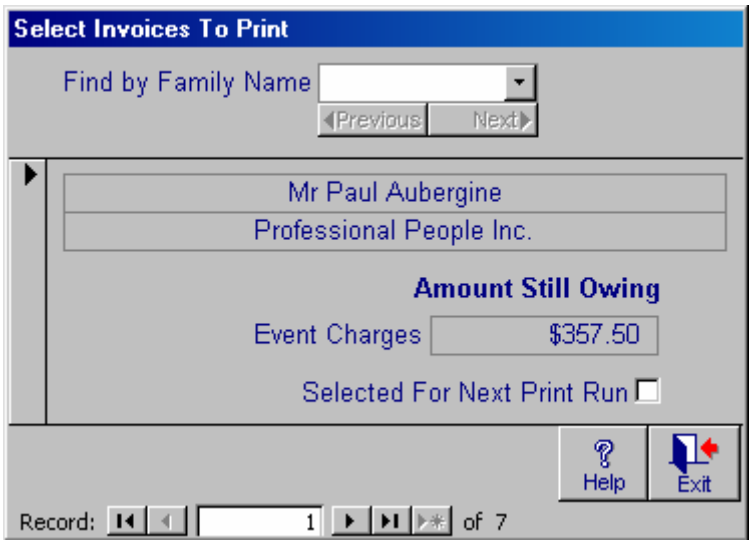
If desired, invoices can be restricted to a particular organisation. Select the organisation to which you wish to restrict the Invoice Run in the field to the right of the option box by clicking on the down arrow. Click on the *Preview* button to produce the invoices. One invoice will be produced for each person in the selected organisation who owes money.

Invoices for All People Who Haven't Had Once Since ...

This option is useful if you're printing invoices on a weekly or monthly basis. Select this option then enter a date. An invoice will be produced for all those people who have never been sent an invoice or who have an *Invoice Printed* date of less than the date you enter.

Invoices for Selected People

When you select the *Invoices for Selected People* option, the *Select Invoices* button will be displayed on the toolbar. If you click on this button, the form below displays the details of the amounts outstanding for all people who still owe money, and enables you to produce invoices for selected people.



To locate a record for a particular person, click in the *Find by Family Name* field and enter all or the start of the family name and then press *Tab* or *Enter*. Mark the *Selected for Next Print Run* check box for each person for whom you wish to produce an invoice. Once you've marked all the required records, click on the *Exit* button. This will close that form. Click on the *Preview* button to print the invoices. On confirmation of the print, all marked check boxes will be cleared.

Participation Records (With Money Details)

Participation Records don't have any user defined text or a salutation. You will be asked 'Do you wish fields with a zero value to be shown on the participation record?'. Click *Yes* or *No* as required. The Participation Record details all registration activities (registration type, add-ons and sessions). If there is no activity in any area, no heading is printed for that area. The data in the record is right aligned.

Participation Records (Without Money Details)

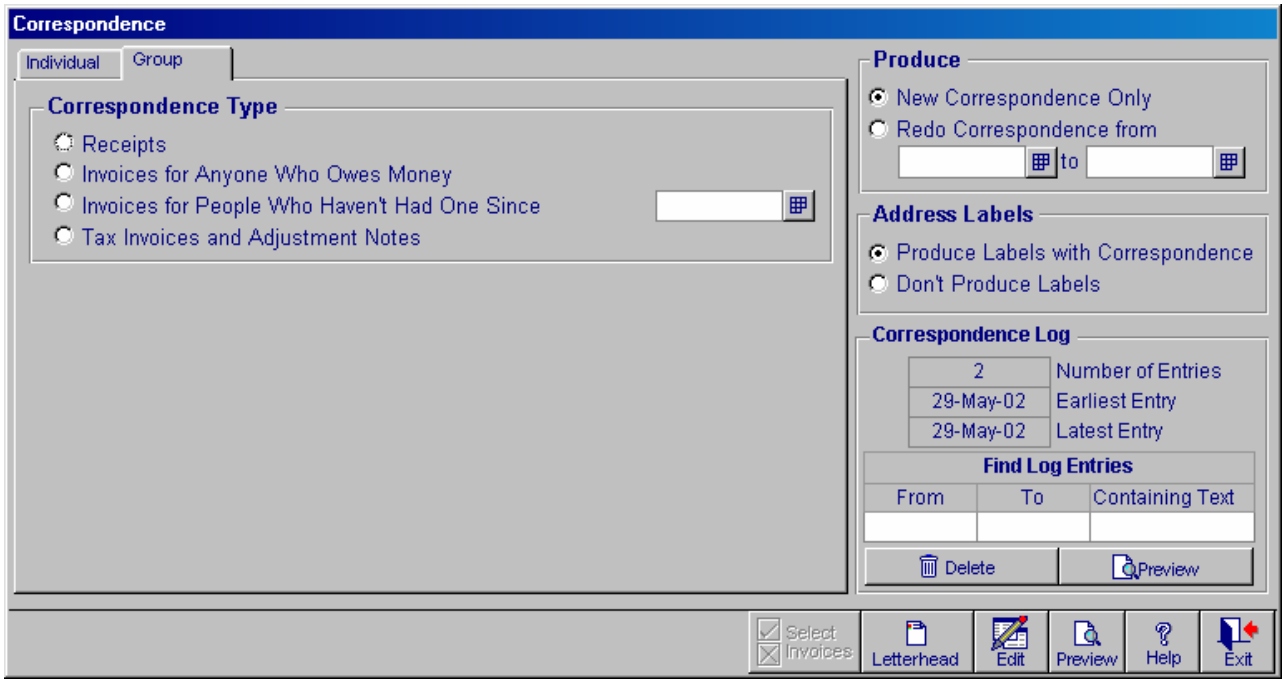
This Participation Record looks the same as the one above except it contains no money details and the data in this record is left-aligned.

Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes

Generating and printing tax invoices is a multi-step process. When you select this option, you have a choice of only printing unprinted tax invoices, or you can ask the system to re-check every previously issued tax invoice to see if any of the original requirements have altered, for example, a person has cancelled their Harbour Cruise.

If any requirements have changed, the system will issue an Adjustment Note (detailing the original requirements) and re-issue a new Tax Invoice with the new details. In a large database, this process could take a while. You can set the system to stop and ask you for the reason for each Adjustment Note or you can have the system use the default reason. This is set in Setup -> Event Options -> Tax tab.

Group Correspondence Tab



Group Receipts

A receipt will be printed with the details of all payments (which have not yet been printed) made to people from within each Group – regardless of where the payments have come from. Receipts are only printed for Group Leaders, i.e., those people not in a group will not have a receipt printed for them.

Invoices for Anyone Who Owes Money

This process produces invoices and address labels for Group Leaders and/or people within the group who owe money. This option, even though it will ask to confirm the current date on the internal field *Invoice Printed*, will always print an invoice for whomever owes money. If you want to do, say, a weekly invoice run, select the option *Invoices for People Who Haven't Had Once Since <date>* or if you want to target selected people, chose the option *Invoices for Selected People*.

Invoices for All People Who Haven't Had Once Since ...

This option is useful if you're printing invoices on a weekly or monthly basis. Select this option then enter a date. An invoice will be produced for all those Group Leaders and their people who have never been sent an invoice or who have an *Invoice Printed* date of less than the date you enter.

Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes

Generating and printing tax invoices is a multi-step process. When you select this option, you have a choice of only printing unprinted tax invoices, or you can ask the system to re-check every previously issued tax invoice to see if any of the original requirements have altered, for example, a person has cancelled their Harbour Cruise.

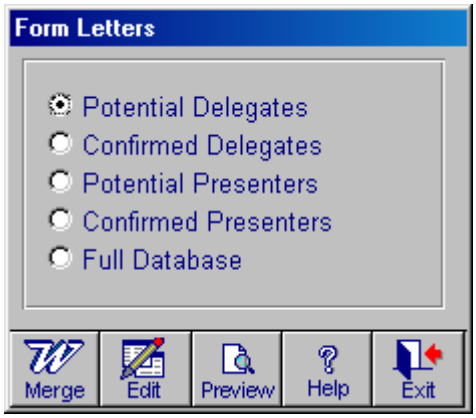
If any requirements have changed, the system will issue an Adjustment Note (detailing the original requirements) and re-issue a new Tax Invoice with the new details. In a large database, this

process could take a while. You can set the system to stop and ask you for the reason for each Adjustment Note or you can have the system use the default reason. This is set in Setup → Event Options → Tax tab.

Group Tax Invoices are still created against each individual but are amalgamated into the one document and addressed to the Group Leader

Form Letters

Form letters are a quick and easy way of contacting people who are either potential or confirmed in any of the participation categories.

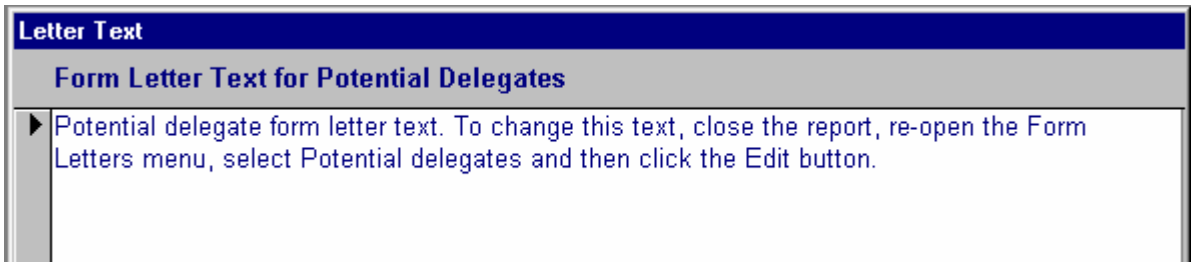


To help you monitor correspondence and materials you may be sending to people, Summit enables you to track when form letters were last sent to people in each participation category or to the entire database. The *Last Form Letter Sent Date*, as well as an optional *Kit Sent Date* can be used when selecting recipients of form letters. A kit is any set documentation provided by you to the participant. An example is an Author's Kit that details the format in which a presentation is required.

These dates, *Form Letter* and *Kit Sent*, may be used in any way you wish, as they are not used anywhere else in Summit. This form enables you to edit the text of the form letters, select the form letters to print or commence the merge process.

To create and send a form letter without using the Merge option, take the following steps.

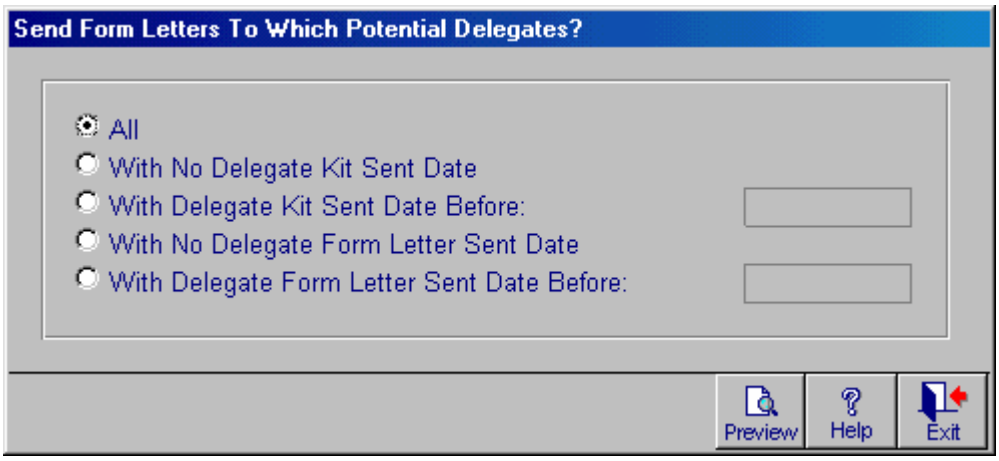
1. Select the option corresponding to the desired participation category and click on the *Edit* button.
2. The *Letter Text* form will be displayed for you to modify the text for the selected participation category. Every category can have its own text.


Letter Text
Form Letter Text for Potential Delegates
Potential delegate form letter text. To change this text, close the report, re-open the Form Letters menu, select Potential delegates and then click the Edit button.

   This is a memo field, so it can hold up to 64,000 characters. To create a new line, press *Enter*.

   The text can't be formatted as with a word processor, so the text you enter here will be printed in a 12 point Times New Roman font. Click on the *OK* button to save your text. You will be taken back to the menu. Click on the *Form Letters* button again.

3. Click on the *Preview* button and Summit will open the *Send Form Letters to Which <Participation Category>* form to enable you to further select records for form letters, based on last form letter sent date and/or kit sent date.


Send Form Letters To Which Potential Delegates?
All
With No Delegate Kit Sent Date
With Delegate Kit Sent Date Before:
With No Delegate Form Letter Sent Date
With Delegate Form Letter Sent Date Before:
Preview
Help
Exit

To produce form letters for all records in the participation category, select the *All* option.

To produce form letters for only those records that have not had a *Kit Sent Date* entered, select the *With No <Participation Category> Kit Sent Date* option.

To produce form letters for only those records that have a *Kit Sent Date* before a nominated date, select the *With <Participation Category> Kit Sent Date Before* option. This can be useful if you're sending out information that was revised on a given date, and only wish it to go to people who were advised prior to that date. To produce form letters for only those records that have not had a *Form Letter Sent Date* entered, select the *With No <Participation Category> Form Letter Sent Date* option. To produce form letters for only those records that have a *Form Letter Sent Date* before a nominated date, click on the *With <Participation Category> Form Letter Sent Date Before* option button.

Select the option corresponding to the restriction you wish to make and then click on the *Preview* button to produce the form letters.

4. Summit will produce the form letters and the corresponding address labels.
5. It will then give you the opportunity to set the *Kit Sent Date* and/or the *Form Letter Sent Date* to the current date for all people for whom you've just produced a letter. The *Update <Participation Category> Sent Dates* form will be displayed.

Update Delegate Sent Dates?
Set or Reset the Delegate Kit Sent Date For These Records To Today's Date
Set or Reset the Delegate Form Letter Sent Date For These Records To Today's Date
Help
Cancel
OK

- Mark the *Set or Reset the <Participation Category> Kit Sent Date for These Records To Today's Date* check box to have the kit sent date for these records set to the current date.

- Mark the *Set or Reset the <Participation Category> Form Letter Sent Date for These Records To Today's Date* check box to have the form letter sent date for these records set to the current date.

6. Click on the *OK* button to confirm that you wish the dates to be set. Click on the *Cancel* button to redo this form letter run.

To produce form letters through the Merge facility, take the following steps.

1. Click on the *Merge* button.
2. The next form to be displayed is the *Send Form Letters to Which <Participation Category>* form. See above for an explanation of all the options available through this form.
3. On clicking the *Preview* button, Summit will start up whatever word processor you nominated in *Word Processor Program Name and Path* in Global Options on the Setup Menu. The name and address details of the people from the selected participation category are loaded as the data source called **summitmm.txt** file in the **c:** directory.

   Summit uses the default **formltr.doc** for all its merge letters but you can save it to whatever you want and store the new file name in the *Event Documents* tab in Event Options on the Setup Menu. Within the word processor, you can enter any text as appropriate and commence your merge to new document process. Print as required. The address labels will be produced.

   Note: If you find that the system has started the word processor, but you are presented with the Label Skipping form, press Alt+Tab to get back to your document.
4. On exiting the word processor, the *Update <Participation Category> Mailing Dates* form is displayed. See above for an explanation of all the options available through this form.

Toolbar Buttons

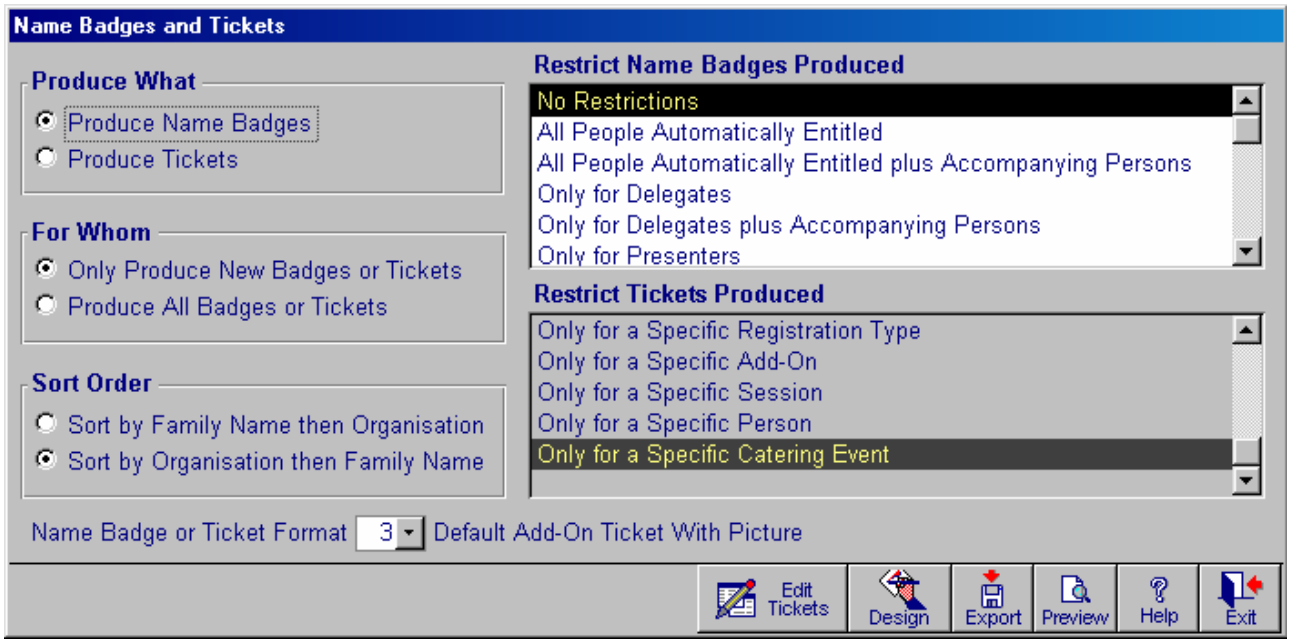
Click to create a merge letter for the selected participation category. See Event Options, Event Documents for producing different letters for each participation category.

Click to enter or edit appropriate text for a form letter to be sent to the selected participation category.

Click to print a form letter for the selected participation category. The letter will be printed with the previously edited text for that participation category.

Name Badges and Tickets

This option enables you to undertake all the tasks related to producing name badges and tickets. The different sections of this form enable you to decide exactly what you want to produce. Whenever you open this form, the settings on the form will be the settings you used last.



To produce name badges or tickets, take the following steps.

1. In the Produce What section of the form, select either the *Produce Name Badges* option or the *Produce Tickets* option.
2. In the For Whom section of the form, if you only want to produce badges or tickets for people who haven't have one produced, select the *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets* option. If you want to produce all badges, whether or not they've already been produced, select the *Produce All Badges or Tickets* option. The usual method is to select the *Produce All Badges or Tickets* option first then after your first print run, select the *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets* option.
3. In the Sort Order section of the form, select either the *Sort by Family Name then Organisation* option or the *Sort by Organisation then Family Name* option.

   Note: This option only affects the sorting of name badges. It does not affect the sorting of tickets as they are always produced in family name order.
4. If you're producing name badges, in the Restrict Name Badges Produced section of the form, select for whom you are producing name badges from the list box. The usual selection is *All People Automatically Entitled* or *All People Automatically Entitled plus Accompanying Persons*. The other choices can be used when you want to have different badge styles for different participation categories. For example, if you had a different name badge style for presenters, you might select *Only for Presenters*, print the presenter badges, and then select *All People Automatically Entitled* and *Only Produce New Badges or Tickets*.
5. This list box will be enabled only if you have selected *Produce Name Badges*. If you want to produce a number of name badges for special purposes, or for people who are not on the database, select *I Will Enter All Badge Details* at the bottom of the Restrict Name Badges

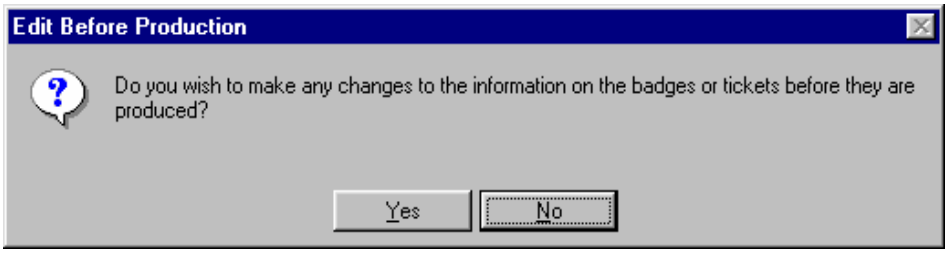
Produced list box. This will open the Edit Badge or Ticket Details form so you can directly enter the details to appear on each name badge line.

6. If you are producing tickets, in the Restrict Tickets Produced section of the form, select the tickets you want to produce from the list box. For tickets, you would only select *No Restrictions* if all the tickets for registration types, add-ons and sessions were identical or if only one aspect of your event was ticketed. If you had a number of functions requiring tickets and were using different ticket formats, you would do a separate production run for each function.

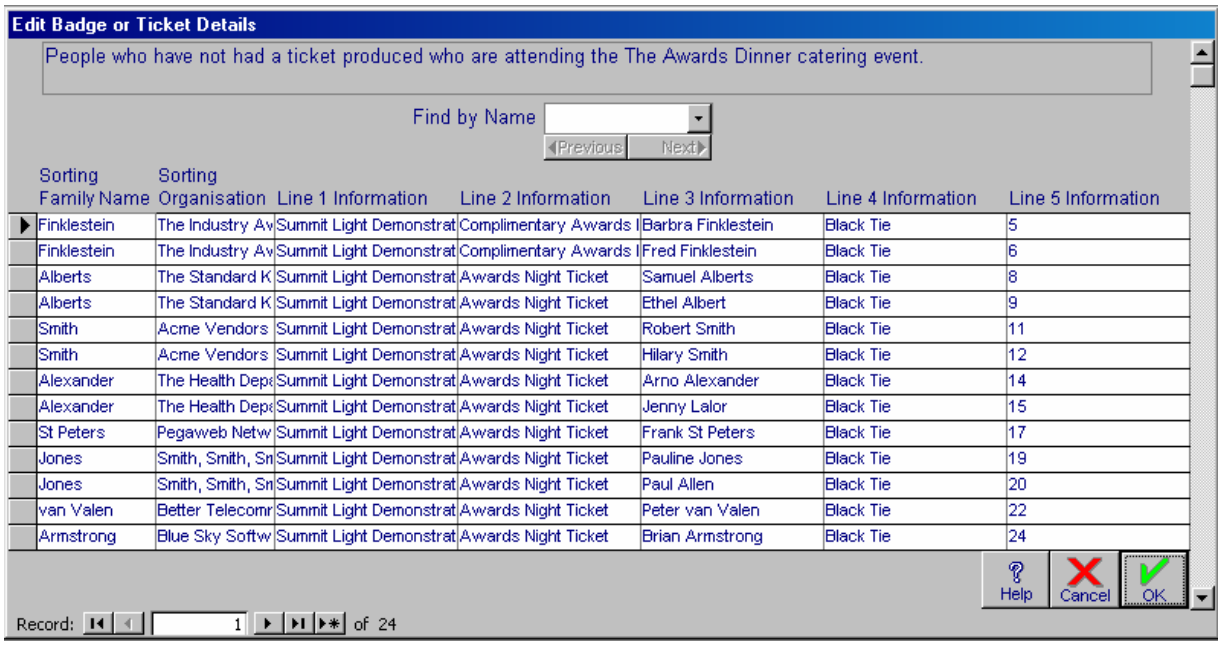
   This list box will only be enabled if you have selected *Produce Tickets*.

7. In the *Name Badge or Ticket Format* field, select the format you want to use from the pull-down list. If you're uncertain what a particular format looks like, or want to modify it or create a new format before producing name badges or tickets, click on the *Design* button to open the Name Badge and Ticket Design form.

8. To print name badges or tickets, click on the *Preview* button to display the name badges or tickets in Print Preview. You will be given the option of editing the details that will appear on the badges or tickets before they are produced.


Edit Before Production
Do you wish to make any changes to the information on the badges or tickets before they are produced?
Yes
No

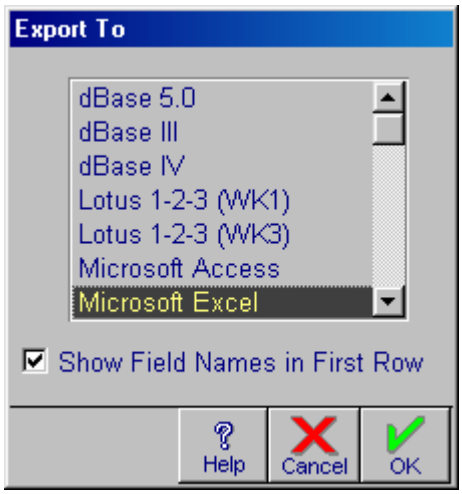
If you click on *Yes*, the Edit Badge or Ticket Details form is displayed.


Edit Badge or Ticket Details
People who have not had a ticket produced who are attending the The Awards Dinner catering event.
Find by Name
Previous
Next
Sorting Family Name
Sorting Organisation
Line 1 Information
Line 2 Information
Line 3 Information
Line 4 Information
Line 5 Information
Finklestein The Industry Av Summit Light Demonstrat Complimentary Awards I Barbra Finklestein Black Tie 5
Finklestein The Industry Av Summit Light Demonstrat Complimentary Awards I Fred Finklestein Black Tie 6
Alberts The Standard K Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Samuel Alberts Black Tie 8
Alberts The Standard K Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Ethel Albert Black Tie 9
Smith Acme Vendors Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Robert Smith Black Tie 11
Smith Acme Vendors Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Hilary Smith Black Tie 12
Alexander The Health Depa Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Arno Alexander Black Tie 14
Alexander The Health Depa Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Jenny Lalor Black Tie 15
St Peters Pegaweb Netw Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Frank St Peters Black Tie 17
Jones Smith, Smith, Sn Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Pauline Jones Black Tie 19
Jones Smith, Smith, Sn Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Paul Allen Black Tie 20
van Valen Better Telecomr Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Peter van Valen Black Tie 22
Armstrong Blue Sky Softw Summit Light Demonstrat Awards Night Ticket Brian Armstrong Black Tie 24
Help
Cancel
OK
Record: 1 of 24

Edit any information you like then click on the *OK* button to continue with the process. If you want to stop the process, click on the *Cancel* button.

9. If you are exporting, click on the *Export* button to export the name badge or ticket information to a file. You will be asked for the export format you wish to use. You will be given the option of

editing the details that will appear on the badges or tickets before they are exported. See above for more details on the Edit Badge or Ticket Details form.



You will be asked the name of the file you want to export the name badge or ticket information to. Once the data has been exported, a Data Export report is printed. This report contains the details of the export - the filename, format, number of records, etc. and can be given to the recipient of the diskette.

10. After you have exported or printed the name badges or tickets, you will be asked if you want to have them marked as having been produced. Once you've checked that the export or print worked correctly, you should answer *Yes*. This will prevent these badges or tickets being reprinted or exported during the next production run.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to edit the ticket information before you print it. The Edit Ticket Name form is displayed. See next page for more details.

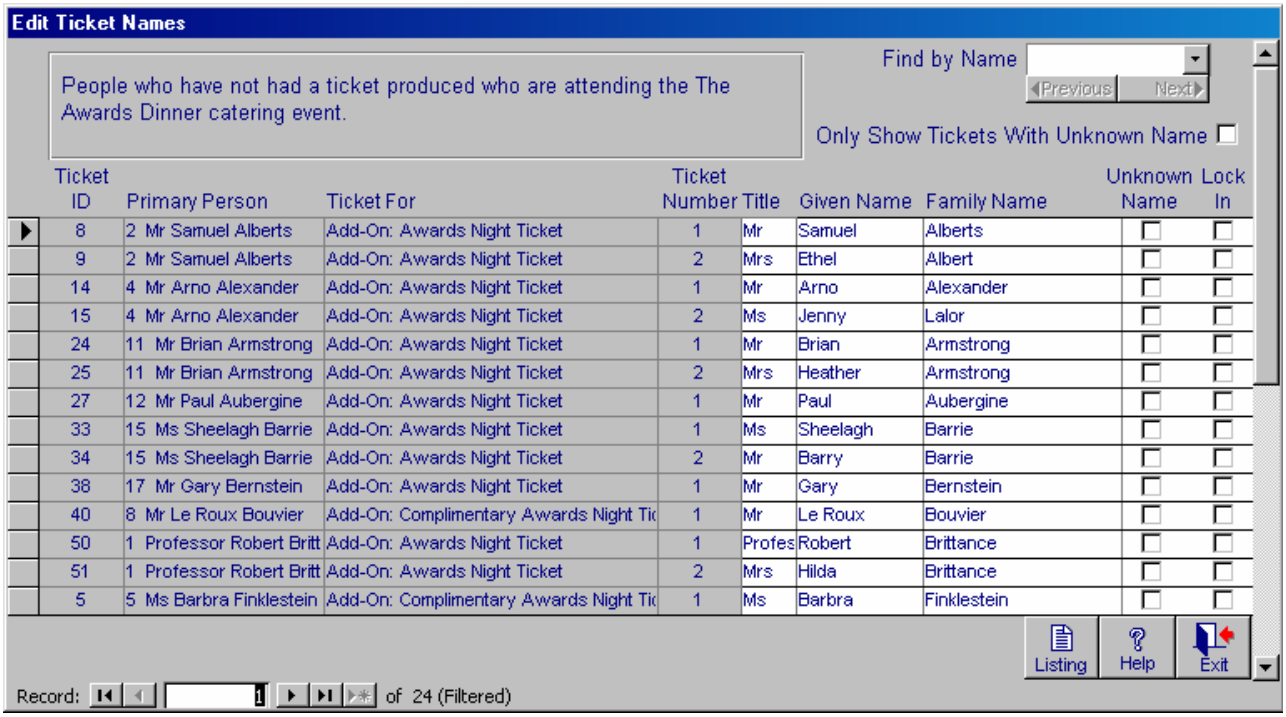
Click to open the Name Badge and Ticket Design form.

Click to export the selected details to file. See above for more information.

Click to print the name badges or tickets in print preview.

Edit Ticket Names

This form allows you to modify the names that will appear on tickets and to lock those changes into place.


Edit Ticket Names
People who have not had a ticket produced who are attending the The Awards Dinner catering event.
Find by Name
Previous
Next
Only Show Tickets With Unknown Name
Ticket ID
Primary Person
Ticket For
Ticket Number
Title
Given Name
Family Name
Unknown Name
Lock In
8 2 Mr Samuel Alberts Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 1 Mr Samuel Alberts
9 2 Mr Samuel Alberts Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 2 Mrs Ethel Albert
14 4 Mr Arno Alexander Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 1 Mr Arno Alexander
15 4 Mr Arno Alexander Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 2 Ms Jenny Lalor
24 11 Mr Brian Armstrong Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 1 Mr Brian Armstrong
25 11 Mr Brian Armstrong Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 2 Mrs Heather Armstrong
27 12 Mr Paul Aubergine Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 1 Mr Paul Aubergine
33 15 Ms Sheelagh Barrie Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 1 Ms Sheelagh Barrie
34 15 Ms Sheelagh Barrie Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 2 Mr Barry Barrie
38 17 Mr Gary Bernstein Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 1 Mr Gary Bernstein
40 8 Mr Le Roux Bouvier Add-On: Complimentary Awards Night Tic 1 Mr Le Roux Bouvier
50 1 Professor Robert Britt Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 1 Profes Robert Brittance
51 1 Professor Robert Britt Add-On: Awards Night Ticket 2 Mrs Hilda Brittance
5 5 Ms Barbra Finklestein Add-On: Complimentary Awards Night Tic 1 Ms Barbra Finklestein
Listing
Help
Exit
Record: 1 of 24 (Filtered)

You usually need to modify the names on tickets when a person selects multiple instances of the same add-on, for example, 5 tickets to an Awards Dinner. As Summit can only automatically work out the names to go on the first two tickets (if an accompanying person is recorded), you will need to enter the names for the remaining tickets.

To only show the tickets that Summit could not determine the names for, mark the *Only Show Tickets With Unknown Name* check box.

Once you've modified a name, clear the *Unknown Name* check box and mark the *Lock In* check box. This prevents Summit from overwriting the name you've entered when it's producing the tickets.

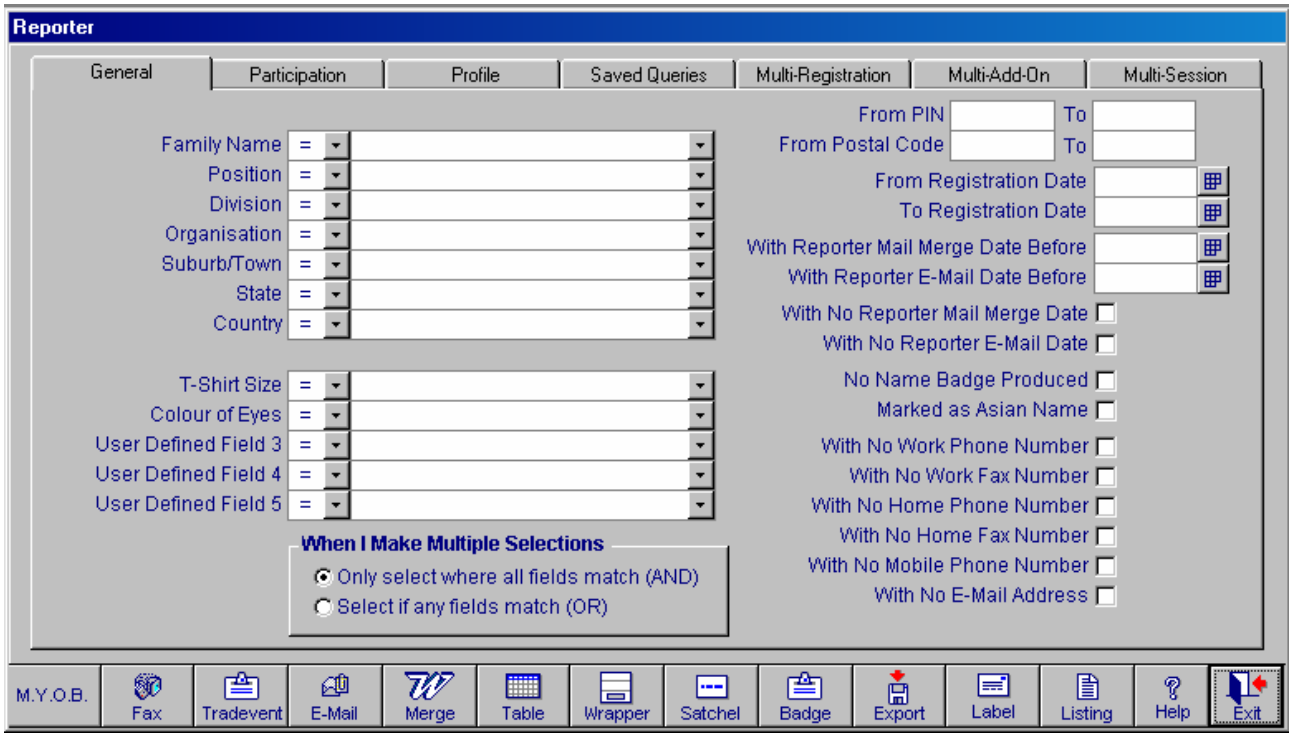
Toolbar Buttons

Click to list all people who will have a ticket produced for them.

Reporter

This form is the main mechanism for ad hoc reporting within Summit.

General



It enables you to select records from the database based on historical participation in previous events, potential or confirmed participation in the current event, profile, participation in add-ons, and a variety of other criteria. There are seven tabs to the Reporter: General, Participation, Profile, Saved Queries, Multi-Registration, Multi Add-on and Multi-Session.

These selection criteria can be combined to produce narrower selections or wider selections if required. Once you've selected the records on which you wish to report, Summit will advise you how many records fall into that category, and enable you to report on those records in a number of formats.

From the Reporter you can print a listing, print address labels (in family name, organisation or postcode order), export to a diskette, print name badges, satchel badges and outer wrappers, create an intermediary table, produce Word merge letters, export information for name badges to be sent to Tradevent and export card file details to MYOB version 6.

To use the Reporter, take the following steps.

Select the required records

When you first open the Reporter, all records in the event database are available for reporting.

1. You can select people with a specific *Position*. To select people who have a particular position, select that position from the pull-down list. The contents of the pull-down list are all the positions you have entered into the system so far. The combo box is not limit-to-list, so you can enter what you want. However, if it doesn't match anything in the list, nobody will be selected. To select people who don't have a particular position, select the position then select the <> sign in the column to the left of the *Position* field.

The same rules apply to the selection of *Family Name, Division*, *Organisation, Suburb/Town, State* and *Country.*

2. You can select people with specific data in the five user defined fields. The names of the user defined fields are defined by you on the *User Defined* tab in Event Options. The data in the user defined fields is entered in the Extra Details form, accessed from the Personal Details form.
3. You can select records with a specific *PIN (Person Number)* range. Enter a number in the *From PIN* field and a number in the *To* field. All records that fall within those boundaries will be selected.
4. You can select records based on a *Postal Code* range
5. You can select people based on *Registration Date* ranges or *Reporter E-Mail* and *Mail Merge* date ranges.
6. You can select people who don't have a name badge. To restrict selection to only those people who haven't had a name badge produced yet, mark the *No Name Badge* check box.
7. You can select people who have *Asian Name* marked
8. You can select people based on missing contact data, for example, phone, fax and e-mail.

Decide what sort selection you wish to make

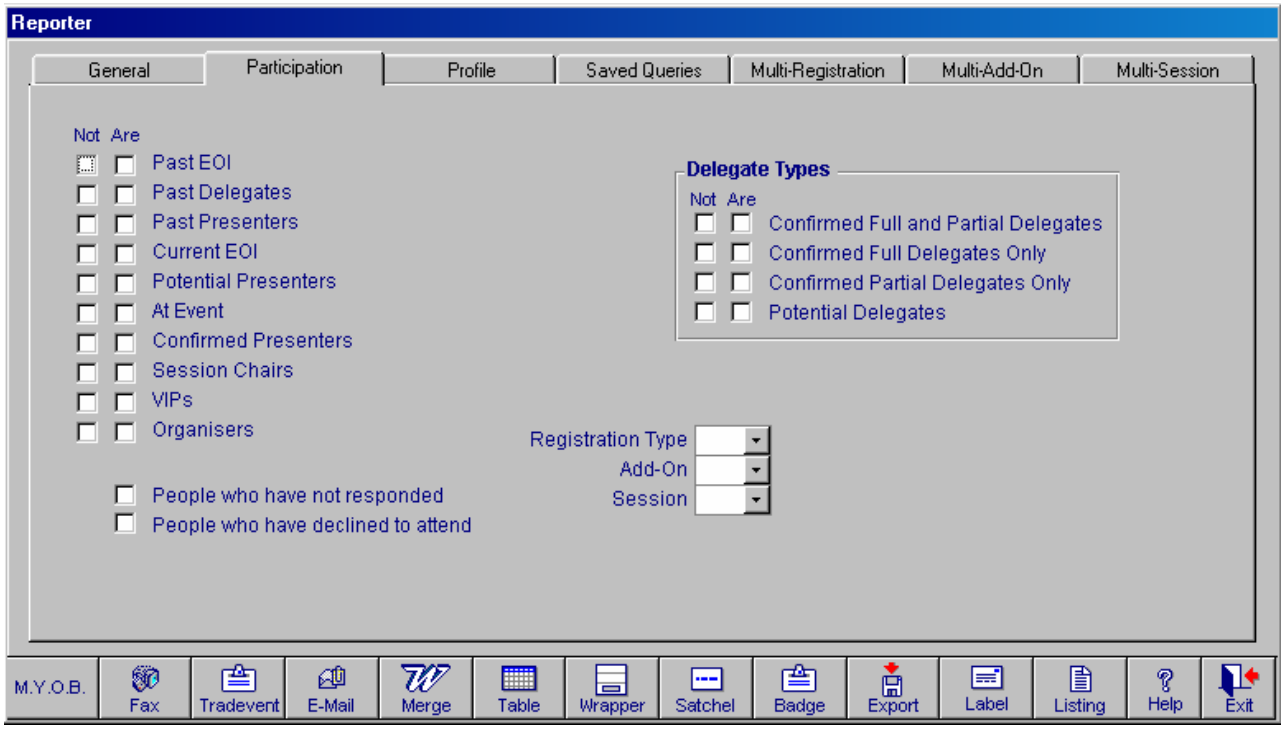
When you select multiple fields on the Reporter, you can choose whether to have an 'AND' or an 'OR' selection. An example of an AND selection would be 'Find all people who are confirmed delegates AND who are from NSW'. An AND selection *reduces* the number of people you select.

An example of an OR selection would be 'Find all people who are from NSW OR from VIC OR from TAS'. An OR selection *increases* the number of people you select.

The default selection method for the Reporter is an AND selection. If you want an OR selection, select the *Select If Any Fields Match (OR)* option in the When I Make Multiple Selections section of the form (bottom right corner). To switch back from an OR selection to an AND selection, select the *Only Select Where All Fields Match (AND)* option.

Participation

Another mechanism for restricting record selection is by *Participation*. To include people in one of these participation categories simply mark the check box in the *Are* column beside that participation category. To include people who aren't in one of these participation categories simply mark the check box in the *Not* column beside that participation category.



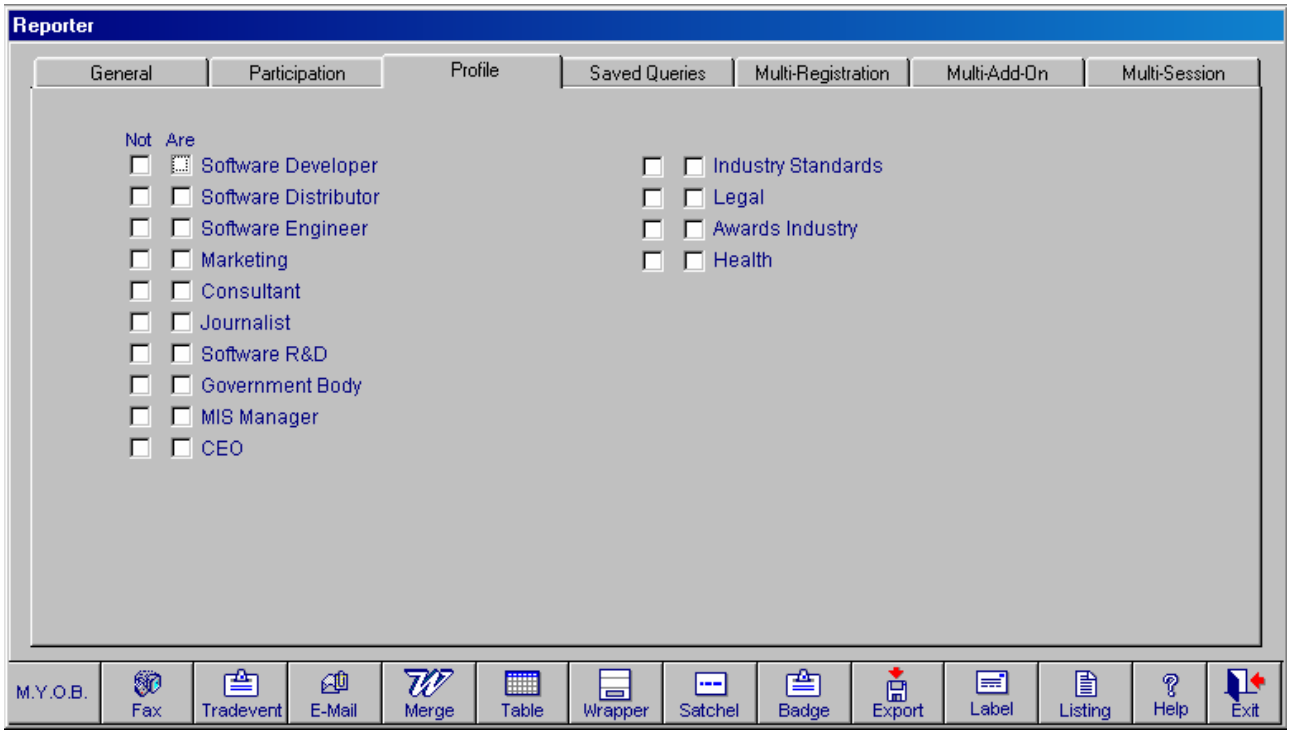
If you're making an AND selection, marking more than one participation category restricts the selection to people to whom each marked participation category applies. If you're doing an OR selection, marking more than one participation category increases the selection to people to whom any of the marked participation categories apply. A person's record can't be both potential and confirmed within the same category, so if you select potential and confirmed within the same participation category, there will never be any records selected.

- You can select people with a specific *Registration Type*. To select people with a particular registration type, select that registration type from the pull-down list.
- You can select people with a specific *Add-On*. To select people who have a particular add-on, select that add-on from the pull-down list.
- You can select people with a specific *Session*. To select people who have a particular session, select that session from the pull-down list.

The next type of selection relates specifically to delegates. To select people who are either confirmed full or partial delegates, mark the check box in the *Are* column beside *Confirmed Full and Partial Delegates*. To select people who are not confirmed full or partial delegates, mark the check box in the *Not* column beside *Confirmed Full and Partial Delegates*. To select people who are full delegates only, mark the check box in the *Are* column beside *Confirmed Full Delegates Only*. To select people who are not confirmed full delegates, mark the check box in the *Not* column beside *Confirmed Full Delegates Only*. To select people who are partial delegates, only mark the check box in the *Are* column beside *Confirmed Partial Delegates Only*. To select people who are not confirmed partial delegates, mark the check box in the *Not* column beside *Confirmed Partial Delegates Only*. To select people who are definitely not attending, mark the *Declined* check box.

Profile

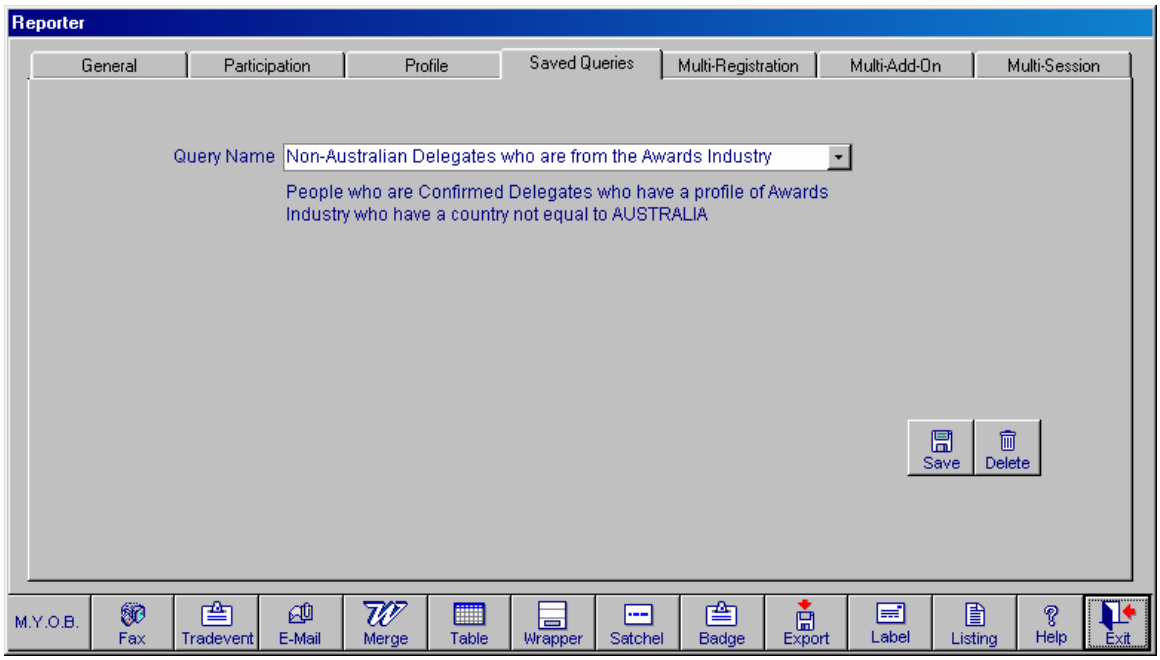
Another mechanism for record selection is by *Profile*. The number of profiles displayed on the Reporter will depend on the number of profiles you have defined on the Profiles form. The maximum number of profiles is 20.



If you haven't defined any profiles, none will be displayed on the Reporter form. Profiled are defined on the Setup Menu. As with participation, to include people with a particular profile, simply mark the check box in the *Are* column beside that profile. To include people who don't have a particular profile, simply mark the check box in the *Not* column beside that profile.

Saved Queries

If you have very complex queries, you can save them and retrieve them for later use. You can also delete unwanted queries.



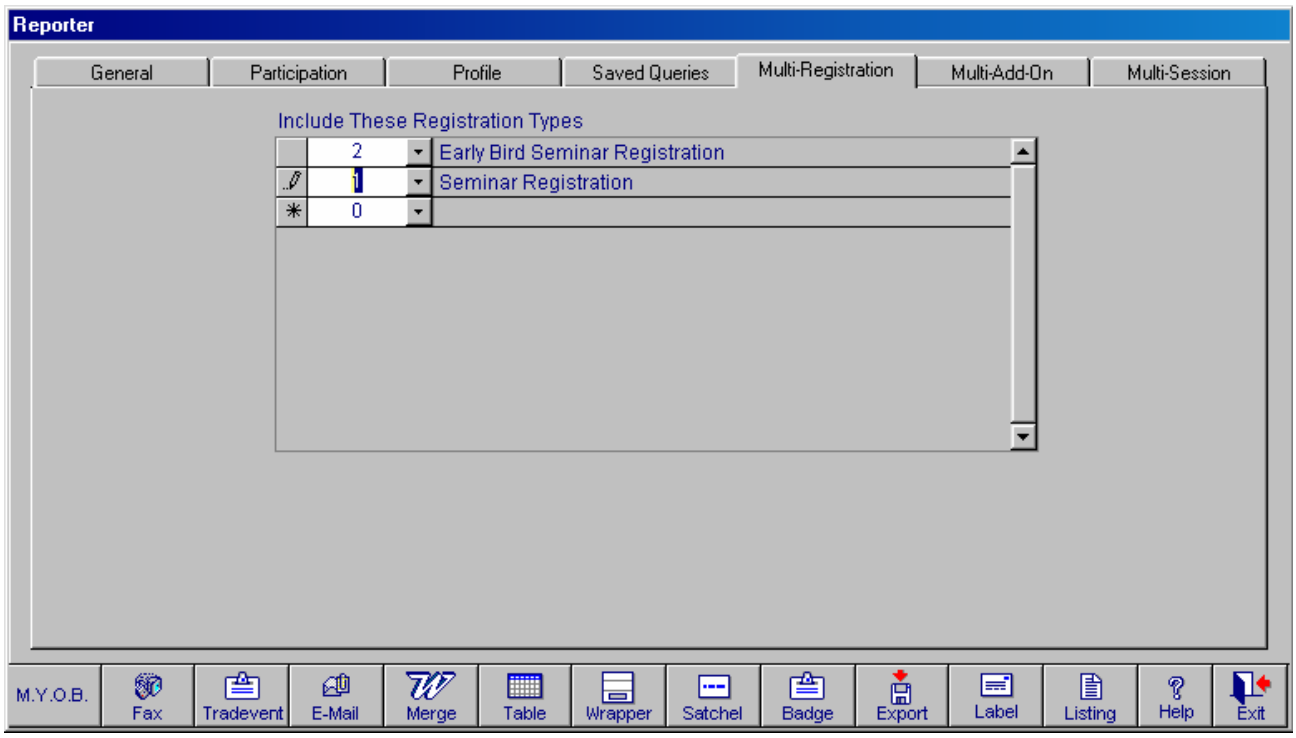
Select the reporting method you wish to use

Once you've determined the records you wish to select, you can specify how you wish to report those records. Whatever method of reporting you choose, the Reporter will first count the records you have selected and then give you the opportunity of cancelling or continuing with the report. This provides a quick and easy way to count records in a particular category.

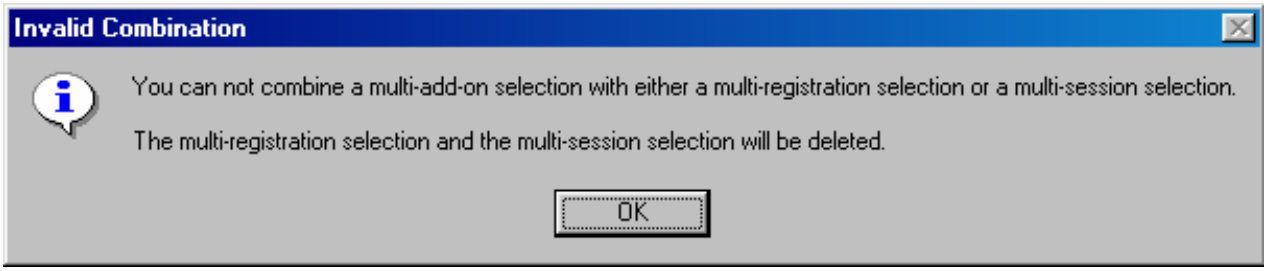
In the above example we have chosen to select people who are not from Australia and who are confirmed full or partial delegates and who have a profile of Industry. If we click on the *Listing* button, a screen is displayed asking you to confirm the selection. Click on the *Yes* button to continue.

Multi-Registration

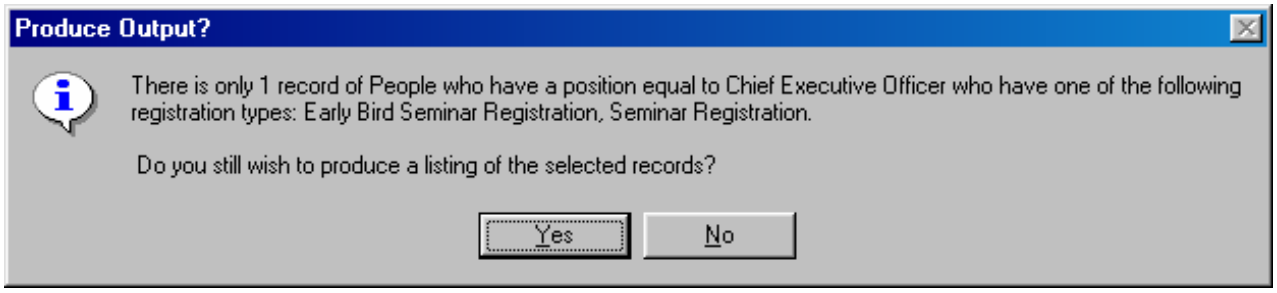
You can select multiple Registration Types to report on to create a consolidated report. In the example below, the people who registered early are selected.



You cannot combine the multiple tab data, i.e., you cannot select Multi-Registration and Multi-Add-On and/or Multi-Session.

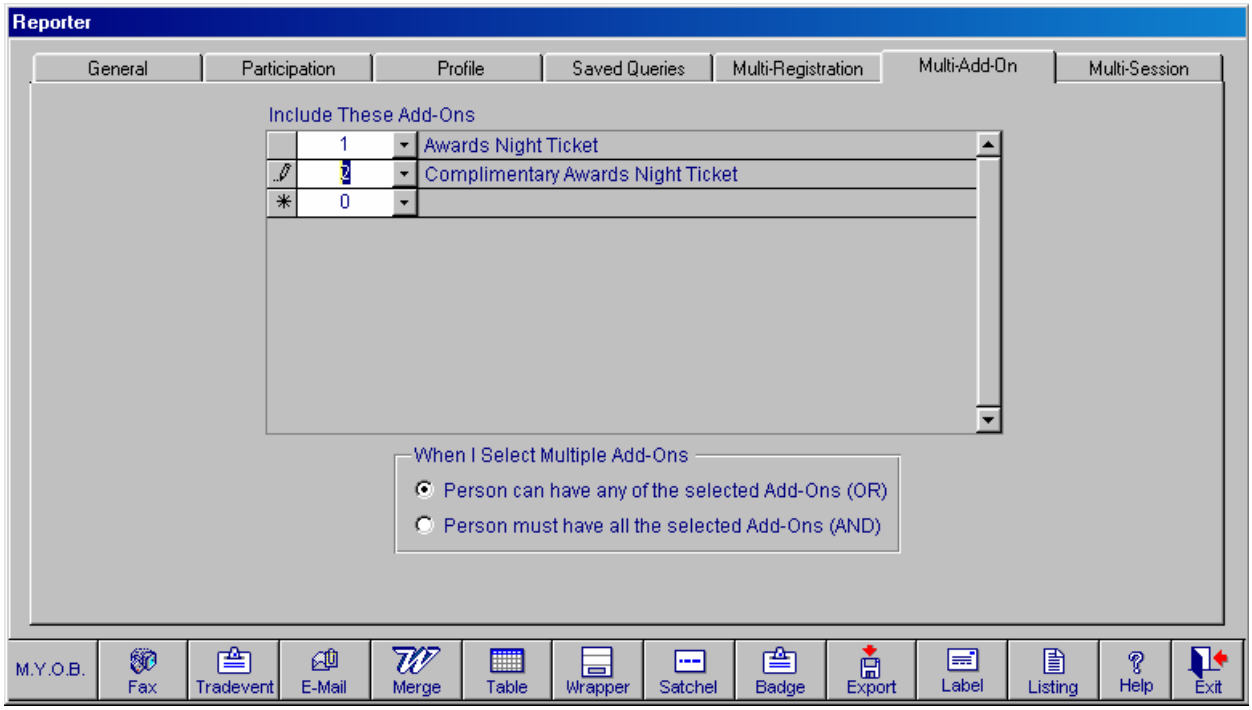

Invalid Combination
You can not combine a multi-add-on selection with either a multi-registration selection or a multi-session selection.
The multi-registration selection and the multi-session selection will be deleted.
OK

You can, however, select from a Multi- tab and from General, Participation, Profile and/or Saved Queries.


Produce Output?
There is only 1 record of People who have a position equal to Chief Executive Officer who have one of the following registration types: Early Bird Seminar Registration, Seminar Registration.
Do you still wish to produce a listing of the selected records?
Yes
No

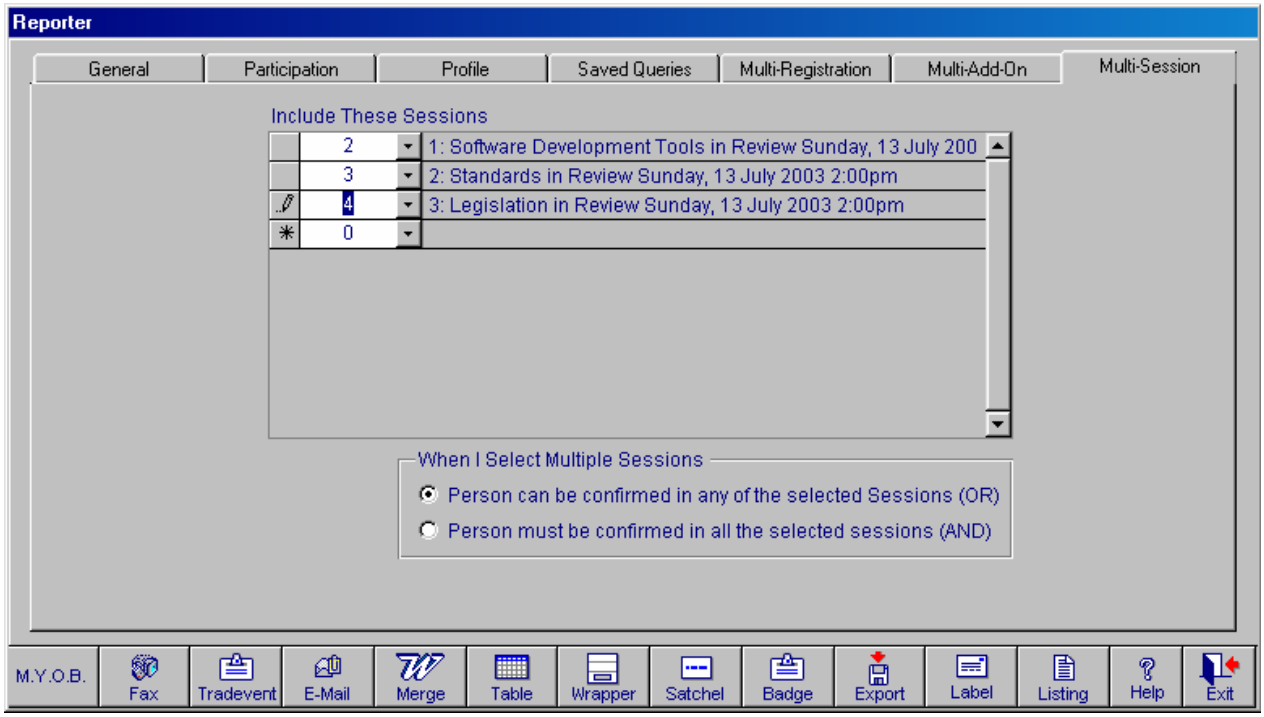
Multi-Add-On

Select any of the required add-ons from the pull-down list.



Multi-Session

Select any of the required sessions from the pull-down list.



Toolbar Buttons

Click to export the name and address details for the selected records in the format required for M.Y.O.B. Version 6 customer card files. Please note the following in relation to the file produced by this process.

Data Truncation

Only the first 15 characters of Family Name will be used (Summit maximum 30)
Only the first 15 characters of Given Name will be used (Summit maximum 25)
Only the first 80 characters of Job Title will be used (Summit maximum 100)
Only the first 80 characters of Organisation will be used (Summit maximum 100)
Only the first 15 characters of Salutation will be used (Summit maximum 50)
Only the first 25 characters of Contact Name will be used (Summit maximum 82)
Only the first 255 characters of Notes will be used (Summit maximum approximately 64,000)

Data Conversion

The MYOB Address 1 Line 1 field is drawn from the Summit Job Title field.
The MYOB Address 1 Line 2 field is drawn from the Summit Organisation field.
The MYOB Address 1 Line 3 field is drawn from the Summit Street Line 1 field.
The MYOB Address 1 Line 4 field is drawn from the Summit Street Line 2 field.
The MYOB Address 1 details are identical to the Address 1 details.
The MYOB Phone 1 field is drawn from the Summit Phone (W) field.
The MYOB Phone 2 field is drawn from the Summit Phone (M) field.
The MYOB Fax field is drawn from the Summit Fax (W) field.
The MYOB Contact Name field is derived by combining the Summit Title, Given Name and Family Name fields.

Click to export the name and address details of the selected records in the format required by the Tradevent Registrations software package. Send each participation category in a separate file. Please note the following in relation to the file produced by this process.

Data Truncation

Only the first 4 characters of Title will be used (Summit maximum 25)
Only the first 30 characters of Job Title will be used (Summit maximum 100)
Only the first 30 characters of Organisation will be used (Summit maximum 100)
Only the first 30 characters of Suburb/City will be used (Summit maximum 50)
Only the first 4 characters of Postcode will be used (Summit maximum 10)
Only the first 3 characters of State will be used (Summit maximum 20)

Data Conversion

The Tradevent Phone field is drawn from the Summit Phone (W) field.
The Tradevent Fax field is drawn from the Summit Fax (W) field.
The one character Tradevent Attendee Type field is determined in the following order:
Attendee Type is initially set to V (Visitor).
If the person is also a confirmed delegate, Attendee Type is set to D (Delegate).
If the person is also a confirmed presenter, Attendee Type is set to K (Speaker).
If the person is also a confirmed other, Attendee Type is set to Z (Other).
If the person is also a confirmed sponsor, Attendee Type is set to Z (Other).
If the person is also a confirmed advertiser, Attendee Type is set to Z (Other).
If the person is also a confirmed exhibitor, Attendee Type is set to X (Exhibitor).
If the person is also an organiser, Attendee Type is set to O (Organiser).

If the person is also a VIP, Attendee Type is set to G (Special Guest).
If the Notes field on the Personal Details form contains the word MEDIA, Attendee Type is set to M (Media).

Click to send an e-mail the selected people. See further on for more details.

Click to create a mail merge document with the name and address details of the selected records inserted. When merged, one document is created for each selected record. The documents are sorted in family name order.

Click to place the name and address information of the selected records into an interchange table called Demographics. This table may be used as a data source for Microsoft Office products or for exporting data to other MIE Software applications. The table is sorted in family name order.

Click to create one magazine outer wrapper (outsert) for each selected record displaying the name and address details. The wrappers are sorted in bulk code then postal code order.

Click to create one label for each selected record displaying the name of the person only. These labels are suitable for attaching to delegate satchels for identification purposes.

Click to produce a name badge for each person selected. You will be asked to select a style. This feature should not be used for tickets. After you close the print preview window, you will be asked if you want the system to update the *Badge Produced* field for each person to the current date.

Click to export the name and address details for the selected records using a number of different formats. As exports are frequently to provide details to external name badge manufacturers, after you've exported the records, the system will ask you if you wish to update the people's records as having had their name badges produced. If you click on the *Yes* button, the records will be marked as having had name badges produced and name badges will not be produced for these records if you do a new name badge production run.

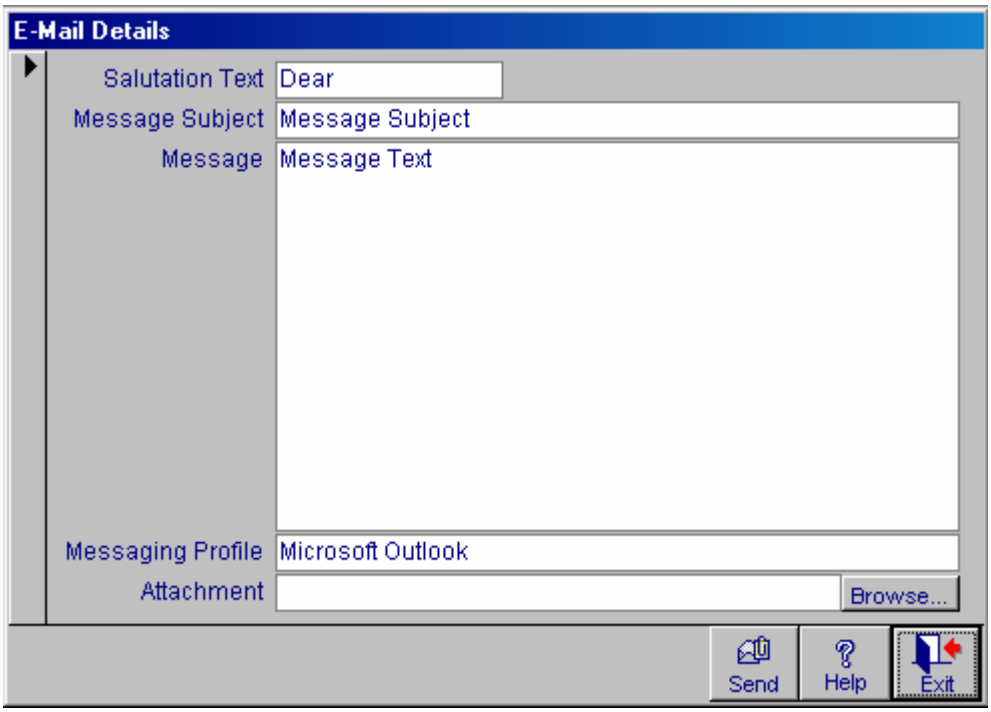
Click to create one address label for each selected record. The address labels are sorted in family name, organisation or bulk code then postcode order. Bulk code is the Australia Post Pre-Sort Indicator Code, i.e., Regional Mail Centre codes. The size of

the labels is determined by which address label stationery you selected in Global Options.

Click to open the Reporter Listing Choices form. See the next page for a full description.

Reporter E-Mail

This button is used to send an e-mail to the selected people. This form is where you enter the details of an e-mail before sending it. On selecting *E-Mail*, Summit will offer to print details of any people selected who have no e-mail address on file.



When you first open this form the details that you entered on your last e-mail will be displayed. You can change any of these details before clicking the *Send* button to send the e-mail or e-mails.

If you enter anything in *Salutation Text,* whatever you entered plus the person's salutation followed by a blank line will be placed at the top of the body of the e-mail. If you don't have anything in *Salutation Text* then only the actual message content will be displayed.

Whatever you enter in *Message Subject* will be displayed as the subject of the message in your mail system's out tray and the recipient's mail system's in tray.

The *Message* field is where you enter the actual details of the message you want to send.

This where you say which *Messaging Profile* you want to use when sending e-mail. The profile you enter here must match **exactly** one of the profiles found under Mail and Fax in Control Panel. You will not be able to send a message until you have entered your messaging profile. See the Determining And Entering Your Messaging Profile for more information.

Once you have set up your message, click on the *Send* button to send it. Click on the *Exit* button to close this form without sending any message.

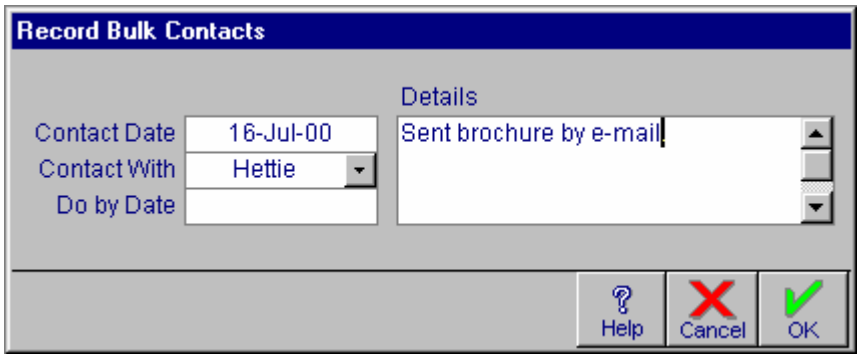
Note that sending a message places the mail message in the out tray of your mail application. The messages created here will not actually be sent until you start your mail application and send them.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to send the e-mails.

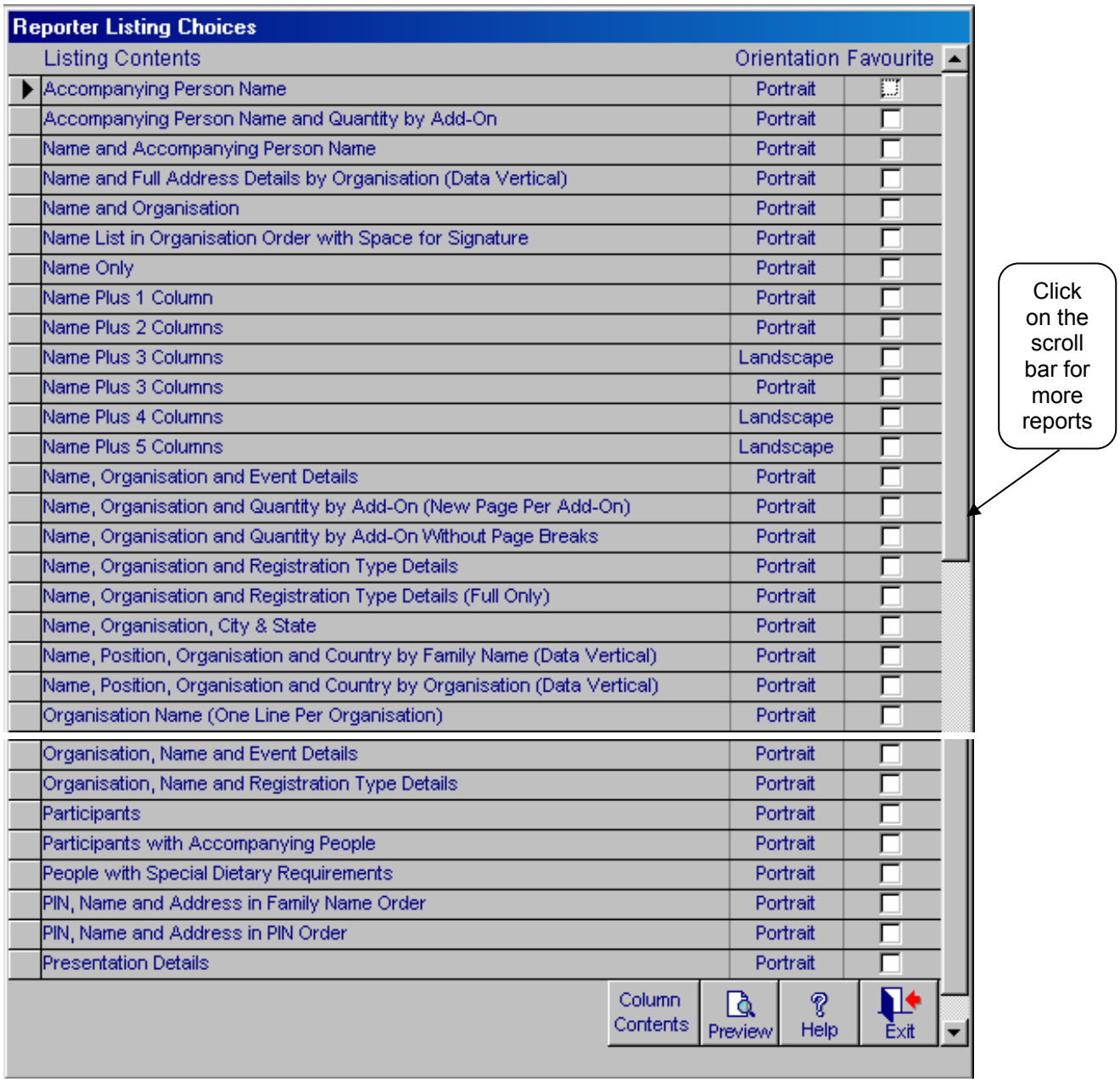
Record Bulk Contact

After sending an e-mail or printing mailing labels, Summit will ask if you want to record a contact each person selected. If you say Yes, the following screen is displayed.



Reporter Listing Choices

There are a number of different listing layouts to choose from, depending on the type of data you want to see on the listing. You are also given the option of designing your own reports.

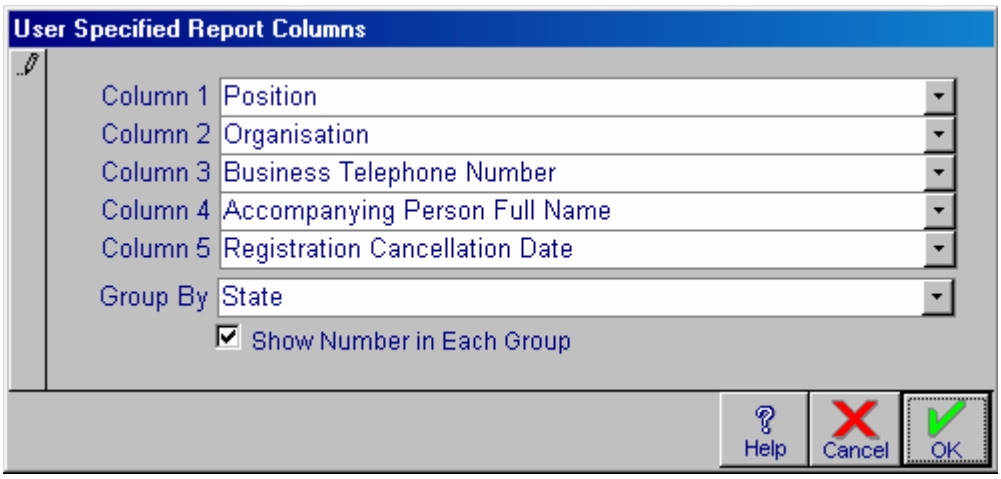

Reporter Listing Choices
Listing Contents
Orientation
Favourite
Accompanying Person Name — Portrait
Accompanying Person Name and Quantity by Add-On — Portrait
Name and Accompanying Person Name — Portrait
Name and Full Address Details by Organisation (Data Vertical) — Portrait
Name and Organisation — Portrait
Name List in Organisation Order with Space for Signature — Portrait
Name Only — Portrait
Name Plus 1 Column — Portrait
Name Plus 2 Columns — Portrait
Name Plus 3 Columns — Landscape
Name Plus 3 Columns — Portrait
Name Plus 4 Columns — Landscape
Name Plus 5 Columns — Landscape
Name, Organisation and Event Details — Portrait
Name, Organisation and Quantity by Add-On (New Page Per Add-On) — Portrait
Name, Organisation and Quantity by Add-On Without Page Breaks — Portrait
Name, Organisation and Registration Type Details — Portrait
Name, Organisation and Registration Type Details (Full Only) — Portrait
Name, Organisation, City & State — Portrait
Name, Position, Organisation and Country by Family Name (Data Vertical) — Portrait
Name, Position, Organisation and Country by Organisation (Data Vertical) — Portrait
Organisation Name (One Line Per Organisation) — Portrait
Organisation, Name and Event Details — Portrait
Organisation, Name and Registration Type Details — Portrait
Participants — Portrait
Participants with Accompanying People — Portrait
People with Special Dietary Requirements — Portrait
PIN, Name and Address in Family Name Order — Portrait
PIN, Name and Address in PIN Order — Portrait
Presentation Details — Portrait
Column Contents
Preview
Help
Exit
Click on the scroll bar for more reports

To print a standard listing from the reporter, take the following steps.

1. It is assumed that you've already made your selection on the data you want to report. After you click on the *Listing* button, Summit will count the number of records in your selection and ask if you still want to produce a listing. Sometimes you may just want the numbers, not the names. If you want to produce a listing, click on the *Yes* button.
2. On the Reporter Listing Choices form, select the listing you require by clicking on the record selector bar to the left of the report. When selected, the bar will change colour to dark grey with a white triangle. Click on the *Preview* button.
3. If you have marked the *Prompt for Alternative Reporter and Delegate Listing Headings* check box on the Global Options form, you will be given the opportunity to modify the listing heading before it is printed. Change the heading or leave it as is and click on the *OK* button. The listing will be displayed in print preview.

To create your own listing, take the following steps.

1. Again it's assumed you've made your selection and clicked on the *Listing* button. Select the report layout you want by deciding how many columns you require. Each of the reports will display the primary person's name and then one, two three, four or five columns of data.
2. Click on the *Columns Content* button on the toolbar. The following form is displayed.



3. Select the data you want in each column by clicking on the down arrow to the right of each field. All the fields are limit-to-list combo boxes so you can't have data that's not in the list.
4. If you elect to have data in the *Group By* field, the report will effectively be sorted (grouped) by that data.
5. If you mark the *Show Number in Each Group* field, Summit will total the number of people in the selected Group. Each time you open the *User Specified Report Columns* form, the data you selected last time will be displayed. **Note**: This same feature is available in the Delegate Lists option.

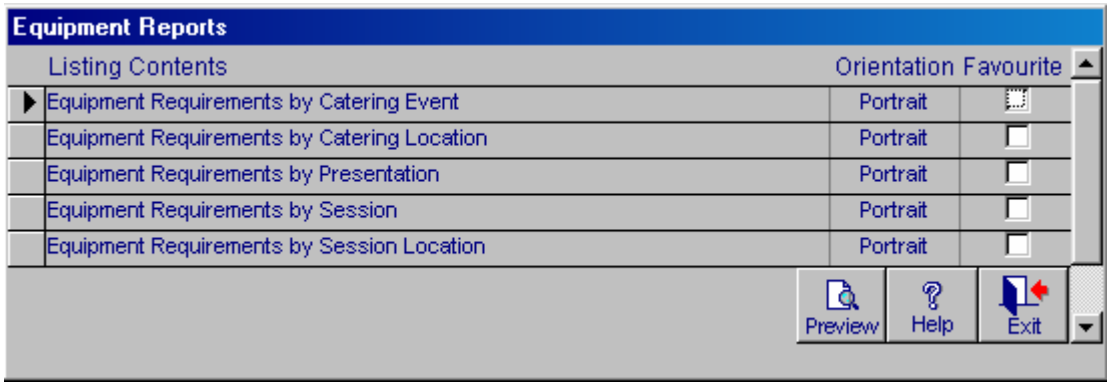
Toolbar Buttons

Click to define your own report.

Click to print the selected listing.

Equipment Reports

This form enables you to print reports of equipment requirements. Equipment is either technical or catering equipment, depending if you entered the requirements in the Catering Events or the Presenter Details form.



To use this form, click on the record selector bar beside each report you want to print, then click on the *Preview* button. Or you can use the up and down arrows on your keyboard to navigate to the report you require. For those reports you print often, mark the *Favourite* check box to move them to the top of the form.

Equipment Requirements by Catering Event

This report shows all the equipment specified as required for each catering event. The report is sorted in date and time order of the catering event. Only those catering events that have any requirements entered against them are listed.

Equipment Requirements by Catering Location

This report shows all the equipment specified as required for catering events at each location. The report is sorted in date and time order of the catering event within each location. This report could be used for determining if equipment should be moved from one location to another between catering events. Only those catering events that have any requirements entered against them are listed.

Equipment Requirements by Presentation

This report shows the equipment required for each individual presentation. The report is sorted in date and time order of the session. The report details the standard equipment of each session, each presentation within the session and the equipment required for it. This report could be used by session monitors to check that all equipment is present and working for each speaker.

Equipment Requirements by Session

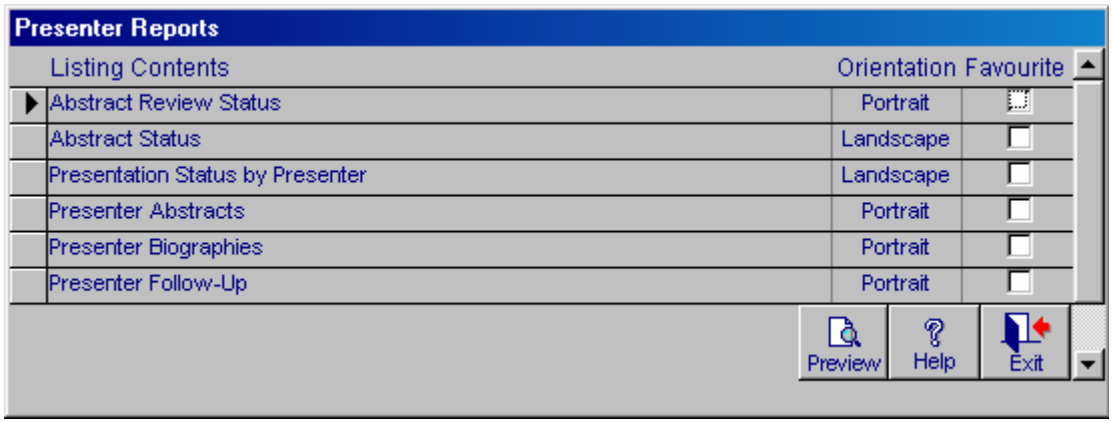
This report summarises the equipment required for each session and is divided into standard equipment and equipment for presenters. The report is sorted in date and time order of the session and each session is present - even if there is no equipment. This report is the most useful for determining overall equipment requirements.

Equipment Requirements by Session Location

This report shows the equipment specified as required for sessions at each location. The report is sorted by location, and then in date and time order of session within each location. This report could be used for determining if equipment should be moved from one location to another between sessions.

Presenter Reports

This form enables you to print reports of abstract, presentation and presenter details.



Abstract Review Status

This report lists, by presenter, each abstract and the status of the review process, i.e. for each reviewer, the date sent and the date returned.

Abstract Status

This report lists all abstracts by abstract status and totals the number of abstracts within each status. The report is then sorted by the presenter's family name then given name.

Presentation Status

This report lists every presentation in this event and against each one prints what is known about it and what its status is. The report is sorted by the presenter's family name then given name. This report can also be run from within the Programmer form.

Presenter Abstracts

This report will list the presenter, the title of the presentation and the abstract of a presentation (entered underneath the presentation title on the Presenter Details form) only if the presentation has been selected. The presenter need not be confirmed. You will be asked if you wish to display the abstract number reference on the report.

Presenter Biographies

This report lists the biographies of presenters. You can restrict the listing to only those presenters who are confirmed or report on all biographies held on file, regardless of the person's status as a presenter. The report is sorted by family name.

Presenter Follow-Up

This report shows to what extent presenters have complied with your selected requirements, and it enables you to follow up presenters individually to ensure compliance. The presenter's position,

division and organisation and e-mail address and all recorded telephone numbers are printed to enable ease of contact. The requirements defined in Presenter Rules on the Setup Menu.

Non-compliance with a requirement is marked with an **X**, whereas compliance is left blank. Presenters who have complied with all the requirements will not be printed on the report. The aim is to get a blank report.

For those rules you have not selected on the Presenter Rules form, the report heads that column with **N/A**, for Not Applicable.

Participation Breakdown

This option enables you to select reports that break down the attendance at the event in a number of ways.

To use this form, select the desired report, then click on the *Graph* or *Preview* button.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to present the information in graphical form.

Click to present the information with numbers in columns.

Confirmed Delegates by Profile

This report shows how many, and what percentage of confirmed delegates fell into each interest profile. This information can be used for examining how well the event met the needs of delegates, based on their interest profiles, and for preparing targeting material to promote the next event.

Note that as each delegate can have multiple profiles, totalling the numbers or percentage in each profile is meaningless. The percentage figure represents the number of confirmed delegates with that interest profile, as a percentage of the total number of confirmed delegates.

Profiles are entered against each person on the EOI and Profile form from within Personal Details.

Confirmed Delegates by Advertising Source

This report shows how many, and what percentage of confirmed delegates heard about the event from each advertising source. This information comes from the *Source* field in Personal Details. This information can be used for determining promotional strategies for future events.

Confirmed Delegates by State (or Country if not <Default Country>)

This report shows how many, and what percentage of confirmed delegates came from each geographical area. The attendance is broken down into country, except for the default country, which is broken down into states. The default country is entered in the *General Settings* tab of

Event Options on the Setup Menu. This information can be used in determining where to promote future events.

Participation by Add-On

This report shows how many people selected/attended each add-on. The report also shows how many add-ons people subscribed to. This information can be used for designing future event programmes. For example, if all add-ons were well subscribed, and most people took a number of add-ons, there is probably scope for increasing the number of add-ons in the next event's programme.

Incomplete Participation Reports

This option enables you to print reports of confirmed delegates who are not marked on the system as having attended the event or being given their satchel. You can also print address labels for these people.

To use this form, click on the check box beside the type of report you want to print, then click on the *Listing* button for a listing, or the *Label* button for address labels.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to print mailing address labels. Address labels are printed in family name order.

Click to print the listing.

Confirmed Delegates Who Didn’t Attend the Event

This report lists all people who don’t have their *Attended Event* field marked on the Personal Details form, or their *At Event* field marked on the Registration Desk Worklist form. The names are sorted in family name order.

Confirmed Delegates Who Didn’t Receive a Satchel

This report lists all people who don’t have their *Satchel Given* field marked on the Personal Details form or the Registration Desk Worklist form. The names are sorted in family name order.

Marketing Breakdown Report

This report shows how effectively the data you have in Summit is being used, and how well the event is being marketed to people.

The Marketing Breakdown report is broken into three separate components.

Overall Breakdown

This section of the report looks at the value of the data you are holding in terms of people expressing interest in and attending the event. If promotional material is sent to everyone on the database, the percentage of these being converted to expressions of interest and confirmed delegates can have a large influence on the promotional costs of the event on a per participant basis.

- The *Number* column shows the number of people in each category.
- The *Percentage of Database* column shows the number of people in each category as a percentage of the total number of people in the database.
- The *Percentage of EOI* column shows the number of people in each category as a percentage of the number of people who have expressed interest.

For example, if only 40% of the total database are expressing interest, and only 50% of these become confirmed delegates, then 80% of the promotional effort doesn't result in attendees.

If these percentages drop too low, you may wish to look at deleting inactive records.

Full Database / Expression Of Interest / Confirmed Participation Breakdown

This section of the report looks at how effectively people have been converted from prospects to expressions of interest and from expressions of interest to confirmed participants in each of the participation categories. This is a measure of how effectively the event is being promoted and how well leads are being followed up.

- The *Expressed Interest (EOI)* column shows the number of people who have expressed interest in that participation category. As people can express interest in multiple categories, the total of this column doesn't relate to total expressions of interest.
- The *Database/EOI Conversion Rate* column shows the number of people expressing interest in each participation category as a percentage of the total number of people in the database.
- The *Number Confirmed* column shows the number of people who have been confirmed in that participation category. As people can confirm in multiple categories, the total of this column doesn't relate to the total number of people confirmed in all participation categories.
- The *EOI/Confirmed Conversion Rate* column shows the number of people being confirmed in each participation category as a percentage of the number of people expressing interest in that participation category.
- The *Confirmed/EOI Conversion Rate* column shows the number of people being confirmed in each participation category as a percentage of the total number of people in the database.

Repeat Participation Breakdown

This section of the report provides a good indicator of how your event was really rated by participants by examining the amount of repeat business you are generating. This is a measure of the perceived quality and value of your event.

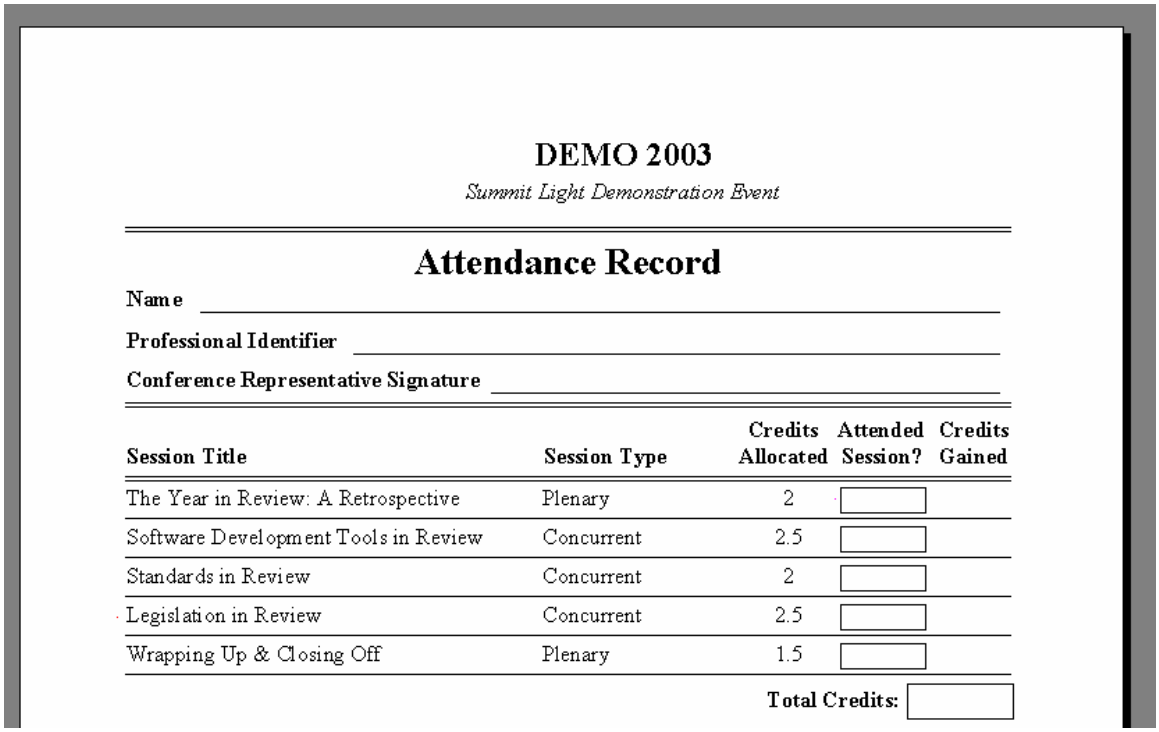
Repeat rates mainly apply to events that are marketed to approximately the same group each year, such as a professional association or business type annual conference.

- The *Past EOIs* category refers to people who have expressed interest in past events in some way, regardless of whether or not they have eventually participated. Because this category only refers to expressions of interest the *Number Confirmed* and *Repeat Rate* (for confirmed) columns have no meaning.
- The *Number on Database* column shows the number of people who have participated in past events in each category.
- The *Expressed Interest (EOI)* column shows the number of people expressing interest in each participation category who have participated in past events in the same category.
- The *Repeat Rate* column shows the number of people expressing interest in each participation category as a percentage of those who have participated in past events in the same category.
- The *Number Confirmed* column shows the number of people confirmed in each participation category who have participated in past events in the same category.
- The *Repeat Rate* column shows the number of people confirmed in each participation category as a percentage of those who have participated in past events in the same category.

Attendance Record

This is a generic report that shows all the sessions and associated professional education credits in an attendance record format. It can be used by delegates to verify their attendance at the event.

The information on session names and professional education credits is entered on the Sessions form.



DEMO 2003

Summit Light Demonstration Event

Attendance Record

Name _____

Professional Identifier _____

Conference Representative Signature _____

Session Title	Session Type	Credits Allocated	Attended Session?	Credits Gained
The Year in Review: A Retrospective	Plenary	2		
Software Development Tools in Review	Concurrent	2.5		
Standards in Review	Concurrent	2		
Legislation in Review	Concurrent	2.5		
Wrapping Up & Closing Off	Plenary	1.5		

Total Credits:

Contact Follow-Up

See a description of this form under the Organiser.

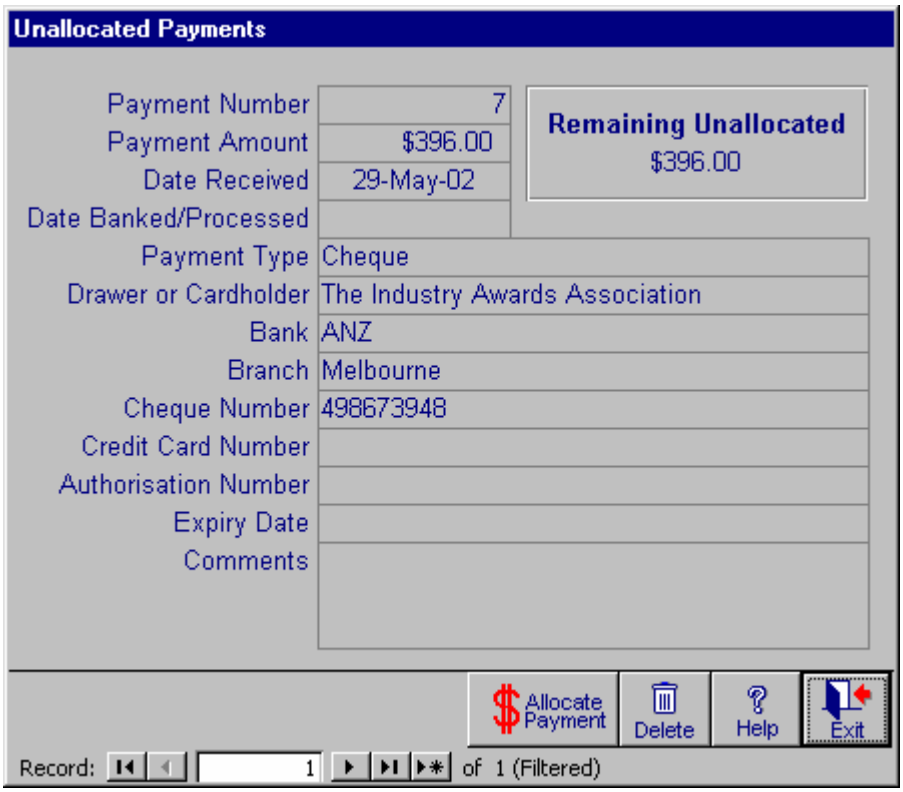
FINANCIALS

Payments In

The Payments In form enables you to enter payments you have received. The functionality of this form is the same as the Enter a Payment form called from within the Money Menu on Personal Details. Refer to that section for instructions on the use of this form.

Allocate Payments

The Allocate Payment form enables payments that have already been entered into the system to be allocated against people and activities.



When you click on the *Allocate Payment* button, the Unallocated Payments form is displayed. Select the appropriate payment by using the navigation buttons at the bottom left of the form and click on the *Allocate Payment* button. In the above example, we only have 1 of 1 (Filtered) record. Allocating a payment is a two-step process, involving firstly the location of the person's record against which the allocation will be made, and then the distribution of the payment across the event activities for that person.

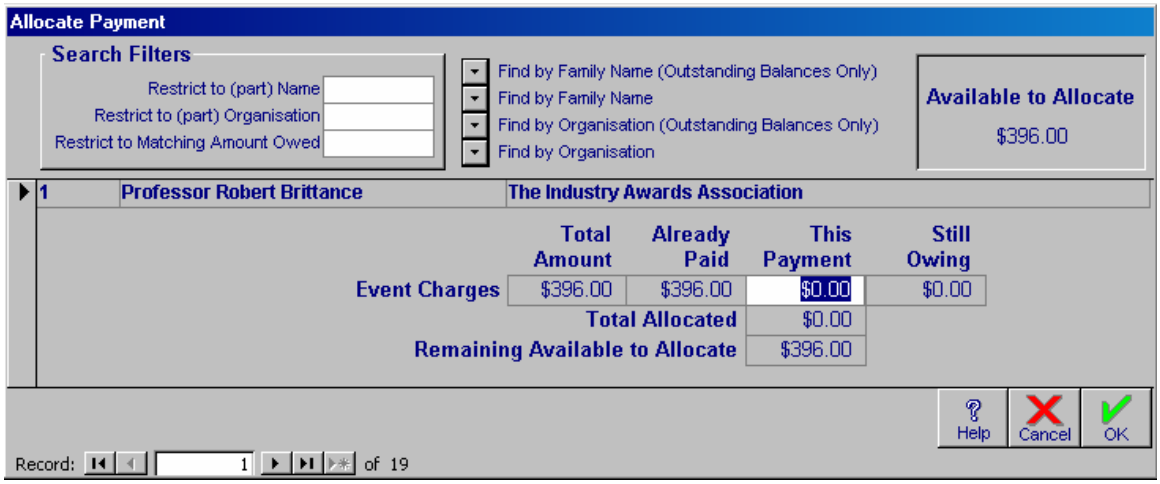
Toolbar Buttons

Click to allocate the selected payment.

Click to delete the displayed payment.

Locating a record

As you've opened the Allocate Payment form from the menu, it will initially be opened at the record of the first person on the database To locate a specific person's record, use the pull-down lists and filters in the form header or cycle through records using the navigation buttons.



If you click on the *Find by Family Name (Outstanding Balances Only)* button, a pull-down list of all people on the database with a non-zero amount owing will be displayed in family name order. If you click on the *Find by Family Name* button, a pull-down list of all people on the database will be displayed in family name order, whether or not they have any amount owing.

If you click on the *Find by Organisation (Outstanding Balances Only)* button, a pull-down list of all people on the database with a non-zero amount owing will be displayed in organisation order and then family name order. If you click on the *Find by Organisation* button, a pull-down list of all people on the database will be displayed in organisation order and then family name order, whether or not they have any amount owing.

Select the record of the person to whom you wish to allocate the payment by clicking on the entry in the pull-down list. Once you've located and switched to the desired record, the payment can be allocated.

If you don't know to whom you must allocate the payment, as the cheque has no delegate name or event details on it, go to the 'Allocate a Record: Person Unknown' topic in Chapter 3, How To.

Allocating the payment

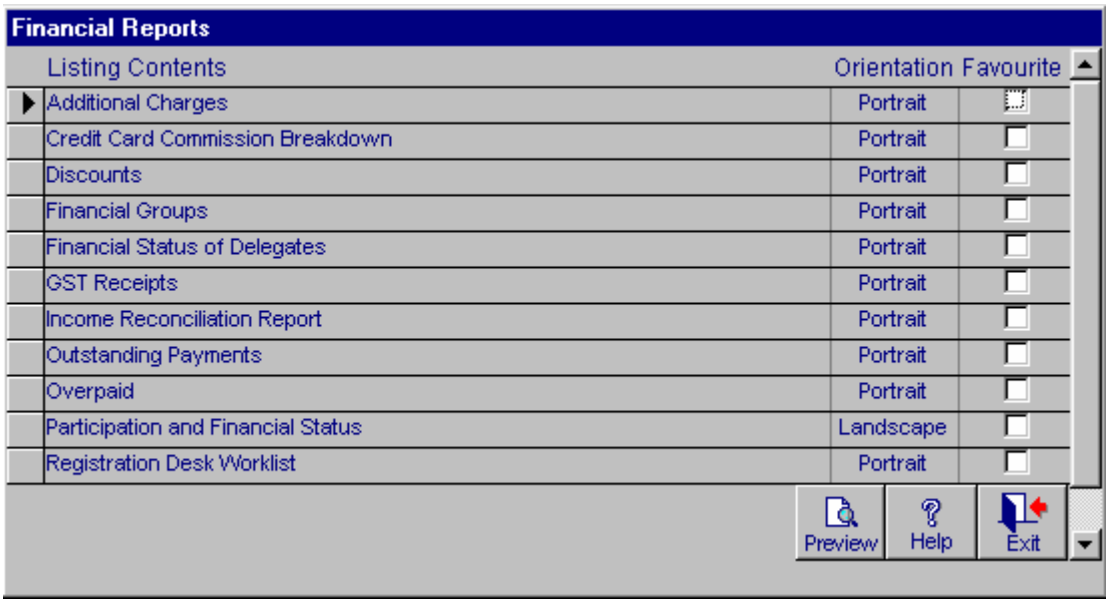
If you've elected that Summit automatically allocate the payments in Event Options, the system will apportion the amount of this payment for *Registration Charges* in the space provided matching the liability. The payment amount doesn't need to match the *Still Owing* amount, but it isn't possible to allocate more than is remaining unallocated on the selected payment. It is possible to allocate less than is remaining unallocated, for example, if the one payment was covering a number of different people. If the payment amount exceeds the amount owing, a red **Overpaid** will be displayed. Overpayment may indicate that the person's details are incomplete or incorrect.

Click on the *OK* button to complete the payment allocation.

Note: The *Restrict to Matching Amount Owed* filter uses pattern comparison, not arithmetical comparison. This means that if you enter '5' the system will find matches with $5.00, $500.00 and $195.00.

Financial Reports

This option enables you to print a number of financial reports.



To use this form, click on the record selector bar beside each report you want to print, then click on the *Preview* button. Alternatively you can use the up and down arrows on your keyboard to navigate to the report you require. For those reports you print often, mark the *Favourite* check box to move them to the top of the form.

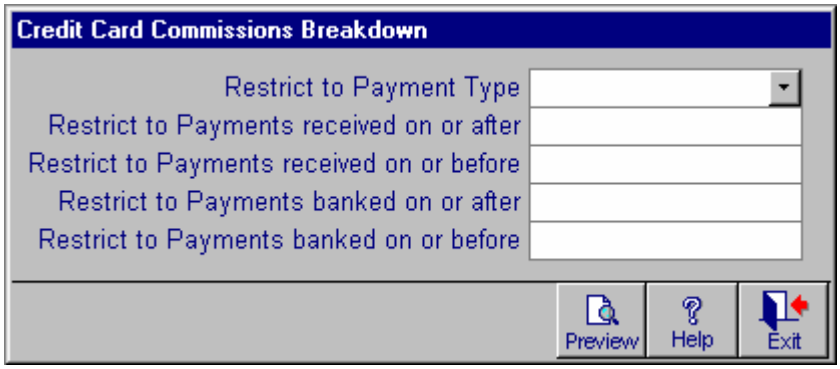
All the reports are displayed in print preview. This enables you to print all or some of the report to hard copy, nominate the number of copies and nominate the printer.

Additional Charges

This report lists all records that have data in the Additional Charges field on the Registration Details form. The report is sorted by family name and lists the reason for the additional charge and the amount. It totals the amount.

Credit Card Commission Breakdown

This option enables you to produce a report on commissions paid on payments that have been entered into the system.


Credit Card Commissions Breakdown
Restrict to Payment Type
Restrict to Payments received on or after
Restrict to Payments received on or before
Restrict to Payments banked on or after
Restrict to Payments banked on or before
Preview
Help
Exit

You can report on all payments that have been entered, or you can restrict the payments reported to a specified *Payment Type*, or the date the payment was banked or processed. Enter the restrictions (if any) you want on the report and, click on the *Preview* button. **Note**: The *payment received* date is the date the payment is entered into Summit. The *payment banked* date is the date you ran the Banking Run that included the payment - not the date on the Bank Deposit Slip.

Discounts

This report shows all people who have been given a discount and the reason the discount was given. Discounts are entered on the Registration Details form. The report is sorted in descending discount amount.

Financial Groups

This report lists all people and their associated Financial Groups that have been set up within this event. First it will list all those people not in a Group, then the name of each Group. The format of the name is selected within the Event Options → Name and Address Format tab. All Financial Group Name Formats begin with the group leader's PIN. All people within each Group are then listed along with their position and organisation, suburb/city and state/country. The number in each Group is counted and the number of people reported is counted.

Financial Status of Delegates

This report will only total event charges incurred by each delegate. It's sorted by family name and totals the amounts of *Delegate Amount Due, Delegate Amount Paid* and *Currently Owes*.

GST Payment Record

This report is a record of the goods and services tax (GST) payments made to the government. It is not a record of payments to other suppliers.

GST Receipts and Payments

This report summarises, for a date range, the total amount of income generated (Summit is based on an accrual system), any GST-free sales, the GST component of the income generated, any GST paid to Suppliers and what GST amount is still to be paid to the government. This report provides the figures required for the Australian Business Activity Statement (BAS).

Income Reconciliation Report

This report has two main purposes. Firstly, it shows participation in the event to date in terms of people in each registration category and people enrolled in or subscribing to each add-on. It also shows the amount of money owed for all event activities. Secondly, this report reconciles the three key financial areas of:

- the total of the amounts paid and owed by all people based on the activities for which they are enrolled
- the total of receipts issued
- the total of payments received.

If there is any imbalance between these areas, it is shown in the variance section at the bottom of the report. Any imbalance shown means that either the data files have been tampered with or there was a system failure midway through a transaction. **If there are any variances, you should not**

enter any more information until you've corrected the reason for the imbalance. See next page for more information.

You should close and then re-open the Reconciliation Report and the system will assist you in correcting the errors. The three possible variances are:

1. **Surplus/(Deficiency): Paid plus Owing compared to Calculated Income**

   If this is a positive figure, it means that the total of receipts issued, plus the amount still owed by participants is greater than the total amount of income due for the event (based on total activities multiplied by the appropriate registration and add-on fees).

   If this is a negative figure, it means that the total of receipts issued, plus the amount still owed by participants is less than the total amount of income due for the event (based on total activities multiplied by the appropriate registration and add-on fees).

2. **Surplus/(Deficiency): Individual Payments compared to Payments Allocated**

   If this is a positive figure, it means that the total of amounts showing as paid on each person's record in each participation category is greater than the total amount issued in receipts.

   If this is a negative figure, it means that the total of amounts showing as paid on each person's record in each participation category is less than the total amount issued in receipts.

3. **Surplus/(Deficiency): Individual Payments compared to Receipts Issued**

   If this is a positive figure, it means that the total showing in payments as having been allocated to receipts is greater than the total amount of issued receipts.

   If this is a negative figure, it means that the total showing in payments as having been allocated to receipts is less than the total amount of issued receipts.

When Summit attempts to correct these errors, it takes the following steps in the following order.

1. It checks each person's add-ons and ensures that the amount due for the add-ons is equal to the quantity of that add-on multiplied by the fee for that add-on.
2. It checks that each person's registration fee matches his or her registration type.
3. It checks that only people with a valid registration type are shown as confirmed attendees.
4. It resets each person's amount due for attendee activities based on the above revised registration and add-on amounts.
5. It checks that the amount allocated for each payment matches up to the total of receipts with that payment number. For any out-of-balance payment allocations, you will be prompted to allow Summit to reset the amount allocated from the payment to match the total issued in receipts against that payment.
6. It checks that each receipt points to a valid payment. If it doesn't, you will be prompted to allow Summit to create a new payment for that receipt, with a payment type of 'Adjustment'.
7. It checks that the amount showing as paid on each person's record in each participation category matches the total of receipts issued for that person in each participation category. If it doesn't match, you will be prompted to allow Summit to adjust the amount showing as paid to the total of receipts for the person.

If Summit carries out all the above procedures, your event will be restored to a state of financial balance.

Outstanding Payments

This report sorted, in family name order, shows all people who still owe money in relation to the event.

Overpaid

This report shows all people who have overpaid in relation to the event, sorted in family name order.

Participation and Financial Status

This report shows only people who have a Registration Type and/or an Add-on, their event participation and their current financial status, sorted in family name order.

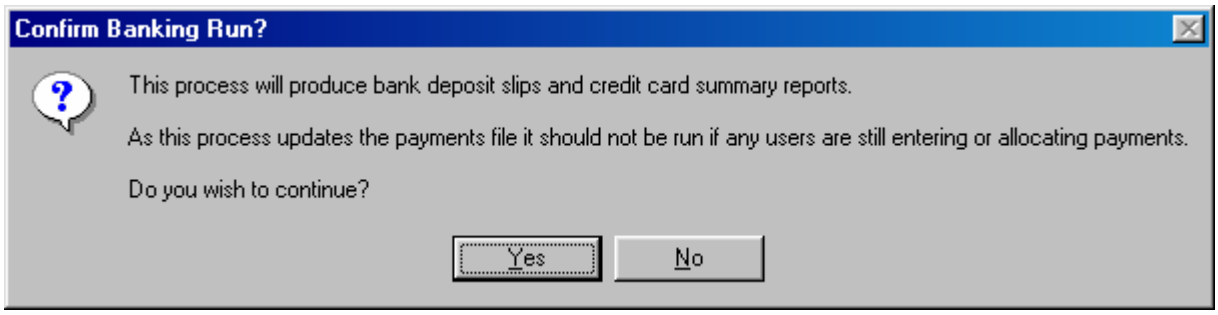
Registration Desk Worklist

This report shows all people who are deemed delegates or participants, i.e., they have a Registration Types and/or an add-on. It lists against every person their organisation, whether they're a full delegate or not, amount still owing (if any), if they have been registered as being at the event and if they have been given a satchel. This report is the listing from the Registration Desk Worklist form, and is used for registering delegates on arrival.

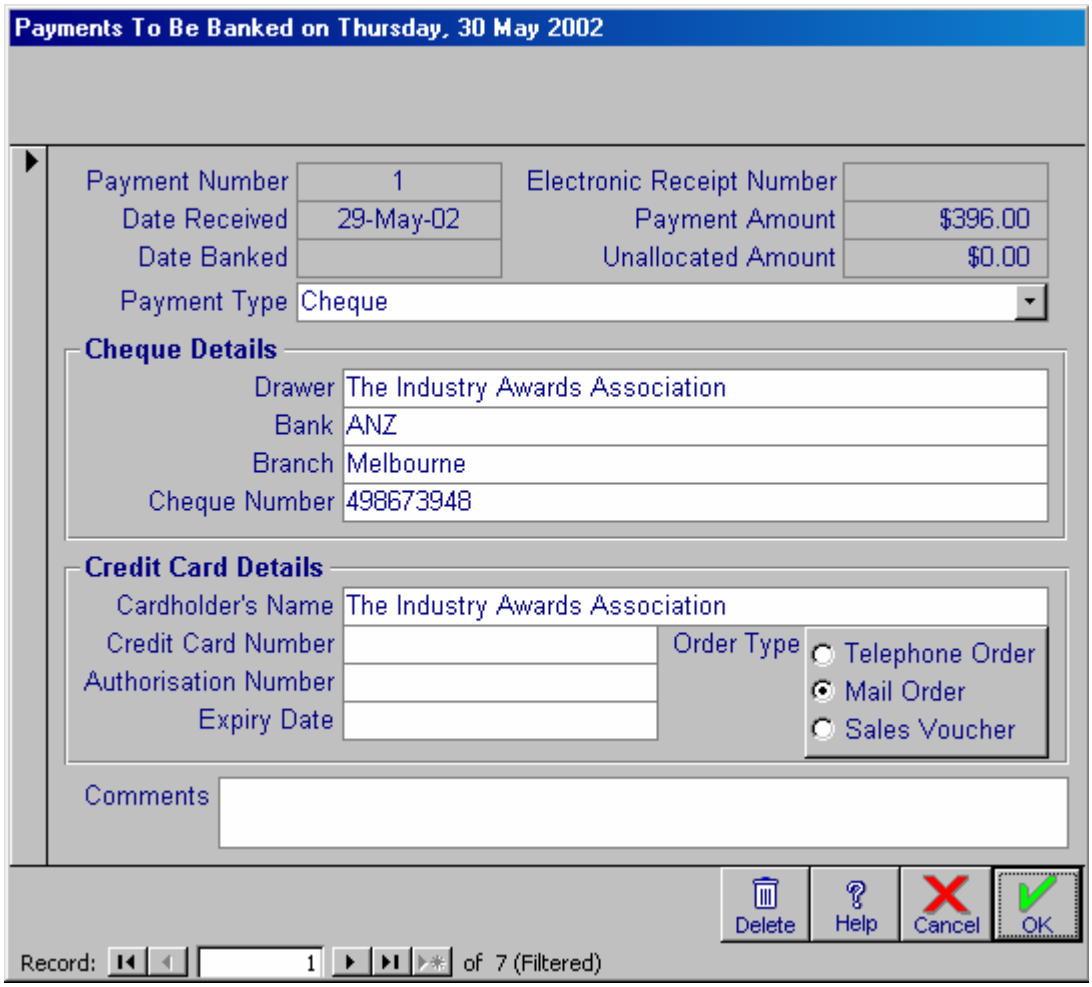
Banking Run

This process summarises all payments received since the last Banking Run and prepares bank deposit slips for cash and cheque payments and a summary report for each of the other payment types used.

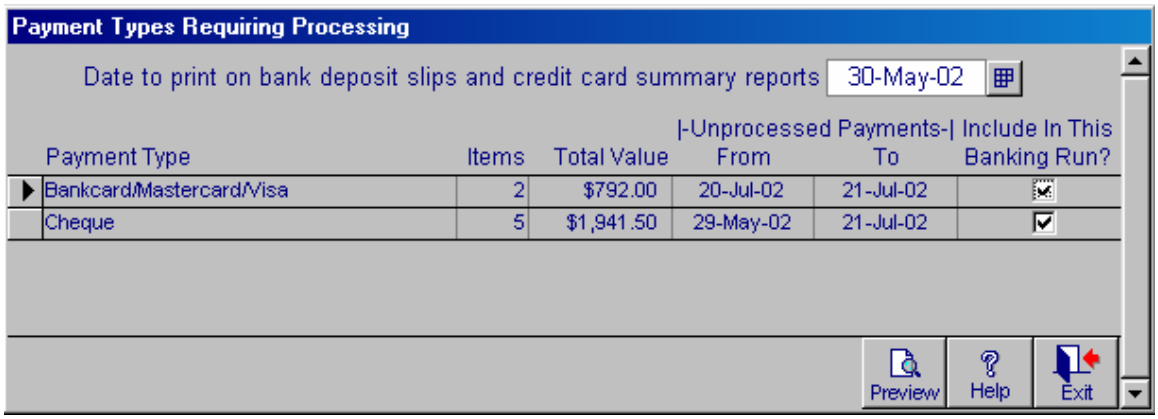
As this process will update the Payments File, it can't be run while anyone else is entering or allocating payments. The following form is displayed to warn you.


Confirm Banking Run?
This process will produce bank deposit slips and credit card summary reports.
As this process updates the payments file it should not be run if any users are still entering or allocating payments.
Do you wish to continue?
Yes
No

If you have marked the check box *Check Payment Details Before Banking Run* in Global Options, you can check and perhaps edit the payments before they're processed. The following screen is displayed.



Once you've checked that all your payments are correct, click on the *OK* button and Summit will display the Payment Types Requiring Processing form. This form summarises the payments not yet processed. It displays, for each payment type, the number of payments, the total amount and the earliest and the latest date of the outstanding payments.



You can overwrite the displayed date with an alternate date for the bank deposit slips. This can be useful if you're running this process after banking hours, and want to have the bank deposit slips marked with tomorrow's date.

If you click on the *Exit* button, the Banking Run will be cancelled.

After you've specified a new date, or accepted the current date, you can leave all the Payment Types as marked to be processed, or select only those payment types you want processed.

Click on the *Preview* button to start the Banking Run.

Summit will do the following tasks in the following order:

1. Produce a bank deposit slip for Cheque payments.
2. Produce a bank deposit slip for Cash payments.
3. Produce summary reports for all other (user defined) payment types:
   - a Summary of Mail Order/Telephone Order transactions for American Express, Bankcard/Mastercard/Visa and 'Generic' credit cards
   - a Summary of Sales Voucher transactions for Bankcard/Mastercard/Visa, American Express and 'Generic' credit cards
   - a Debit Mail Order Summary of charges for Diners Club.
4. Produce a summary report for Reversals.
5. Produce a summary report for Refunds.
6. Prompt to check if everything has been printed correctly. If you confirm that everything has been printed correctly, the Payments Processed on <the current date> Report will be produced and all listed payments will be marked as having been processed. If you don't confirm that everything has been printed correctly, no summary report will be produced, and the payments will not be marked as processed and the Banking Run may be re-done. The Payments Processed report is sorted in Payment Type order.

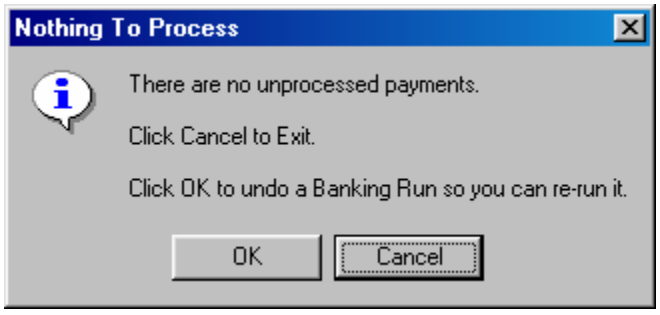
After you've completed or cancelled the Banking Run, other users may resume entering and allocating payments.

Toolbar Buttons

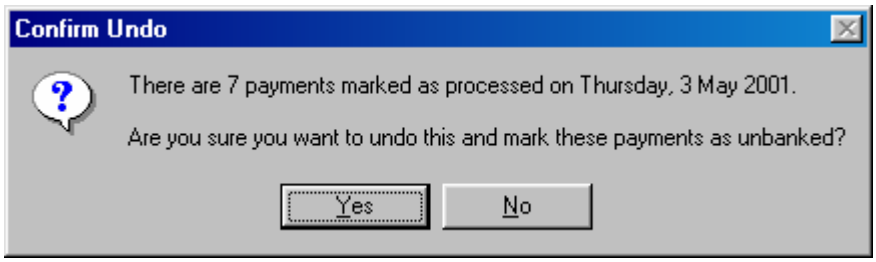
Click to process the payments and print the deposit slips and summary reports.

Re-Do Banking Run

You can re-do a Banking Run even though you have confirmed the Run was completed successfully. If there are no unprocessed payments, the following message is displayed.


Nothing To Process
There are no unprocessed payments.
Click Cancel to Exit.
Click OK to undo a Banking Run so you can re-run it.
OK
Cancel

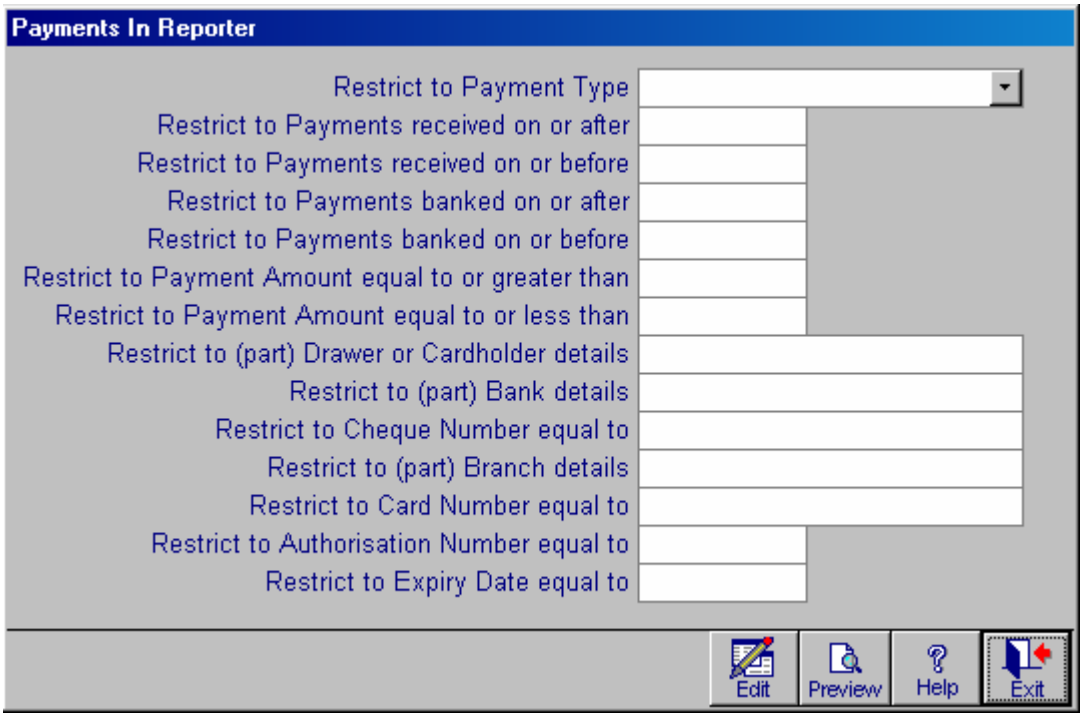
If you click *OK*, the Select Date form will be displayed so you can choose which Banking Run date to re-do. The date defaults to today's date. After selecting a date. The following message is displayed.


Confirm Undo
There are 7 payments marked as processed on Thursday, 3 May 2001.
Are you sure you want to undo this and mark these payments as unbanked?
Yes
No

If you select Yes, the Confirm Banking Run message is displayed and you can re-do the Banking Run now or later.

Payments In Reporter

This option enables you to produce a report on payments that have been entered into the system. It also enables you to edit an incorrectly entered payment.


Payments In Reporter
Restrict to Payment Type
Restrict to Payments received on or after
Restrict to Payments received on or before
Restrict to Payments banked on or after
Restrict to Payments banked on or before
Restrict to Payment Amount equal to or greater than
Restrict to Payment Amount equal to or less than
Restrict to (part) Drawer or Cardholder details
Restrict to (part) Bank details
Restrict to Cheque Number equal to
Restrict to (part) Branch details
Restrict to Card Number equal to
Restrict to Authorisation Number equal to
Restrict to Expiry Date equal to
Edit
Preview
Help
Exit

This option reports on payments, not the allocation of payments. To determine how a payment has been allocated, use the Receipts Reporter.

If you want a report on the payments held in the system, enter the restrictions (if any) you want on the report, then click on the *Preview* button.

As an example, if you wanted to summarise the payments you've received by payment type by week, you would select the Payment Type from the pull-down list in the *Payment Types* field and enter the start of the week in the *Restrict to Payments received on or after* field and the last day of the week in the *Restrict to Payments received on or before* field.

The *payment received* date is the date the payment is entered into Summit. The *payment banked* date is the date you ran the Banking Run that included the payment - that is not necessarily the date that was printed on the bank deposit slip. For example, you may do a Banking Run on a Thursday night and put Friday's date for the bank deposit slip. In this case, the system will record the date you **processed** the payment (Thursday), not the date you **banked** the payment. The remaining fields relate to the equivalent fields on the Payment Entry form.

You may edit a payment after it has been entered into Summit. Please refer to the next page for more details.

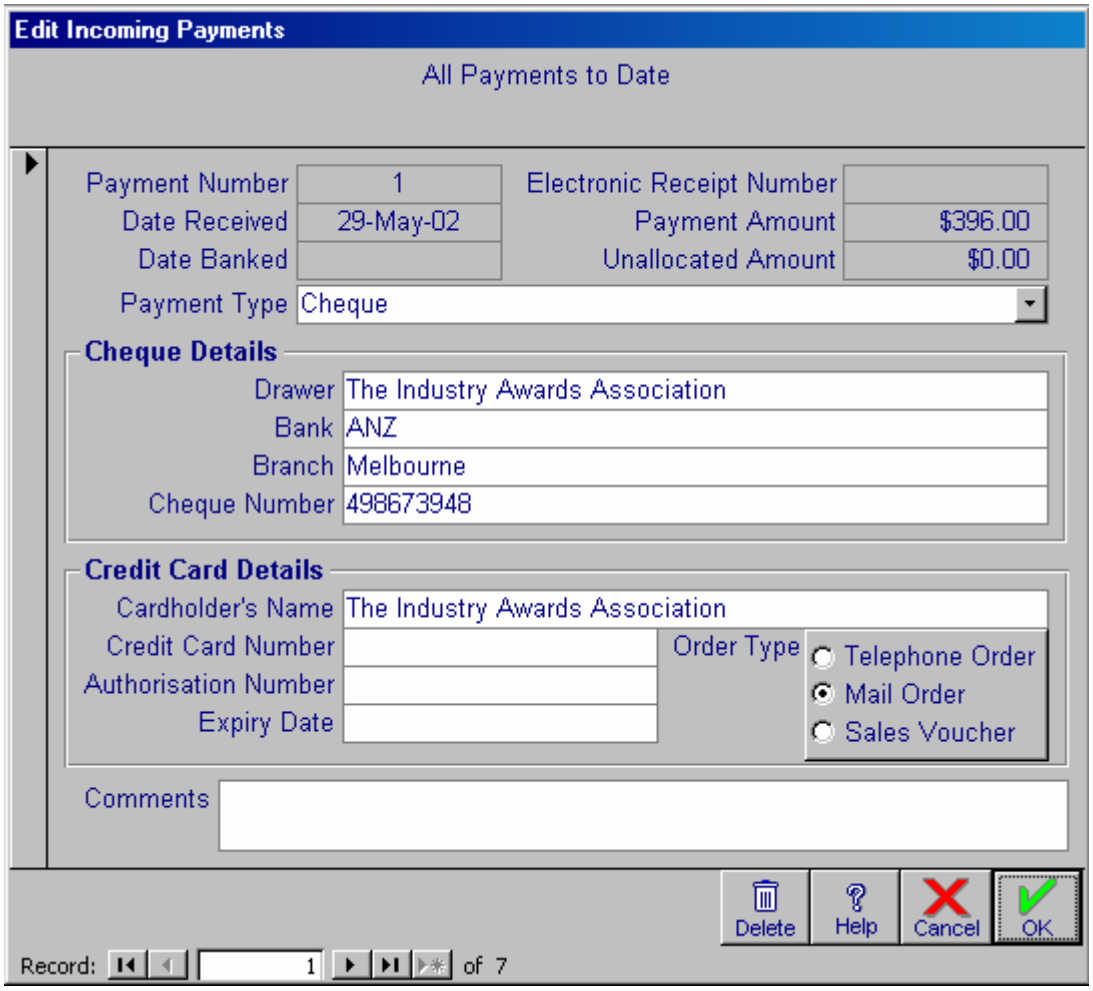
Toolbar Buttons

Click to print a Payments Report. You will be asked if you want to include receipts on the report.

Click to edit a payment.

Edit Incoming Payments

In order to correct minor errors after you've entered a payment, you can edit it through this form.

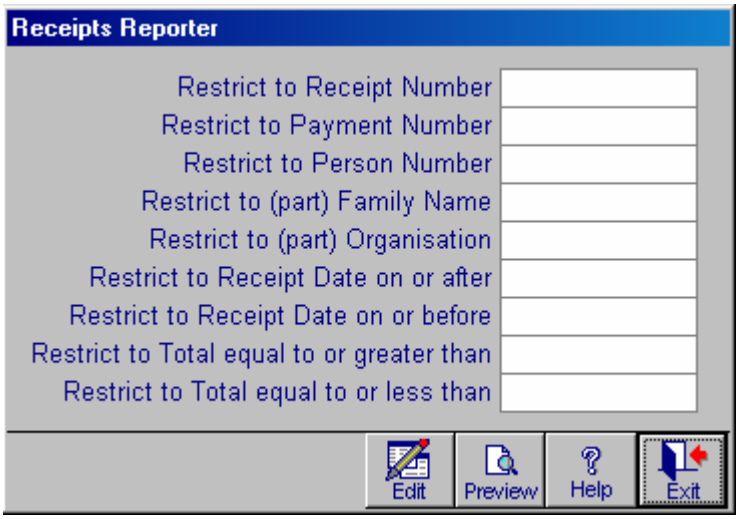


Use the Payments In Reporter to narrow down the selection criteria for the payment, then use the navigation buttons on the bottom of the form to find the required payment.

You can't change the payment counter, the amount of the payment, the date it was received or banked, however, all the other fields can be changed.

Receipts Reporter

This option enables you to produce a report on receipts that have been issued (printed).


Receipts Reporter
Restrict to Receipt Number
Restrict to Payment Number
Restrict to Person Number
Restrict to (part) Family Name
Restrict to (part) Organisation
Restrict to Receipt Date on or after
Restrict to Receipt Date on or before
Restrict to Total equal to or greater than
Restrict to Total equal to or less than
Edit
Preview
Help
Exit

This option reports on the allocation of payments, not entry of payments. To determine whether or not a payment has been received, use the Payments In Reporter.

You can report on all receipts that have been issued, or you can restrict the report by entering the restrictions you wish into the spaces provided. This facility is useful if you're trying to determine whether a receipt has been issued to the correct person.

Enter the restrictions (if any) that you want on the report, then click on the *Preview* button. The *Person Number*, *Family Name* and *Organisation* fields relate to the equivalent fields on the Personal Details form. The *Receipt Date* is the date the receipt was printed. The remaining fields relate to the equivalent fields on the Allocate Payment form.

As an example, if a Mr Smith was querying whether or not you had issued a receipt for his delegate payment of $250.00, entering 'smith' into the *Restrict to (Part) Family Name* field and entering '250' into both the *Restrict to Total equal to or greater than* and *Restrict to Total equal to or less than* fields would restrict the report to only those receipts issued to anyone with a family name of Smith with a receipt amount of $250.00.

The report will print a total on the Receipts Report of the selection you made. For example, if you wanted to total your receipts by week or month, enter the date criteria in the restrict date fields and click on the *Preview* button.

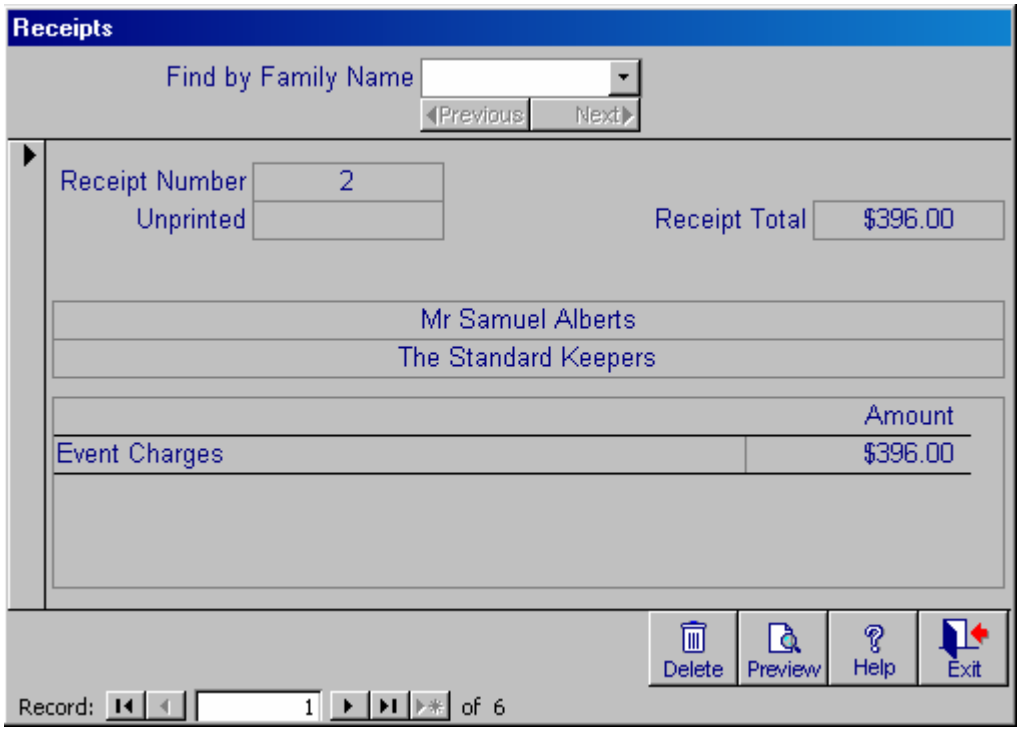
Toolbar Buttons

Click to print a Receipts Report.

Click to edit a payment.

Edit Receipts

This option is for displaying receipts that have been previously issued to enable you to reprint or delete any receipt.



When you open this form, all previously issued receipts will be displayed. You can locate a receipt by clicking in the *Find by Family Name* field and entering all or the start of the family name you wish to locate and then pressing *Tab* or *Enter.* Alternatively, you can move between receipt records by using the navigation buttons at the bottom of the form until you locate the receipt you wish to reprint or delete.

Once you've located the required receipt, click on the *Preview* button if you wish to reprint it (you can elect to have the word 'Copy' printed on the receipt in red if you've a colour printer), or press the *Delete* button to delete it.

Receipts can only be printed one at a time from within this form.

Deleting a receipt effectively reverses an allocation. For further information on how to delete a receipt, refer to the topic 'Reverse an Allocation Error' in Chapter 3, How To. A message will be displayed warning you of the consequences of deleting a receipt that has been printed.

This function is also available from the Money Menu on the Personal Details form.

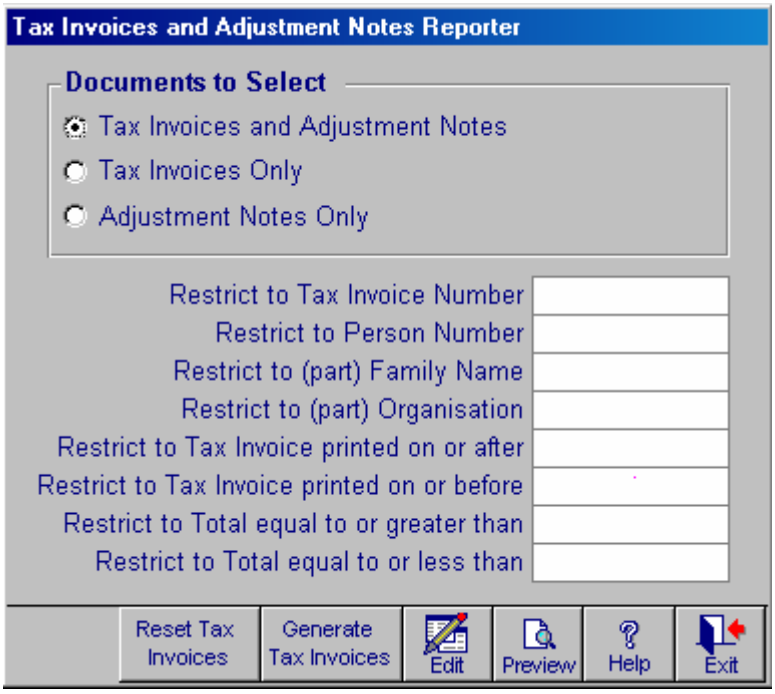
Toolbar Buttons

Click to delete the displayed receipt and reverse the allocation.

Click to reprint the selected receipt.

Tax Invoices Reporter

This screen allows you to select tax invoices that have already been created and then view them and modify the reason for the adjustment note or produce a report of the selected tax invoices and adjustment notes.


Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes Reporter
Documents to Select
Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes
Tax Invoices Only
Adjustment Notes Only
Restrict to Tax Invoice Number
Restrict to Person Number
Restrict to (part) Family Name
Restrict to (part) Organisation
Restrict to Tax Invoice printed on or after
Restrict to Tax Invoice printed on or before
Restrict to Total equal to or greater than
Restrict to Total equal to or less than
Reset Tax Invoices
Generate Tax Invoices
Edit
Preview
Help
Exit

You can select all tax invoices that have been entered or you can restrict the tax invoices selected by entering the restrictions you wish into the spaces provided.

Enter the selection restrictions (if any) that you want and then click the *Edit* button to view the tax invoices individually or to make changes to the adjustment note reason. Click on the *Preview* button to produce a report of the selected tax invoices.

You can also use this screen to generate tax invoices without printing them or reset your tax invoices which will delete all existing tax invoices and adjustment notes before regenerating them.

You may want to generate tax invoices and adjustments without printing them to determine your GST inputs for your activity statement as inputs are determined from the tax invoices.

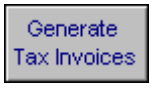
To generate all unproduced tax invoices click Generate Tax Invoices. To delete all existing tax invoices and adjustment notes before regenerating all tax invoices and adjustment notes.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to print a Tax Invoices Report.

Click to view (only) a tax invoice or to change the adjustment note reason.

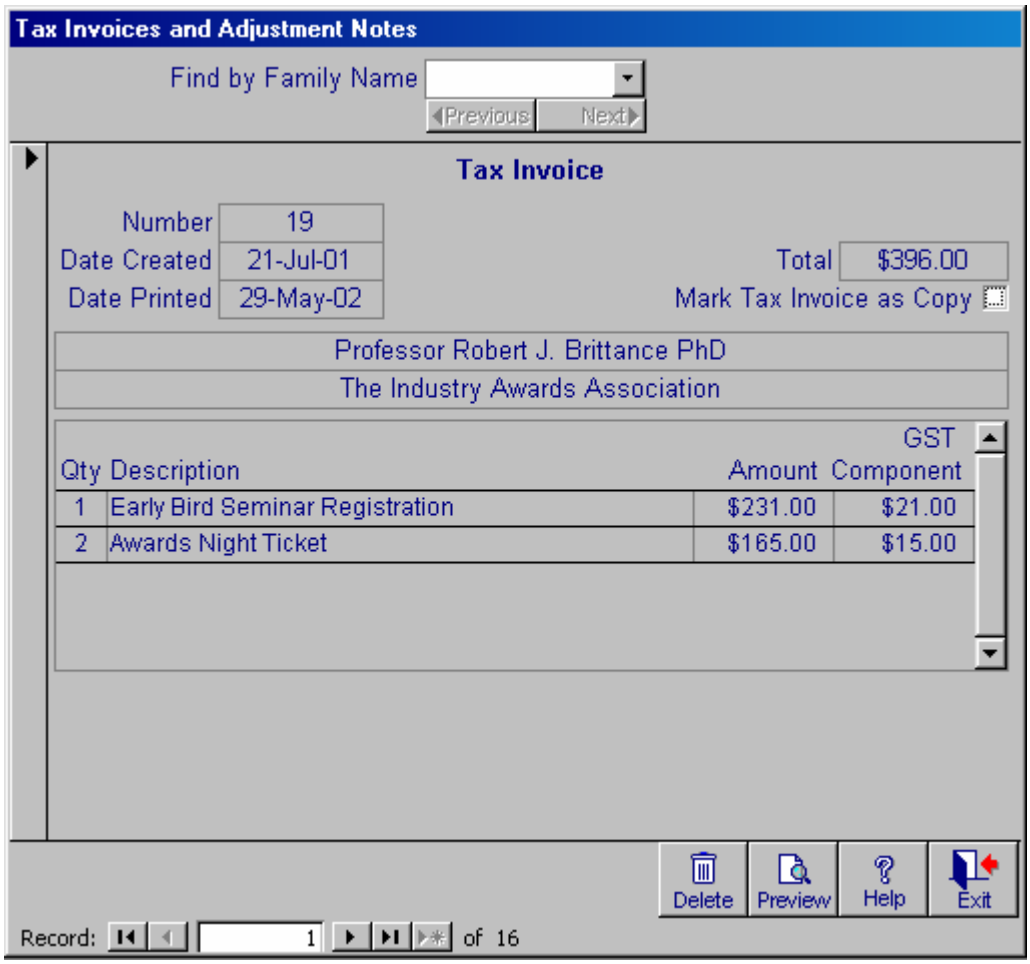
Click to delete existing tax invoices and generate them all ‘from scratch’ without printing them.



Click to generate new tax invoices without printing them.

Edit Tax Invoices and Adjustment Notes

Click to view (only) or delete a tax invoice or adjustment note or to just change the adjustment note reason from the default (entered in the Tax tab of Event Options).



The system will alter the display depending if it's a tax invoice or adjustment note. If it's an adjustment note there will be an area to alter the default adjustment note text under the line item display. In the case above, you would scroll through the rest of items as only the first five are displayed. It is strongly recommended that you do not delete tax invoices or adjustment notes as:

1. If the tax invoice has been printed the information in your event file may no longer reflect the tax invoices you have issued.

2. If you have produced reports for taxation purposes showing GST receipts and payments the information in your event file may no longer reflect the figures on that report.

You can move between tax invoice records by using the navigation buttons at the bottom of the screen until you locate the tax invoice you wish to print or you could *Fine by Family Name*. Once you have located the tax invoice you want, you can reprint it by clicking on the *Preview* button. Mark the *Mark Tax Invoice As Copy* check box if you wish the system to stamp the word Copy on the tax invoice. Clear this check box if you do not want the word copy stamped on the tax invoice. Note that you can only mark previously printed tax invoices as copies.

Toolbar Buttons

Click to print the displayed Tax Invoice.

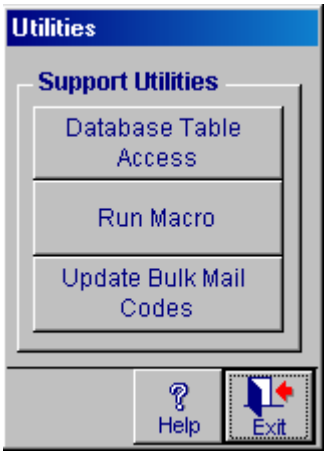
Click to delete the displayed Tax Invoice.

CHAPTER 6
UTILITIES

This chapter describes the options on the Utilities Menu.

These options enable you to:

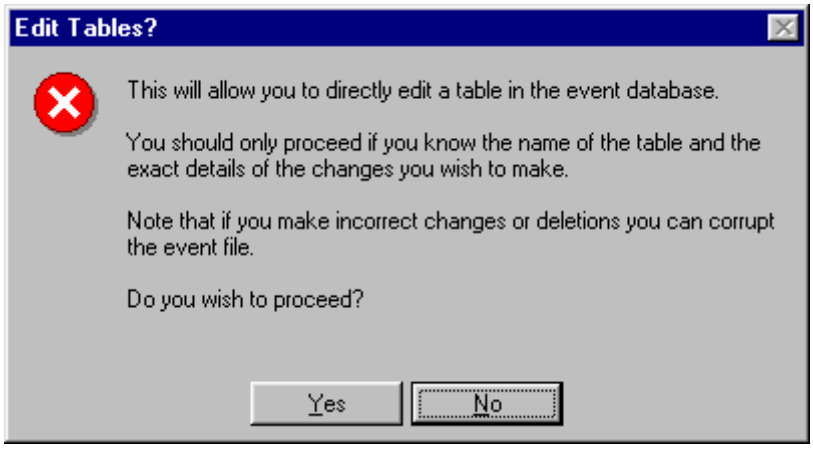
- perform support functions
- updatebulk mail codes.



SUPPORT UTILITIES

Database Table Access

This utility enables you to directly edit the underlying tables in Summit and should only be used if you know what you're doing. The following form is displayed.

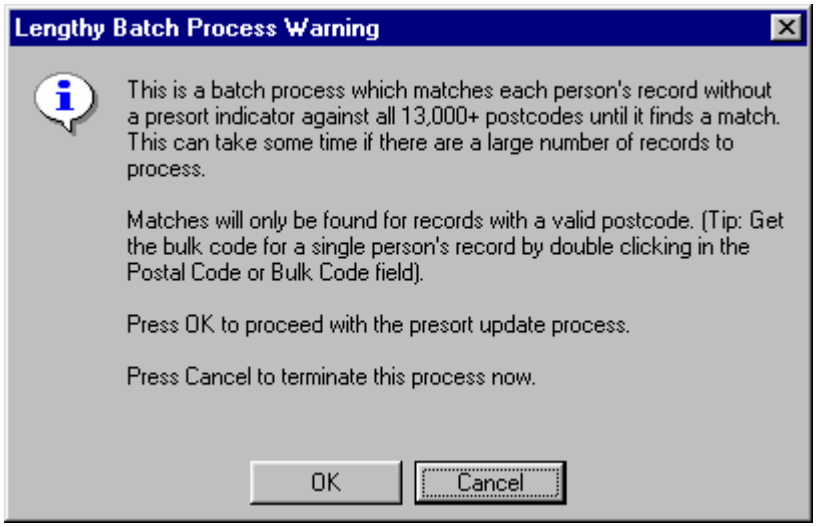

Edit Tables?
This will allow you to directly edit a table in the event database.
You should only proceed if you know the name of the table and the exact details of the changes you wish to make.
Note that if you make incorrect changes or deletions you can corrupt the event file.
Do you wish to proceed?
Yes
No

Run Macro

This utility can run specialised macros and should only be used under the direct supervision of your qualified support centre.

Update Bulk Mail Codes

This process inserts the national presort indicator for all records with an Australian address that don't have one. This process can take quite a while.


Lengthy Batch Process Warning
This is a batch process which matches each person's record without a presort indicator against all 13,000+ postcodes until it finds a match. This can take some time if there are a large number of records to process.
Matches will only be found for records with a valid postcode. (Tip: Get the bulk code for a single person's record by double clicking in the Postal Code or Bulk Code field).
Press OK to proceed with the presort update process.
Press Cancel to terminate this process now.
OK
Cancel

The national presort indicator is a method of sorting mail into mail centres. This attracts discounts from Australia Post for large volume mailouts. Each Presort Indicator (Mail Centre) covers multiple postcodes.

This process takes each person's *Suburb/Town* and *State* and matches it against the 13,600 postcodes on file. If it can't find a match, it leaves the *Bulk Code* field blank.

If you don't know the postcode or bulk mail code for an Australian address, double-click in either the *Postal Code* or *Bulk Code* fields on the Personal Details form and Summit will get the postcode and bulk mail presort indicator code for you.

For more information, tips and hints on the quickest way to find a postcode, refer to the 'Find a Postcode' topic in the Chapter 3, How To.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

For more information, please visit our website www.miesoftware.com and go to the Support On-line section.

Difference in Numbers on Catering Requirements Report and Function Attendance Listing

The Catering Requirements report on the Event Reports menu and the Function Attendance Listing (obtained by clicking on the *People* button) can produce different totals of people attending a catering event. Which total is correct depends on the relationship between the add-ons and the catering event.

1. Catering Requirements Report Is Correct

This report is designed to minimise the number of people to cater for in circumstances where a single person can sign on for multiple add-ons that apply to the same catering event but should not get multiple catering entries. For example, assume you had four pre-conference workshops on the same day with the following rules:

- anyone could go to any or all of the workshops
- anyone going to any of the workshops was entitled to lunch.

The Catering Requirements report will look at what each person is doing and will only add one to the number requiring lunch, regardless of whether that person is going to one, two, three or four workshops. In this case the Catering Requirements report would provide the correct total of people to be catered for.

Were you to print out a Function Attendance List, each person would be listed once for each add-on subscribed to, and the total to be catered for would therefore be exaggerated. You can still use the report to print names, but note the duplicated names and use the total from the Catering Requirements report.

2. Function Attendance Listing Is Correct

In some circumstances though, the above method of working can produce incorrect figures where you want all instances of an add-on to be included and there is more than one add-on.

For example, assume you had a gala dinner with one add-on being an additional adult ticket and another add-on being an additional child ticket and a person orders one additional adult ticket and one additional child ticket. In this case, the Catering Requirements report would follow its normal processing method and only add one to the number of people requiring the dinner, instead of two.

In cases like this, don't use the Catering Requirements figure, use the figure on the Function Attendance Listing.

Equipment Reports Don't Show Correct Equipment in Sessions

This problem can occur if you have concurrent sessions but have not entered a *Programme Sequence* for each of the concurrent sessions on the Sessions screen. Summit requires this information to be able to determine in what order to place sessions that start at the same time on the same date. To correct this problem, open the Sessions screen and enter programme sequences for all your concurrent sessions.

Error Messages

Unrecoverable Error: 429

This error message will be displayed if you are trying to send on e-mail and Summit cannot create a MAPI session, i.e., it cannot connect with your messaging system in order to place the e-mail into your out-tray. Most often this message is displayed if your default messaging system is Microsoft's Outlook Express and not the full Outlook. Outlook Express is not fully MAPI (or Messaging Application Programmer Interface) compliant. To check to see if your environment is fully MAPI compliant, run our MAPI Test from our website at www.miesoftware.com -> Free Downloads -> Click here to download developer information and tools -> mapitest.exe.

Functions on Money Menu Don't Work

When you open the Personal Details screen or move to a new record on it, it's very important that you don't start entering any information until the *Outstanding* field in the "At a Glance" section of the form has been updated. If you do the *Outstanding* field may have "#Error" displayed as you have interrupted the system before processing is complete. If Outstanding has an error, the money menu will not function correctly. If this happens, close the money menu by clicking on the Exit button. Then close and re-open the Personal Details screen.

Name Badges Don't Fit Properly on Stationery

There are four possible causes:

1. Your printer setup is for a different type of stationery. The majority of name badges are set up for A4 Portrait. Check that your printer setup does not indicate Letter or other paper size.
2. The height settings on one or more of the name badge lines is too great. For reasons that we have not yet been able to determine, increasing the height of lines can cause badges and tickets to increase in depth over their actual size. If you are having this problem, reduce the height of the text lines on the name badge or ticket.
3. The margins on the badge layout are smaller than your printer's non-printable area. Some printers, particularly Desk Jet printers have a very large non-printable area. To test what your printer's non printable area is, bring up the badge in print preview and in the top left corner of the screen, select File then Print Setup. Note down the current margins then change all of them to zero. Windows will not allow a zero margin and by reading your printer's driver, it can determine what it's non-printable area is and put that into the margins. You can then reduce the width of the 5 lines of data in the badge design screen and bring them in from the edges. The best solution is to purchase stationery with larger margins.
4. The system displays the message "Some data may not be displayed. There is not enough horizontal space…". To fix this, bring the badge up in print preview and in the top left corner of the screen, select File then Print Setup and gradually reduce your margins (starting with the left margin) until the badge data fits within each badge.

Name Badges With Pictures Have "Out of Memory" Problems When Printing

The usual cause of this problem is that the picture on the badge is too large for your computer or printer. This can happen quite easily as your computer/printer needs sufficient memory to hold the badge multiplied by the number of badges on each page. The best format for pictures to minimise their size is monochrome bitmaps. Take the following very simple picture as an example.

As a high resolution TIFF 5.0 (.tif) file, it occupies 89732 bytes

As a high resolution Encapsulated Postscript (.eps) file, it occupies 69324 bytes

As a pattern (.pat) file, it occupies 14156 bytes

As a Corel Draw (.cdr) file, it occupies 10530 bytes

As a Windows Metafile (.wmf) file, it occupies 7110 bytes

As a 24 bit bitmap, it occupies 6966 bytes

As a Compuserve bitmap (.gif) file, it occupies 5938 bytes

As a 256 colour bitmap, it occupies 3382 bytes

As a 16 colour bitmap, it occupies 1270 bytes

As a WordPerfect 5.0 Graphic (.wpg) file, it occupies 14156 bytes

As a Paintbrush picture, it occupies 1173 bytes

As a monochrome bitmap, it occupies 446 bytes.

To save a picture as a monochrome bitmap, open the picture in Paintbrush (Windows 3.x) or Paint (Windows 95 or higher) and open or paste in the picture. Select Save As from the File menu and then select Monochrome Bitmap from the Save File As Type pull-down list.

Presenters are Marked as Confirmed But Their Presentations Don’t Appear in the Draft Programme

This problem occurs if the presentations are not marked as Abstract Selected. To correct this, mark each presentation as Abstract Selected. This can be done for individual presentations on each person’s Presenter Details screen or for a large group of papers by opening the Abstract Status screen from the Programmer.

GLOSSARY

Abstract

An abstract is a brief description of a presentation that a person or organisation wishes to give at the conference or meeting. Abstracts may vary from just the title of the presentation to a detailed description of the material to be covered by the presentation. The abstract title entered on the Presenter Details or Programmer forms is used by Summit as the presentation subject for the draft programme.

Add-On

An add-on is any event or thing related to the event, conference or meeting that could affect the catering requirements and/or the amount paid by participants and/or time and space allocations at the event venue. Examples of add-ons include:

- Pre- or post-conference workshops not attended by all delegates
- Dinners, welcome receptions, pre- or post-meeting refreshments or any other catering event not attended by all delegates
- Events related to the social programme
- Association membership charges paid in conjunction with event fees
- Separate purchase of conference proceedings, audio or video tapes
- Board, executive, committee or other meetings requiring space, equipment or catering
- A sporting event in a conference social programme such as a golf tournament
- An accompanying person's programme or a component of an accompanying person's programme
- Individual events at a sporting function such as the individual races at an athletics carnival.

If an add-on refers to a function that must be catered for (for example, an extra charge dinner) it must also be entered as a catering event. If you wish an add-on that is not a catering event to appear in the schedules and draft programme, it must also be entered as a session. See also Catering Events and Sessions.

Application

An application is a computer program, (or group of programs), that performs a specific task, such as word processing. Summit is another example of an application.

At conference

At Conference are individuals or organisations who have had the *Attended Event* check box marked on the Personal Details form or the *At Event* check box marked on the Registration Desk Worklist form.

Auto allocate

When a payment is allocated against a particular person, the payment must be allocated against the amount the person owes for Delegate activities. When you auto allocate, the system allocates the payment based on the amount owing. The allocation made by the system can be changed by you before the allocation is confirmed.

Bulk mail code

The national presort indicator is a method of sorting mail into mail centres. This attracts discounts from Australia Post for large volume mailouts. Each Presort Indicator (Mail Centre) covers multiple postcodes. If you're using the software in Australia and don't know the postcode or bulk mail code

for the current address, double click on the left mouse button in either the Postal Code or Bulk Code fields on the Personal Details form and Summit will get the postcode and bulk mail presort indicator code for you. In order to do this, the system must have the suburb and the state.

Calling screen or form

The form or menu on which you pressed an option button to open the form that you currently have open.

Catering event

A catering event is any function that requires the provision of food and/or beverages for the people attending the function. Catering events can occur within the main conference programme (for example, morning tea, lunch and afternoon tea during the conference), or in conjunction with add-ons (for example, a welcome reception, optional conference dinner or supper following a social programme function). See also Add-Ons and Sessions.

Check box

A check box is an on/off field that indicates whether a condition is yes or no, for example, whether or not the address displayed or the person's work address. When you click in a check box that doesn't have an X displayed, an X will appear in it to indicate that the condition is yes; otherwise, the condition is no. When you select the check box again, the X disappears, indicating the condition is no.

Indicates Yes (or True).

Indicates No (or False).

Combo box - limit to list

A pull-down list of available choices for a particular field. The data entered in the field must match one of the entries in the pull-down list. The entries in the list are normally based on the entries in a reference file. Adding a new record to the appropriate reference file will add it as an entry to the pull-down list. To display the pull-down list, click on the small down arrow to the right of the field. To select a value from the pull-down list, click directly on the entry in the pull-down list.

Combo box - not limit to list

A pull-down list of available choices for a particular field. The data entered in the field doesn't have to match any of the entries in the pull-down list. The entries in the list are normally based on the entries in a reference file. Adding a new record to the appropriate reference file will add it as an entry to the pull-down list. To display the pull-down list, click on the small down arrow to the right of the field. To select a value from the pull-down list, click directly on the entry in the pull-down list. To enter a value not on the pull-down list, type it directly into the field.

Confirmed delegate

A delegate becomes potential when the *Potential Delegate* check box on the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form is marked. A delegate becomes confirmed when a *Registration Type* is allocated on the Registration Details form. A delegate moves from confirmed back to potential when their registration type is cleared by clicking the *Cancel Registration* button on the Registration Details form.

Confirmed presenter

A presenter becomes potential when the *Potential Presenter* check box on the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form is marked. A presenter becomes confirmed when the *Confirmed as Presenter* check box is marked on either the Presenter Details or Programmer forms. A presenter

moves from confirmed back to potential when the *Confirmed as Presenter* check box is cleared on either the Presenter Details or Programmer forms.

Current EOI

Current EOI are individuals or organisations who have expressed interest in the current event in any way, regardless of whether they are confirmed in any specific category. This covers both general expressions of interest (no specific participation specified) and specific expressions of interest in the participation categories of Delegate and Presenter.

Database file

The files containing the actual data tables. These files are readily identified by a **.eve** suffix (for **eve**nt file). For example **event2001.eve**.

Date format

Date fields require dates to be entered in formats that can be readily translated to a valid date. As an example, for 14th June 2001 the following are all valid ways of entering a date:

- 14-Jun-01
- 14 Jun 2001
- 14 6 01
- 14/06/2001
- 14/6 or 14 6 (the system assumes the current year).

Delegate

A delegate is an individual or organisation taking part in the event or meeting as a normal attendee. Within Summit, any person may be a member of multiple participation categories. When you mark a person or organisation as having expressed interest in being a delegate on the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form, they are marked as a Potential delegate. When you confirm them as a delegate by entering a registration type on the Registration Details form, they are automatically changed from a Potential to a Confirmed delegate. If you cancel the person's registration, this will clear their registration type and they will change from a Confirmed back to a Potential delegate.

Delete allowed

It is not always possible to delete records used in Summit. Records may never be deleted from single record forms. Single record forms don't have a delete button. In most cases, records may be deleted from multiple record forms unless the records are being used by other parts of Summit. For example, you may not delete registration fee records, once event fees have been locked, as delegates may already have been registered using the registration fee you wish to delete. Similarly, you may not delete a person's record if there are any financial transactions for the current event. If deleting is allowed, the delete button will be enabled. If deleting is not allowed, the delete button will be absent or disabled.

Dialogue box

A dialogue box is a rectangular box from which Windows either displays or requests information. Examples are the dialogue boxes that ask you to confirm that printing has been successful before continuing processing.

Disabled button

The option button is visible but no action is taken if you click on the button. The picture or text on a disabled option button will be grey or missing rather than black if the option button is disabled.

Display only field

A display only field is one where information is displayed on a particular form, but may not be altered.

In Summit, fields that may be modified are displayed on a white background (above) and display only fields are displayed on a grey background (below).

Expression of interest (EOI)

An expression of interest (EOI) is the registration of any interest in the event. The system caters for both general expressions of interest (no specific participation specified) and specific expressions of interest in the participation categories of Delegate and Presenter. When you mark a person as having expressed interest in any type of participation on the Expression of Interest and Profile form, they are marked as Potential in that participation category. When they are confirmed in a participation category, they are automatically changed from Potential to Confirmed in that participation category. When a person is marked as either potential or confirmed in any participation category their general expression of interest is automatically set to Yes.

Form (or screen) layout

Each form is divided up into three sections. The form header section, at the top of the form, usually contains record location mechanisms. The form detail section, in the centre of the form, usually contains details of the record being viewed or edited. The form footer section, at the bottom of the form, usually contains the *Help*, *Cancel*, and *OK* buttons and any other buttons required to perform additional tasks or open additional forms. You can cycle between the header, detail and footer sections by pressing the F6 key.

Form (or screen) types

The following form types are used within Summit.

- *Current Person* forms are used for information relating to the person whose record is currently selected on the Personal Details form. For example, the Presenter and Registration Details forms.
- *Single Record* forms are used for setting parameters that are used throughout Summit. For example, Venue Details and Banking Details. Records may not be deleted from single record forms.
- *Multiple Record* forms are used for any information that may have multiple occurrences. For example, reference files, participant details and catering events. Some multiple record forms have record location mechanisms, but all multiple record forms have navigation buttons to enable movement between records. Deleting of individual records is permitted on some multiple record forms.
- *Process Choice* forms are not used for collecting information, but are used to determine how you wish a particular process to be executed. For example, the type of import to perform or that form letters to edit or print. Clicking the *Exit* button on a process choice form will cancel the process.
- *Menu* forms don't perform any information collection or processing functions. These forms offer choices of other forms or processes you might wish to use. To use a menu form, simply press

the button corresponding to the action you wish to take. Clicking the *Exit* button on a menu form will return you to the previous menu. Clicking the *Exit* button on the entry menu will exit Summit.

- *Add Only* forms are used to enter information that can't be altered or deleted once it has been entered. For example, entering and allocating payments.

Forms

Forms (or screens) are data entry forms (such as Personal Details) and forms for record selection (such as the Reporter). The terms 'Forms' and 'Screens' can be used interchangeably. In terms of web sites, a form is a set of data entry fields that are processed on a web server. The data is sent to the server when a user clicks a Send/Submit or similar button. The server then e-mails the data to your e-mail address.

Group icon

A group icon is the graphical representation of a minimised group window. Double-clicking on a group icon will open the group window.

Housekeeping

Housekeeping is the process of managing document files on the network. This involves the logical grouping and naming of documents and the deletion of documents that are no longer required. Housekeeping also includes other tasks such as the backing up of data and off-site storage of data.

HTML

Hypertext Markup Language. The standard language for describing the contents and appearance of pages on the World Wide Web.

Icon

An icon is the graphical representation of an object, normally an application or group window.

Interest profile

See Profile

Locking event fees

The system will not allow registration fees or existing add-on fees to be altered after registration commences, as this would result in corruption of the financial information held within Summit. Locking is the process where you tell the system that you're happy with the fees you've set, and now wish to be able to register delegates. Before you lock the event fees, you can create, alter and delete registration fees and add-on details, but you can't register people for the event. After you lock the event fees, you can register people and create new add-ons, but you can't alter or delete existing registration fees and add-ons if anyone is using them. Fees can be unlocked for further modification provided that you've not yet started registering people for the event.

Mailto

The Internet protocol used to send electronic mail.

MAPI

MAPI stands for Messaging Application Programming Interface. MAPI is a messaging architecture enabling multiple applications to interact with multiple messaging systems across a variety of hardware platforms. Examples of e-mail software packages which are MAPI compliant are Microsoft Exchange and Microsoft Outlook.

Maximise

Maximising results in a window taking all the available space on the screen. The maximise button is a small button to the right of a Windows title bar containing an upward pointing arrow. Once maximised, a window can be restored to it's previous size. The restore button is a small button to the right of a Windows title bar containing both a downward and an upward pointing arrow.

Minimise

Minimising closes a window and reduces it to an icon. The minimise button is a small button to the right of a Windows title bar containing a down arrow.

Name badge stationery

The software is designed to use most of the industry standard name badge formats on an A4 sheet.

National presort indicator

See Bulk Mail Code

Navigation buttons

The navigation buttons are on forms that can access multiple records. The navigation buttons are normally at the bottom left hand corner of the form and appear as shown below:

The use of the navigation buttons is as follows:

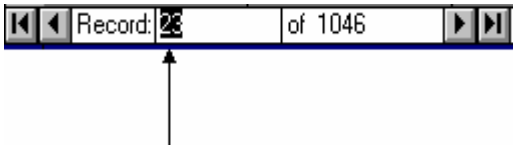
Move to first record

Move to previous record

Move to next record

Move to last record

If you know the record number you wish to move to, you may move directly to that record by entering the record number in the field indicated below.



Option buttons

An option button is a small round button within a dialogue box used to select an option. Within a group of related option buttons, you can select only one button.

Selected option button.

Unselected option button.

Organiser

Organiser is only updated from within the At a Glance section of the Personal Details form. Organiser status is deemed to be a participation category and special badges can be printed for them and they can be targeted from within the Reporter.

Paper

A paper is the full content of a presenter's presentation, normally in written form for inclusion in the conference proceedings. The system doesn't require the content of the papers to be entered. The abstract title entered on the Presenter Details or Programmer forms is used by Summit as the presentation subject when preparing a draft programme.

Participation categories

The two participation categories are delegate and presenter. These can be further divided into Potential or Confirmed. Form letters can be sent to any of these categories. A person may also be an Organiser, a Session Chair and/or a VIP. All participation categories can have special badges printed for them and they can be targeted from within the Reporter.

Past EOI

Past EOI are individuals or organisations who expressed interest in previous events, regardless of whether or not they attended. This information is entered on the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form. This field is automatically marked when you import demographics from a previous event that used this software for individuals or organisations who were marked as expressing interest in the previous event or any previous events. A person can also be marked as being a past delegate or presenter depending on the type of involvement in the last event.

Potential delegate

Potential Delegates are individuals or organisations who wish to take part in the current event as a normal participant but are not confirmed. When you mark a person or organisation as having expressed interest in being a delegate on the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form they are marked as a Potential delegate. When you confirm them as a delegate by entering a registration type on the Registration Details form, they are automatically changed from a Potential to a Confirmed delegate. If you cancel the person's registration, this will clear their registration type and they will change from a Confirmed back to a Potential delegate.

Potential presenter

Potential Presenters are individuals or organisations who wish to take part in the current event as presenters but are not confirmed. When you mark a person or organisation as having expressed interest in being a presenter on the Expression of Interest (EOI) and Profile form they are marked as a Potential presenter. When you confirm them as a presenter on the Presenter Details or Programmer forms, they are automatically changed from a Potential to a Confirmed presenter.

Presenter

A presenter is an individual or organisation who is speaking, presenting or displaying a poster at the conference or meeting. If stipulated as required for the conference or meeting, Summit tracks whether presenters have submitted papers, sent biographies and photos, given their technical requirements and registered as delegates. Within Summit, any person may be a member of multiple participation categories.

PreSort indicator

See Bulk Mail Code

Profile

Profiles (or interest profiles) are a means of categorising and grouping the people on the database. Up to 20 profiles may be defined, and each person on the database may have one or more of the defined profiles assigned to them. These profiles can then be used for marketing the event and designing the event programme to best meet the needs of your audience. For example, if you were running a conference in the healthcare area you could define profiles for Vendor, Hospital Administrator, Nursing, Medical, Pathology, Pharmacy, Research and Development etc.

Program icon

A program item icon is the graphical representation of an application or document. Double-clicking on a program item icon will open the application or document.

Record selector bar

The record selector bar is displayed on the left hand side of records. The display on the record selector bar will vary dependent on the state of the record.

Record selector displays include:

The current record, no alterations have been made.

The current record, alterations have been made, but not saved.

The current record, selected for further action (such as deletion).

The next available position for entering a new record.

Reference file

A Reference File is a user defined list of valid items, for example, a list of valid fee categories or membership types that is to be used by the organisation. Reference files usually have only the one item on a form and the data is entered one record at a time. The valid items are then displayed for selection via a combo box in a main data entry form.

Running sheet

A running sheet shows, in date and time order, everything that will happen during and around the event, when and where it is to happen, who has to do it and what equipment is required. It is arguably the most important collection of information for an event organiser. The Summit running sheet combines information from sessions, catering events, presentations, equipment requirements and ad hoc running sheet notes.

Satchel

The materials that are given to event delegates, usually at the registration desk. Typically, the satchel contains the final programme, conference proceedings and promotional material. Satchel can also refer to any materials that are handed out in conjunction with your event, for example, promotional golf balls or towels. Within Summit, the satchel is used as a way of tracking whether or not each person attending has been given the materials to which they are entitled.

Screens

See Forms

Scroll bars

Scroll bars are bars along the right edge or bottom of a field or window. They let you scroll the contents of the window to display data that would not normally fit. Vertical scroll bars are used to scroll through records when there are more records than will fit down the form. Horizontal scroll bars are used to scroll through fields (or columns) when there are more fields than will fit across the form.

Secretariat

The secretariat is the office or other place responsible for the secretarial, clerical and administrative aspects of organising the event, conference or meeting. This is normally the place to which registrations, enquiries and other correspondence related to the event is directed.

Session

A session is usually a grouping of presentations at a single location starting at a given time. Within the main section of a conference type event, there are two basic types of sessions. These are plenary sessions, where only one session is taking place at a given time, and concurrent (or breakout) sessions where multiple sessions are taking place at the same time, but in different locations. If you wish any add-on (such as a pre-conference workshop) to appear in the draft programme it must be defined as a session. See also Add-Ons and Catering Events.

Session chair

A session chair is someone who has been defined as having that role through the Sessions form. If so designated, the field *Session Chair* is marked on the At a Glance section of the Personal Details form.

Special fields

Most fields on forms within Summit simply record information, these are normal fields. Special fields are ones that not only hold information, but also cause different actions to be taken by Summit, dependent on the contents of the field. Examples of special fields are the *Default Country* and the *Salutation Text* fields. Other examples of special fields are the yes/no fields that are shown as check boxes. The information in these fields is normally used for grouping and selecting records for reporting.

Sub-records

A sub-record is a subsidiary record that defines an element of a one to many relationship for the main record to which it belongs. Examples of sub-records within Summit include the add-ons for which a particular person is registered (this information is shown on the Registration Details form), or the add-ons covered by a particular catering event and the equipment required for a particular catering event (this information is shown on the Catering Events form). Sub-records are usually shown as many records on the main form of a single record.

Toolbar

The toolbar on Summit forms is located in the footer of each form. Clicking once on a toolbar button will execute the process or function indicated on the button.

Update

A field or record is updated when it is initially entered, altered in any way or deleted. A field is also classified as being updated if a value is selected for that field from a combo box, even if the value selected is the same as the original value.

VIP

VIP is anyone designated as such on the At a Glance section of the Personal Details form. VIP status is deemed to be a participation category and special badges can be printed for them and they can be targeted from within the Reporter.

INDEX

#Error.....*See* Functions on Money Menu Don't Work
About Summit Event Manager.....28
Abstract
  definition.....297
  in confirmation letters.....238
  review status.....195
  review status entry.....213
  Review Status report.....266
  status.....212
  Status report.....266
Access 97
  keeping it with Access 2000.....7
Add
  your listing to the Reporter.....66
Additional Charges report.....276
Add-Ons
  compared to catering events and sessions.....94
  definition.....297
  deleting.....170
  Participation by Add-On report.....269
  reference file screen.....131
  registering for.....169
  results.....222
Address formats.....110
Address labels.....199
  changing stationery.....103
  printing from the Reporter.....259
Adjustment notes
  change reason.....287
  edit/print.....289
  generate but don't print.....287
  printing and deleting.....186
  printing in bulk.....240
  reporter.....287
  set default reason.....112
  set prompt for alternative reason when generating.....112
  start again from scratch.....288
Advertising sources
  Confirmed Delegates by Advertising Source.....268
  entry against an attendee.....158
  reference file screen.....114
Aligning reports.....67
Allocate payments
  one payment covering many people.....182
  setting the auto-allocate feature.....105
Allocating payments
  from personal details screen.....182
  from the menu.....274
  person unknown.....68
American Express.....135
American Letter paper.....67
Analysis
  Marketing Breakdown report.....271
  Participation Breakdown reports.....268
Application - definition.....297
At conference - definition.....297
Attendance Certificates.....231
Attendance record.....273
Audit trail.....188
Auto allocate - definition.....297
Auto table.....216
Backup.....69
Badges.....*See* Name badges
Bank deposit slips.....280
Bankcard.....135
Banking details.....134
Banking Run.....280
  re-do for a date.....282
Billing address.....189
Bulk mail code
  definition.....297
  updating database.....293
Buttons
  on Personal Details.....161
Calendars.....29
Call for papers.....84
Calling screen or form - definition.....298
Cancel
  a registration.....169
  an add-on.....170
Catering events
  compared to add-ons and sessions.....94
  definition.....298
  example.....138
  reference file screen.....136
Catering non-attendance
  Catering Non-Attendance report.....231
  data entry.....171
Catering reports
  discrepancy in numbers.....294
Catering Requirements report.....231
Change
  report margins.....67
Check
  duplicate records.....70
  unbanked money.....71
Check box
  an introduction.....24
  definition.....298
Combo box
  an introduction.....24
  limit to list - definition.....298
  not limit to list - definition.....298
Commissions
  credit card breakdown report.....276
Compact event file.....21
Conference
  in-house.....41
  large.....33
Confirmation letters.....238
  to delegates.....238
  to presenters.....238
Confirmed delegates
  definition.....298
  reports.....269
Confirmed presenter - definition.....298
Contact details

follow-up ... 203
Contact types ... 115
Contacts
record from the Reporter ... 261
Contacts Reporter ... 204
button ... 203
Conventions ... 2
Copy activity ... 198
Correspondence
for the one person ... 172
log ... 236
to groups of people ... 235
turn off correspondence log ... 103
turn off footer ... 105
turn off header ... 105
turn off or on PIN number inclusion ... 105
Counting records ... 72
Create refund ... 184
Credit card
commissions breakdown report ... 276
entry ... 166
summaries ... 280
Credit notes ... *See* Adjustment notes
Currency
changing the symbol ... 70
Current EOI - definition ... 299
Custom badges ... 149
Database file - definition ... 299
Database table access ... 292
Date declined ... 171
Date format - definition ... 299
Date formats ... 29
Declined ... 171
Delegate
confirmation letter ... 238
definition ... 299
lists ... 228
Delegates
by Registration Date report ... 231
by Registration Type report ... 231
Delete
receipt ... 185
Delete allowed - definition ... 299
Deleting records ... 77
Demographics import ... 120
Design
custom name badges ... 149
letterhead ... 174
name badges and tickets ... 144
Dialogue box - definition ... 299
Diet entry ... *See* Special dietary requirements
Diners Club International ... 135
Disabled button - definition ... 299
Discount report ... 277
Dishonoured cheques ... 76
Display only field - definition ... 300
Duplicate person
record checking ... 70
shortcut key ... 30
Duplicate person warning check ... 109
Duplicates
Possible Duplicates report ... 233
Edit
payments in ... 284
tax invoices & adjustment notes ... 289
the event files directly ... 292
Edit names on tickets ... 249
E-mail
determining your messaging profile ... 78
send button ... 176
sending from the Reporter ... 260
setting the format ... 105
Enter
a new person's details ... 156
a payment ... 179
a presenter ... 192
expression of interest details ... 164
many people from the one organisation ... 158
personal details ... 156
Entry menu ... 18
Envelopes ... 199
Equipment
reference file screen ... 115
Equipment reports
discrepancies ... 295
Error #429 ... 295
Error installing ... 10
Error message
The expression you entered has a function name that <event name> can't find ... 12
Error messages ... 295
Event activity report ... 232
Event details ... 96
Event documents screen ... 108
Event file
notify when open ... 103
Event file conversion report ... 232
Event options ... 104
Event reports ... 230
Export
badge data in Tradevent format ... 250
badge data in Tradevent format ... 257
data to MYOB Card File ... 257
name and address details to diskette ... 258
reports as web pages ... 26
reports to a text file ... 26
reports to Excel ... 26
reports to RTF or Word ... 26
to data interchange table ... 258
to diskette ... 250
Expression of interest (EOI)
data entry screen ... 164
definition ... 300
issuing ... 84
Extra details ... 166
Faxing correspondence
settings ... 111
Field – an introduction ... 24
Fill
in organisation details ... 158
shortcut key ... 30
Fill button ... 158, 161
Financial groups
naming ... 110
Financial Groups ... 190
Financial groups report ... 277
Financial reports ... 276
Financial Status of Delegates report ... 277
Find
a bulk code ... 80
a postcode ... 80
Form

definition 301
layout - definition 300
types - definition 300
Form letters 243
Frequent flyer details
entry 166
Front page 232
Function Attendance reports 232
Functions on Money Menu Don't Work 295
Gala dinner scenario 60
Getting started 1
Global options 102
Group Adjustment Notes
bulk 242
Group icon - definition 301
Group invoices
bulk 241
Group Invoices
individual 187
Group receipt
individual 187
Group receipts
bulk 241
Group Tax Invoices
bulk 242
individual 187
Groups 190
GST
figures for BAS 277
notes for Australians 113
Payment Receipts and Payments report 277
Payment Record report 277
Setting up 112
Guest
name on Table Listing 214
Housekeeping - definition 301
HTML
definition 301
Icon - definition 301
Import
demographics 120
demographics table 125
from a comma delimited text file 123
from a Microsoft Access database 124
from a previous event that used this software 121
from a Summit data Collector file 121
from Access 124
from an Excel spreadsheet 123
from another MIE Software application 122
structure 127
Importer 125
Income Reconciliation report 277
Incomplete Participation report 270
In-house conference scenario 41
Interchange table
demographic contents 125
Interest profile ..... *See* Profile
Internet
assistant 225
MAPI definition 301
registration 225
transmission report 227
Internet registration ..... *See* MIE WebLink
activity log 226
check requests before processing 109
e-mail checking 226
processing status 227
unprocessed requests 226
Invoices
for selected people 239
print 239
printing from participant screen 184
Issue
call for papers 84
expressions of interest 84
registration programme or brochure 85
Label stationery 102
Large conference scenario 33
Letterhead
design 174
secretariat details in footer 97
using your own or Summits 105
Listings
delegates 228
from the Reporter 262
Locations
reference file screen 116
Locking event fees 133
definition 301
Locking fees
Add-Ons 132
Registration Types 130
Macros 292
Mail merge
creating different documents 108
customising 76
fixing problems 81
Mail merge document names 108
Mailto
definition 301
protocol 226
MAPI
compliance 226
definition 301
Marketing Breakdown report 271
Master database
display 160
initiate search 157
search 160
setting location 105
MasterCard 135
Maximise - definition 302
Menu report 232
Merge
different documents for different categories 108
form letters 245
from Form Letters 243
from the Reporter 258
to a Word letter 250
Messaging profile 78
MIE WebLink
Add-ons 132
Advertising sources 114
Internet assistant 225
Introduction 224
Profiles 117
Registration types 130
Sessions 141
Minimise - definition 302
MYOB card file export 257
Name and address formats 110
Name badge

printing for a single person 163
produced indicator 158
Name badges 144
custom 149
definition 302
for those not on the database 87
from the Reporter 258
print 246
print to specific label printer 161
won't fit on stationery 295
Name format
for draft programme 110
for Financial Group 110
for reports 110
National presort indicator ..... *See* Bulk mail code
Navigation buttons - definition 302
New
entering a new person's details 156
Open existing event 21
Option box 24
Option buttons - definition 302
Options
for each event 104
global - for all events 102
shortcut key 30
Organisation
many people from the one - entry 161
Organisation receipts 237
Organisations by Registration Type report 233
Organiser
data entry screen 200
definition 302
how to monitor tasks 82
reassigning tasks 205
running sheet notes 207
task list status 206
Outstanding payment report 278
Overpayment 88
Overpayments report 279
Paper ..... *See* Abstract
definition 303
review status 195
Participation
breakdown 268
Participation and Financial Status report 279
Participation categories
definition 303
Participation record
print run 240
Past EOI - definition 303
Payment
entry 179
Payment types 135
Payments
allocating from personal details screen 182
amount unprocessed 71
deleting 72
edit or delete 283
entered incorrectly 72
Outstanding Payments report 278
Overpayments report 279
refunds 88
Payments in
editing 284
Payments Reporter 283
People button
add-ons 132
catering - function attendance listing 139
financial groups 191
registration types 130
sessions 142
Personal details
data entry screen 156
PIN numbers
in correspondence 105
Possible Duplicates report 233
Postal code style 110
Postcode 80, 158, 293, 298
shortcut key 30
Presentation
review details entry 195
Presentation Status report 266
Presenter
Abstracts report 266
Biographies report 266
confirmation letters 238
defining the rules 99
definition 303
Follow-Up report 267
Presenter Reports 266
PreSort indicator ..... *See* Bulk mail code
Print
a listing 250
address labels 250
an address label 199
an envelope 199
name badges 246, 250
single badge 163
tickets 246
Process arrivals
at multiple registration points 221
manually 219
on-line 220
Professional education credits
allocating to a session 140
record 273
Profile
Confirmed Delegate by Profile report 268
definition 303
determining your messaging profile for e-mails 78
parameter screen 117
Profiles Breakdown report 233
Profiles 164, 165
Program icon - definition 304
Programme
how to create and modify 73
printing or exporting 208
Programmer
data entry screen 208
Receipt run 237
Receipts
by organisation 237
delete 185
edit 286
print 185
Receipts and Refunds
printing for all 237
Receipts Reporter 285
Record selector bar - definition 304
Records
counting 72
deleting 77

Recurring meeting
method 1 53
method 2 57
Re-do Banking Run 282
Reference file - definition 304
Refund a payment 88
Refund notice
print run 235
Refunds 184
printing....237
Register Summit Contact Manager....15
Registering
many people with the same details 198
Registration
cancelling 169
data entry screen....168
fees....129
for the event 168
issuing the programme or brochure....85
Registration Desk Worklist listing....279
Repair event file....21
Reporter
listings 262
multi-add-ons....256
multi-registration....255
multi-sessions....256
selection screen 250
Reports
changing margins 67
closing 27
from the Reporter .... *See* Listings
output to Excel, RTF, text & HTML....26
printing....26
Reprint receipt 185
Reset Summit code library reference....12
Restore an event file....69
Results
reports 223
Reverse an allocation 90
Review status 195
Run macro 292
Running sheet....233
definition....304
printing....200
Salutation text
setting the format....110
Satchel - definition 304
Satchel labels 258
Scenarios....32
Schedule....233
Schedule by location....234
Screens - definition 304
Scroll bars - definition 304
Search
master database....160
Secretariat
definition....304
entering details 97
Seminar
in-house....41
Sequence....141
Session chair
definition....305
Session Chair report....234
Session Choice by Person report 234
Sessions
compared to add-ons and catering events.... 94
definition 305
how to create and modify.... 140
reference file screen 140
sequence 141
Session Attendance report 234
Session Attendance Summary report 234
Session Preferences and Attendance report 234
Special dietary requirements
entry.... 166
report 139, 217, 263
Special fields - definition 305
Starting Summit Light.... 12
Structure import 127
Sub-records - definition.... 305
Summit
backing up 69
moving it to the event.... 86
optimising performance 86
Summit Contact Manager
registering it 15
Summit Event Manager
the About Summit form 28
Support utilities 292
System checking.... 109
System requirements 2
Tables
reference file.... 119
Tabling & Seating
adding a guest 214
Tabling and seating
status of event 215
Tabling and Seating listings 217
Tax
amount in additional charges and discounts.... 112
notes for Australians.... 113
set credit/adjustment note heading on receipts ... 112
set credit/adjustment note total text on receipts... 112
set invoice heading.... 112
set invoice total text 112
set name.... 112
set Provider details for invoices 112
setting up 112
Tax invoices
generate but don't print.... 287
print report of all/some 287
printing in bulk 240
printing, or deleting 186
reporter 287
reset/regenerate 287
start again from scratch 288
view/print 289
The Usual..... *See* Copy Activity
button.... 162
registration.... 101
Tickets.... 144
print.... 246
Time formats
how to change 70
Toolbar - definition 305
Tradevent data export.... 257
Training course
chargeable.... 47
Unallocate a payment 90
Update - definition.... 305
Updating Summit 22

US Paper size....67
User defined fields....106
Venue details....98
Version number....28
VIP - definition....305
Visa....135
Where am I shortcut key....30
WinFax Pro settings....111
Wrappers (outserts)....258